



Applies To: All with CD Player/Changer

March 14, 2000

Audio Unit Error Codes

(Replaces 91-007, dated October 6, 1997)

If the audio unit displays an error code, use the troubleshooting tables in this service bulletin to troubleshoot the problem. Refer to service bulletin 98-019 for CD Player/Changer exchange information.

CD Changer Troubleshooting (All except Passport)

Error Code	Symptom/Probable Cause	Solution
E-01 or E-05	The changer won't operate. A disc is caught between the magazine and roller; the unit can't load or unload the disc. If the changer is unable to load or unload the disc, the controller displays E-05. After three unsuccessful attempts, the error code will change to E-01.	Press the eject button to remove the magazine. If the magazine will not eject, manually remove the magazine from the changer (see page 3). Insert a known-good magazine that contains at least one known-good CD. Play the disc; if the code reappears, replace the changer. If the code does not reappear, inspect the customer's magazine and discs for damage or foreign materials, and clean them if necessary (see page 5).
E-02	The changer is unable to unload a disc from the player to the magazine after three attempts.	Press the magazine eject button and remove the customer's magazine. Insert an empty magazine into the changer. Eject the magazine. If a CD is still stuck in the changer, remove it manually (see page 3). Test the changer by inserting a magazine with a known-good CD. Play the disc; if the code reappears, replace the changer. If the code does not reappear, advise the customer that there is a problem with the disc.
E-03	The changer is unable to unload a disc from the player to the magazine within 3 seconds.	Press the eject button and remove the customer's magazine. If the magazine will not eject, manually remove the magazine from the changer (see page 3). Insert an empty magazine into the changer. Eject the magazine. If a CD is still stuck in the changer, remove it manually (see page 3). Test the changer by inserting a magazine with a known-good CD. Play the disc; if the code reappears, replace the changer. If the code does not reappear, replace the magazine.
E-04	The changer is unable to load a disc from the magazine to the player within 3 seconds	Press the eject button and remove the customer's magazine. Remove the disc that would not load, and insert a known-good disc. Play the disc; if the code reappears, replace the changer. If the code does not reappear, advise the customer that there is a problem with the disc.
E-06	The changer is unable to change discs in 3 seconds.	Press the eject button and remove the customer's magazine. The code will change. If it changes to "E-02," refer to the instructions above for that code. If it changes to "—," insert a known-good magazine and disc, and test CD operation.
E-07	The changer is unable to eject the magazine after three attempts.	Manually remove the magazine from the changer (see page 3).
E-30	The changer won't operate. The temperature in the changer is over 140°F (60°C).	The changer will work after it has cooled off.
EEEE or E-EE	An open or poor connection between the changer and the audio unit.	Check the connections at the changer and the audio unit. If the connections are OK, replace the harness between the changer and the audio unit.

Error Code	Symptom/Probable Cause	Solution
—	No magazine in the changer.	Insert a magazine in the changer with at least one disc in it.
0-00	No disc in the magazine.	Insert at least one test disc in the magazine.

CD Player Troubleshooting (All except Passport)

Error Code	Symptom/Probable Cause	Solution
E-01	CD player won't operate.	Press the eject button and remove the customer's CD. Insert a known-good CD into the player. If the code reappears, replace the CD player. If the player operates with the known-good CD, inspect the customer's CD (see page 5). If the CD does not play after it is cleaned, advise the customer that there is a problem with the CD.
E-EE	An open or poor connection between the CD player and the audio unit.	Check the connection at the audio unit.
H-HH	The temperature inside the CD player is over 176°F (80°C).	The player will work after it has cooled off.
—	No disc in the CD player.	Insert a test disc in the CD player.
PE0 or CDP-E0	Error reading the disc. The disc is dirty, the disc was loaded upside down, or there is an internal problem with the CD player.	Press the eject button and remove the customer's CD. Check that the CD was installed properly. If it was inserted upside-down, advise the customer. Insert a known-good CD into the player. If the player will not play the known-good CD, replace the player. If it does play, inspect the customer's CD for damage and contamination (see page 5). If the CD does not play after it is cleaned, advise the customer that there is a problem with the CD.
PE1 or CDP-E1	Disc is warped or deformed, or there is an internal problem with the CD player.	Press the eject button and remove the customer's CD. If the CD will not eject, replace the CD player. Do not manually remove the CD from the player. Complete a CD/Tape Return Label (reorder #Y0325) and put it on the CD player before shipping. See service bulletin 98-019. The CD will be returned to the customer.
PE2 or CDP-E2	CD player stored a false code, or there is an internal problem with the CD player.	Eject the disc, then reinsert the disc. If the code does not recur, the CD player is OK. If the code recurs, replace the CD player.

Radio Troubleshooting (All except Passport)

Error Code	Symptom/Probable Cause	Solution
ERR1 thru ERR3	Incorrect anti-theft code entered.	With the ignition switch in Lock, remove the radio back-up fuse for 30 seconds to clear the code. Reinstall the fuse, turn the ignition switch to Accessory or ON, and enter the correct anti-theft code.

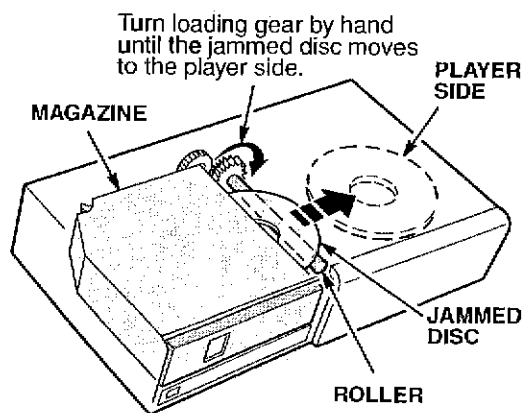
CD Player/Changer Troubleshooting (Passport only)

Error Code	Symptom/Probable Cause	Solution
ERR ERR2 NO CD	No disc in the CD player/changer.	Insert or load a test disc.
ERR 1	CD is dirty or loaded incorrectly.	Press the eject button and remove the customer's CD. Check that the CD was installed properly. If it was inserted upside-down, advise the customer. Insert a known-good CD into the player. If the player will not play the known-good CD, replace the player. If it does play, inspect the customer's CD for damage and contamination (see page 5). If the CD does not play after it is cleaned, advise the customer that there is a problem with the CD.
ERR3 ERR4	Internal problem with the CD player/changer.	Press the eject button and remove the customer's CD. Insert a known-good CD into the player/changer. If the problem recurs, replace the CD player/changer.
WAIT	CD player/changer is overheated.	The changer will work after it has cooled off.
OPEN	Changer door is open.	Close the changer door.
LOAD	Changer is loading a disc.	Wait for the disc to load.

Manually Removing a Jammed Magazine (All except Passport)

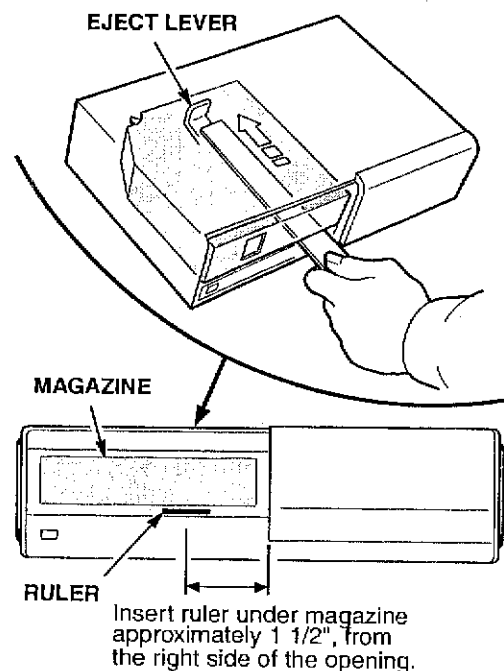
One-piece door model:

1. Remove the changer from the vehicle.
2. Remove the rear cover plate from the changer, and look for a jammed disc.
3. If a disc is jammed between the player and the magazine, turn the loading gear until the disc returns to the player mechanism. **Do not** attempt to reload the disc back into the magazine.



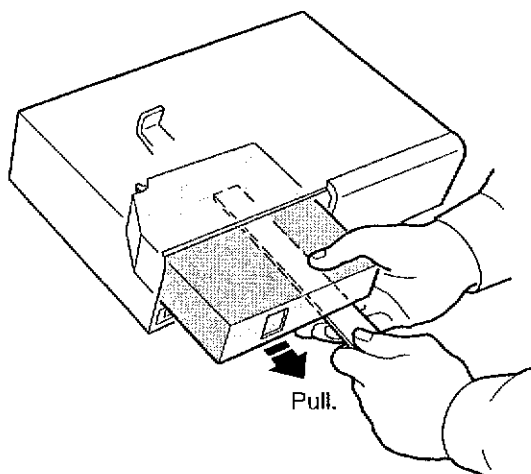
4. After the disc is loaded into the player mechanism, turn the changer so that the front is facing you.

5. Insert a thin stainless steel ruler or a "Slim Jim" under the magazine, about 1-1/2" from the right side of the opening.



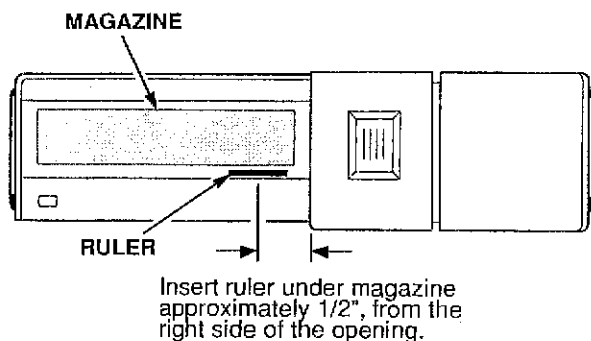
6. Push the ruler in until it presses against the eject lever at the back of the unit.

7. Slowly remove the ruler and magazine at the same time.



Two-piece door model:

1. Remove the changer from the vehicle.
2. Remove the top cover plate from the changer, and look for a jammed tray.
3. If a tray is stuck in the player, reinstall the cover and replace the changer. If all the trays are in the magazine, insert a thin stainless steel ruler or a "Slim Jim" under the magazine, about 1/2" from the right side of the opening.

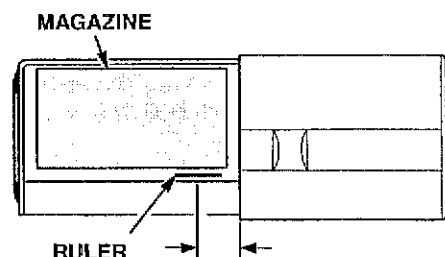


4. Push the ruler in until it presses against the eject lever at the back of the unit.
5. Slowly remove the ruler and magazine at the same time.

Manually Removing a Jammed Magazine (Passport only)

One-piece door model:

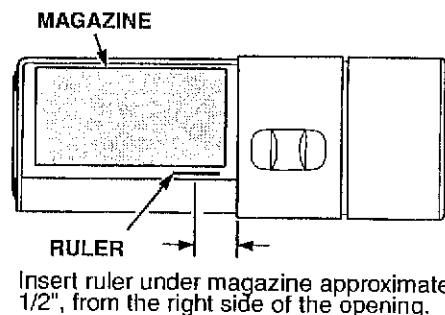
1. Open the changer door.
2. Check to see if all the trays are in the magazine.
 - If a tray is stuck in the changer, replace the changer.
 - If all the trays are in the magazine, place the changer in a horizontal position, and insert a thin stainless steel ruler or a "Slim Jim" under the magazine, about 1/2" from the right side of the opening.



3. Push the ruler in until it presses against the eject lever at the back of the unit.
4. Slowly remove the ruler and magazine at the same time.

Two-piece door model:

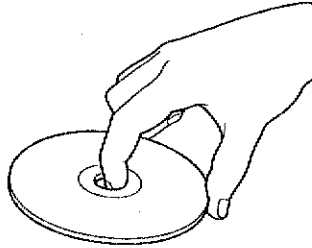
1. Remove the changer from the vehicle.
2. Remove the top cover plate from the changer, and inspect for a jammed tray.
 - If a tray is stuck in the changer, replace the changer.
 - If all the trays are in the magazine, place the changer in a horizontal position, and insert a thin stainless steel ruler or a "Slim Jim" under the magazine, about 1/2" from the right side of the opening.



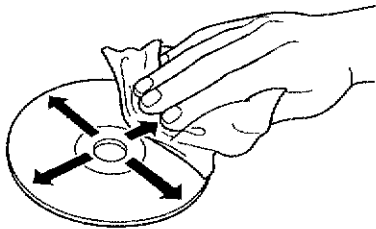
3. Push the ruler in until it presses against the eject lever at the back of the unit.
4. Slowly remove the ruler and magazine at the same time.

Handling and Inspecting Compact Discs

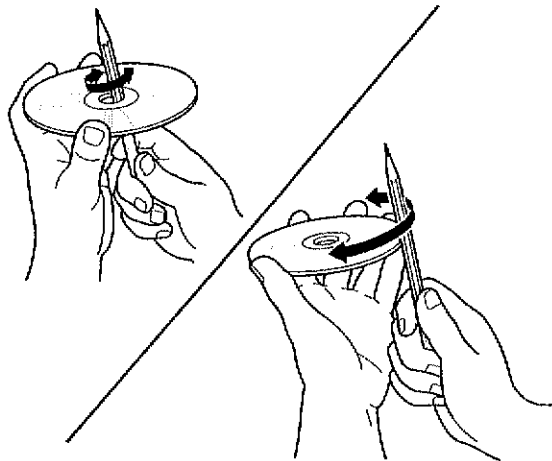
- Handle a CD by its edges; never touch the flat surfaces. Contamination from fingerprints, liquids, felt-tip pens, and labels can cause the CD to not play properly, or possibly jam in the drive.



- When cleaning a disc, use a clean soft cloth. Wipe across the disc from the center to the outside. Do not wipe the disc in a circular motion.



- A new CD may be rough on the inner and outer edges. The small plastic pieces causing this roughness can flake off and fall on the recording surface of the disc, causing skipping or other problems. Remove these pieces by rubbing the inner and outer edges with the side of a pencil or pen.



- Various accessories are available to protect CDs and improve the sound quality of CDs. These accessories increase the thickness or diameter of the discs, and should not be used in CD changers.



Applies To: **ALL Models With L4 or V6 Engine and A/T With 44 mm I.D. Torque Converter Oil Seal**

March 7, 2000

Torque Converter Oil Seal Installation Tool

The service manual procedure for installing the torque converter oil seal requires you to disassemble the transmission. A new required special tool, which attaches to your existing 40 mm I.D. driver, lets you install this seal without removing the main shaft or disassembling the transmission.

REQUIRED SPECIAL TOOLS

Seal Driver Attachment: T/N 07XAD-001000A
(Shipped to all dealers March 2000 as a required special tool)

40 mm I.D. Driver: T/N 07746-0030100

ORDERING INFORMATION

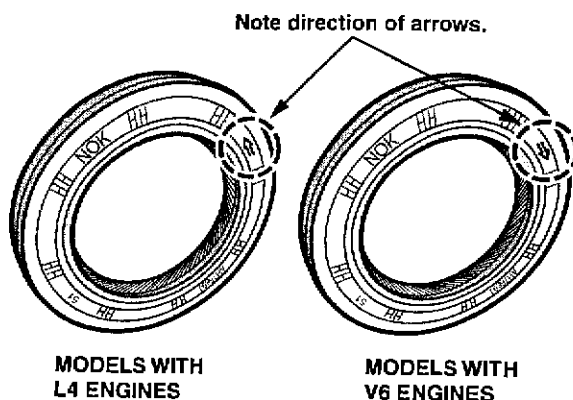
Additional seal driver attachments are available from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

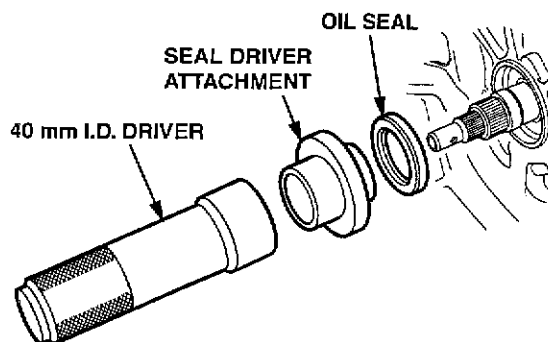
None. This service bulletin is for information only.

PROCEDURE

1. Remove the transmission (see section 14 of the appropriate service manual).
2. Remove and discard the torque converter oil seal. Be careful not to damage the torque converter housing.
3. Select the appropriate replacement seal.



4. Press the long end of the seal driver attachment into the driver. Press the new seal onto the short end. Do *not* apply any type of sealer to the seal or the torque converter housing; you *must* install the seal dry.



5. Slide the tool over the mainshaft as far as it will go.
6. With a soft-face hammer, lightly tap the driver until the seal is fully seated in the torque converter housing.
7. Reinstall the transmission.

058661



Noise From the Power Steering Pump

SYMPTOM

Noise from the power steering pump.

PROBABLE CAUSE

Insufficient bearing grease.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Replace the power steering pump bearing and seal.

PARTS INFORMATION

Power Steering Pump Bearing:

P/N 91048-P2A-003, H/C 4781050

Power Steering Pump Shaft Seal:

P/N 91249-P2A-003, H/C 4781068

O-ring (15.2 x 2.4 mm):

P/N 91347-P2A-003, H/C 4781076

O-ring (51.0 x 2.4 mm):

P/N 91348-P2A-003, H/C 4781084

Power Steering Pump Cover Seal (O-ring):

P/N 91349-P2A-003, H/C 4853081

REQUIRED MATERIALS

Genuine Honda Power Steering Fluid:

P/N 08206-9002, H/C 3747284

Steering Grease:

P/N 08733-B070E, H/C 2033702

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

Operation Number: 512103

Flat Rate Time: 0.8 hour

Failed Part: P/N 91048-P2A-003
H/C 4781050

Defect Code: 042

Contention Code: B06

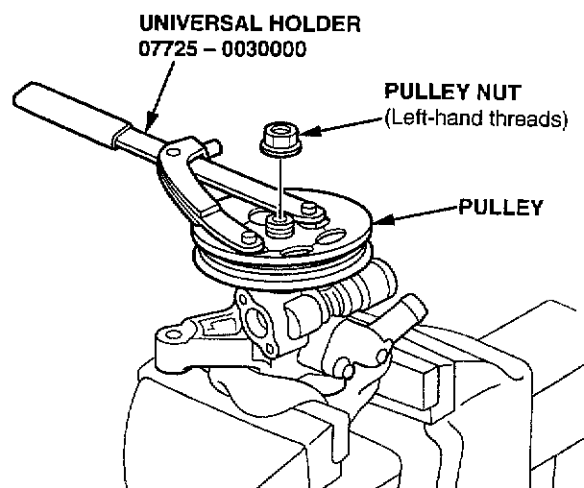
Template ID: 00-027A

Skill Level: Repair Technician

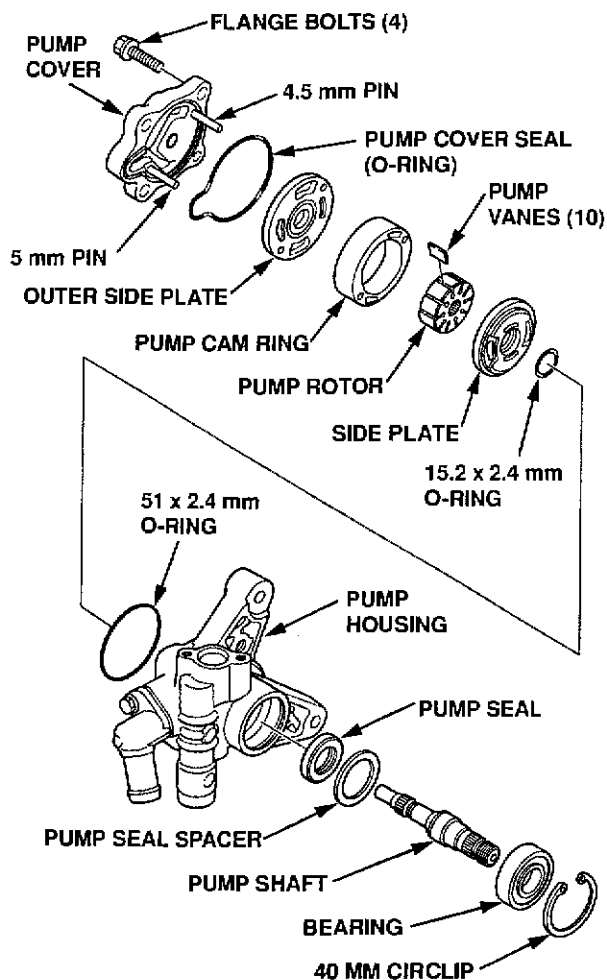
Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

REPAIR PROCEDURE

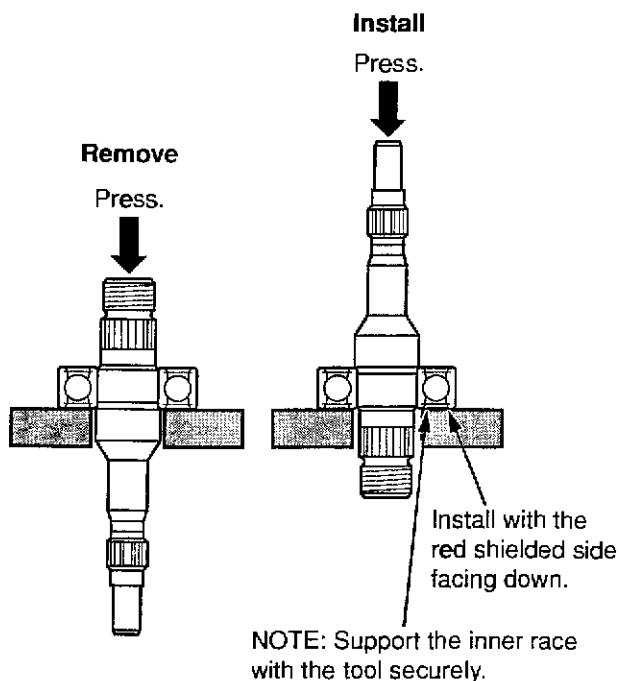
1. Remove the power steering pump from the car. Refer to page 17-25 of the 1997-99 Prelude Service Manual.
2. Hold the power steering pump in a vise with soft jaws, hold the pulley with the special tool, and remove the pulley nut and pulley.

**058825**

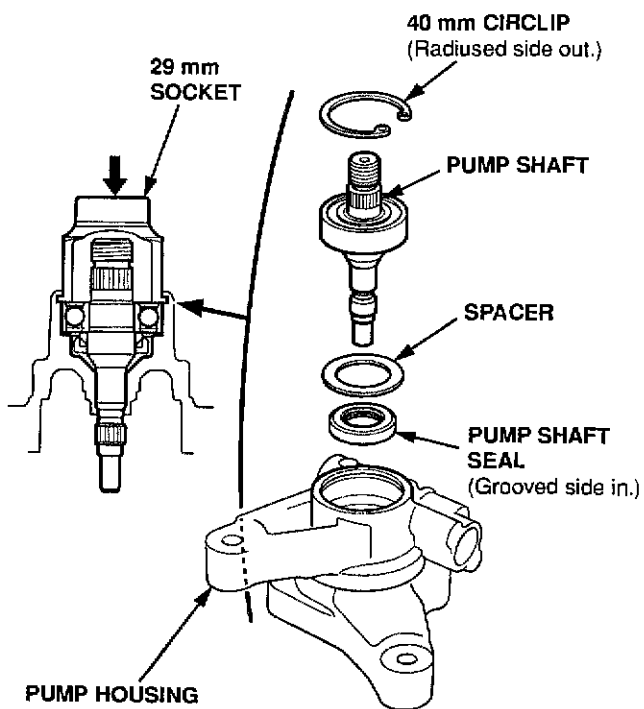
3. Disassemble the power steering pump. Don't disassemble the flow control valve, the inlet joint, and the sub-valve.



4. Press the old bearing off the power steering pump shaft, then press the new bearing on.

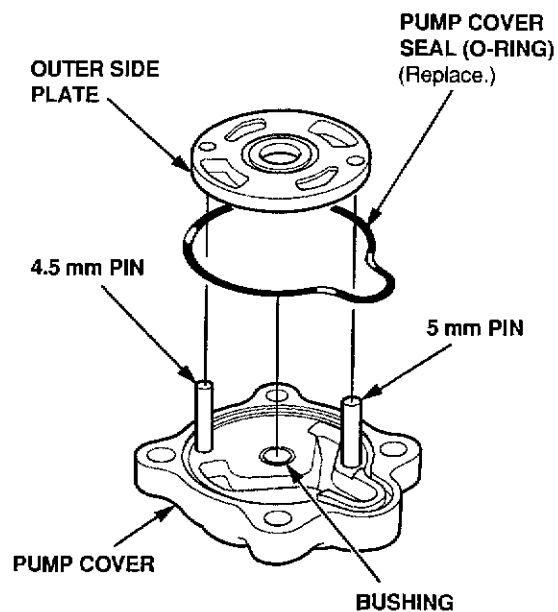


5. Coat the lip of the new pump shaft seal with grease, then set it in the pump housing, grooved side facing in.

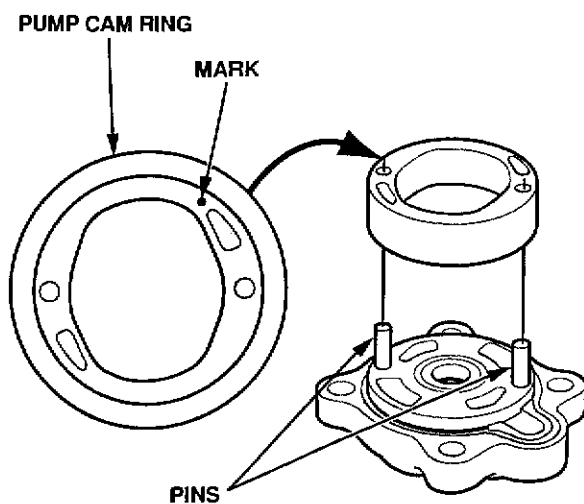


6. Reinstall the shaft, spacer, and circlip in the pump housing with the radiused side of the circlip facing out.

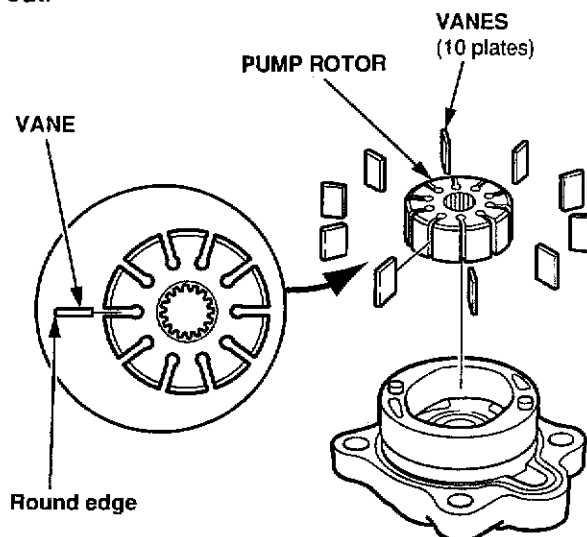
7. Coat the pump cover seal (O-ring) and bushing with power steering fluid, then install the seal (O-ring) in the pump cover.



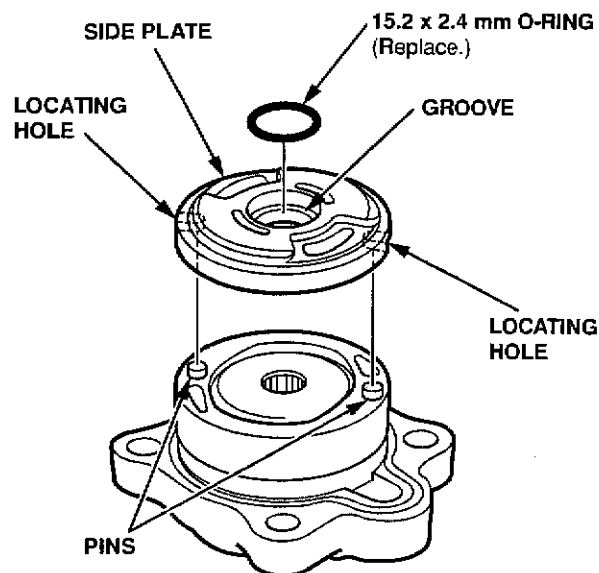
8. Install the outer side plate onto the pins.
9. Install the pump cam ring onto the pump cover pins. Make sure the “*” mark on the cam ring faces up.



10. Set the pump rotor and the vanes in the cam ring. Make sure the round edge of each vane is facing out.

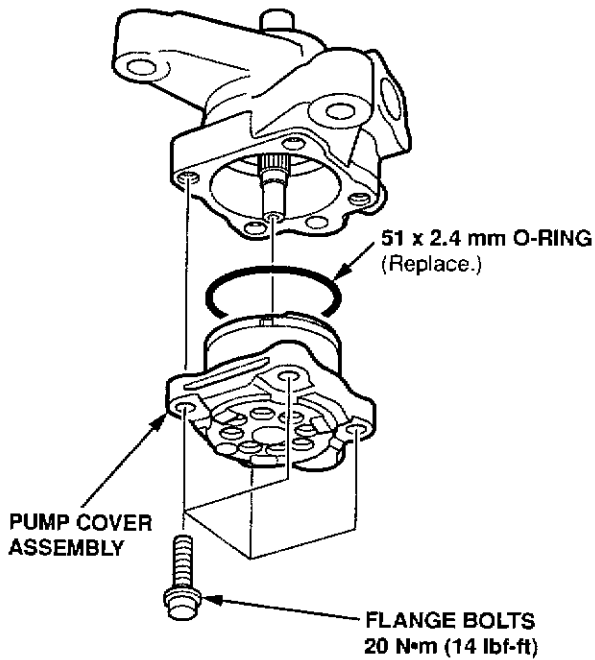


11. Coat the new 15.2 x 2.4 mm O-ring with power steering fluid, then install it in the side plate.



12. Install the side plate.

13. Coat the 51 x 2.4 mm O-ring with power steering fluid, and install it in the pump housing.



14. Slide the pump cover assembly onto the pump shaft, and secure it to the housing with the four bolts. Torque the flange bolts to 20 N·m (14 lb-ft).
15. Reinstall the pulley, and tighten the nut to 64 N·m (47 lb-ft).
16. Reinstall the power steering pump on the car.
17. Check the fluid level in the system. Add Genuine Honda Power Steering Fluid if necessary.
18. Bleed any air from the system, then recheck the fluid level.



2000 Honda Paint Codes

Paint formulations are determined by each paint company. For questions about formulas or color matching, call your paint supplier or one of the companies listed on page 3 of this bulletin.

Sayama (Japan) Produced Cars, VIN: JHMBB6 _____ *YC _____ (Prelude)
JHLRD _____ *YC _____ (CR-V)

Paint Code	Color Description	Models	Touch-up Paint
B-91M	Crystal Blue Metallic ¹	Prelude	08703-B91MAH
B-92P	Nighthawk Black Pearl ¹	Prelude, CR-V	08703-B92PPAH
B-95P	Electron Blue Pearl ¹	CR-V	08703-B95PPAH
G-95P	Clover Green Pearl ¹	CR-V	08703-G95PPAH
G-98P	Ficus Green Pearl ¹	Prelude	08703-G98PPAH
NH-552M	Sebring Silver Metallic ¹	CR-V	08703-NH552MAH
NH-578	Taffeta White ³	CR-V	08703-NH578AH
NH-624P	Premium White Pearl ¹	Prelude	08703-NH624AH
R-81	Milano Red ²	Prelude, CR-V	08703-R81PPAH

Marysville (U.S.) Produced Cars, VIN: 1HG _____ *YA _____ (Accord)

Paint Code	Color Description	Models	Touch-up Paint
B-89P	Deep Velvet Blue Pearl ¹	Accord	08703-B89PPAH
B-92P	Nighthawk Black Pearl ¹	Accord	08703-B92PPAH
G-87P	Dark Emerald Pearl ¹	Accord	08703-G87PPAH
NH-578	Tafetta White ³	Accord	08703-NH578AH
NH-623M	Satin Silver Metallic ¹	Accord	08703-NH623AH
R-94	San Marino Red ¹	Accord	08703-R94AH
RP-31M	Signet Silver Metallic ¹	Accord	08703-RP31MMAH
YR-524M	Naples Gold Metallic ¹	Accord	08703-YR524MAH

The number following the paint description is the paint process used during the vehicle manufacture.

1: Two-stage process. Clear coat is applied over the color coat.

2: Two-stage process. A small amount of color is mixed in the clear coat and applied over the color coat.

3: Single-stage process. No clear coat is applied.

058624

Alliston (Canada) Produced Cars, VIN: 2HKRL1 ___ *YH ___ (Odyssey)
2HGEJ ___ *YH ___ (Civic)

Paint Code	Color Description	Models	Touch-up Paint
B-89P	Deep Velvet Blue Pearl ¹	Odyssey	08703-B89PPAH
BG-41P	Iced Teal Pearl ¹	Civic	08703-BG41PAH
G-87P	Dark Emerald Pearl ¹	Odyssey	08703-G87PPAH
G-95P	Clover Green Pearl ¹	Civic	08703-G95PPAH
G-501M	Granite Green Metallic ¹	Odyssey	08703-G501MAH
NH-578	Taffeta White ³	Odyssey, Civic	08703-NH578AH
NH-583M	Vogue Silver Metallic ¹	Civic	08703-NH583MAH
NH-592P	Flamenco Black Pearl ¹	Civic	08703-NH592PAH
NH-615M	Canyon Stone Silver Metallic ¹	Odyssey	08703-NH615AH
R-97	Roma Red (tint clear) ³	Civic	08703-R97PPAH
RP-32P	Vintage Plum Pearl ¹	Civic	08703-RP32PAH
YR-520M	Mesa Beige Metallic ¹	Odyssey	08703-YR520AH
YR-525M	Titanium Metallic ¹	Civic	08703-YR525MAH

East Liberty (U.S.) Produced Cars, VIN: 1HG ___ *YL ___ (Civic)

Paint Code	Color Description	Touch-up Paint	Touch-up Paint
B-95P	Electron Blue Pearl ¹	Civic	08703-B95PPAH
BG-41P	Iced Teal Pearl ¹	Civic	08703-BG41PAH
G-95P	Clover Green Pearl ¹	Civic	08703-G95PPAH
NH-578	Taffeta White ³	Civic	08703-NH578AH
NH-583M	Vogue Silver Metallic ¹	Civic	08703-NH583MAH
NH-592P	Flamenco Black Pearl ¹	Civic	08703-NH592PAH
R-81	Milano Red ²	Civic	08703-R81PPAH
RP-32P	Vintage Plum Pearl ¹	Civic	08703-RP32PPAH
YR-525M	Titanium Metallic ¹	Civic	08703-YR525MAH

Tochigi (Japan) Produced Cars, VIN: JHMAP1 ___ *YT ___ (S2000)
JHMZE1 ___ *YT ___ (Insight)

Paint Code	Color Description	Touch-up Paint	Touch-up Paint
GY-22M	Citrus Yellow Metallic ¹	Insight	08703-GY22MAH
NH-547	Berlina Black ¹	S2000	08703-NH547AH
NH-565	Grand Prix White ¹	S2000	08703-NH565AH
NH-630M	Silverstone Metallic ¹	Insight, S2000	08703-NH630MAH
R-510	New Formula Red ²	Insight, S2000	08703-R510PAH

The number following the paint description is the paint process used during the vehicle manufacture.

1: Two-stage process. Clear coat is applied over the color coat.

2: Two-stage process. A small amount of color is mixed in the clear coat and applied over the color coat.

3: Single-stage process. No clear coat is applied.

Passport

Paint Code	ColorDescription	Touch-up Paint
835/W001	Alpine White	08CA5-AW861A
862/B035	Canal Blue	08CA5-CB862A
715/G103	Huntsman Green Mica	08CA5-HG1032
835/N818	Bright Silver	08CA5-N818AH
806/R902	Palazzo Red Mica	08CA5-PR902M
826/001	Ebony Black	08CA5-BK3502

Paint Supplier

Phone Number

Dupont Color/Technical Hotline:

800-3 DUPONT

PPG Color Library:

440-572-6100

Technical Service:

440-572-6111

BASF Call Center:

800-825-3000

Sherwin Williams Customer Assistance:

800-798-5872

Martin Senour Customer Assistance:

800-526-6704

Sikkens Color Helpline:

800-618-1010

Spies-Hecker Color Questions:

800-447-7437

Other Questions:

516-777-7100

Standex North America Toll-free Color Questions:

800-551-9296

Other Questions:

734-454-4556

ICI Autocolor

800-647-6050

American Honda does not make any special endorsements to any paint company or type of paint; this information is provided for reference only.



MIL Comes On With DTC P0740

(Supersedes 00-033, dated June 27, 2000)

SYMPTOM

The MIL comes on with DTC P0740 (lock-up clutch does not engage) stored in the TCM.

PROBABLE CAUSE

Overly sensitive TCM software and contamination in the transmission fluid.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Replace the TCM, and flush the transmission.

PARTS INFORMATION

Transmission Control Module (TCM):

P/N 28100-P5M-A11, H/C 6449649

Honda ATF (10 quarts):

P/N 08206-9001, H/C 3268554

Drain Plug Washer:

P/N 90471-PX4-000, H/C 3300936

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

OP#	Description	FRT	Template ID
223507	Retrieve the DTC, and clear codes with PGM Tester	0.3	00-033A
218124	Replace TCM, and flush transmission	1.0	
223507	Retrieve the DTC, and clear codes with PGM Tester	0.3	00-033B
218124	Replace TCM, and flush transmission	1.0	
A	Replace transmission	4.9	

Failed Part: P/N 28100-P5M-A04

H/C 6143754

Defect Code: 072

Contention Code: B03

Skill Level: Repair Technician

Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

REPAIR PROCEDURE

1. Replace the TCM. Refer to page 14-56 of the 1997-99 Prelude Service Manual.
2. Clear DTC P0740 with the PGM Tester.
3. Raise the car.
4. Drain the transmission, and refill it with Honda ATF.
5. Start the engine, shift to D₄, then bring the speed up to 50 mph. Make sure the transmission shifts through all four gears and the torque converter locks up.
6. Apply the brakes to stop the wheels.
7. Shift to reverse, then to neutral.
8. Repeat steps 5, 6, and 7 four more times.
9. Turn off the engine.
10. Repeat steps 4 through 9 two more times.
11. Drain the transmission, and refill it with Honda ATF. Put a new washer on the drain plug.
12. Test-drive the car.
 - If the MIL does not come on, return the car to the customer.
 - If the MIL comes on with DTC P0740, replace the transmission.

058816

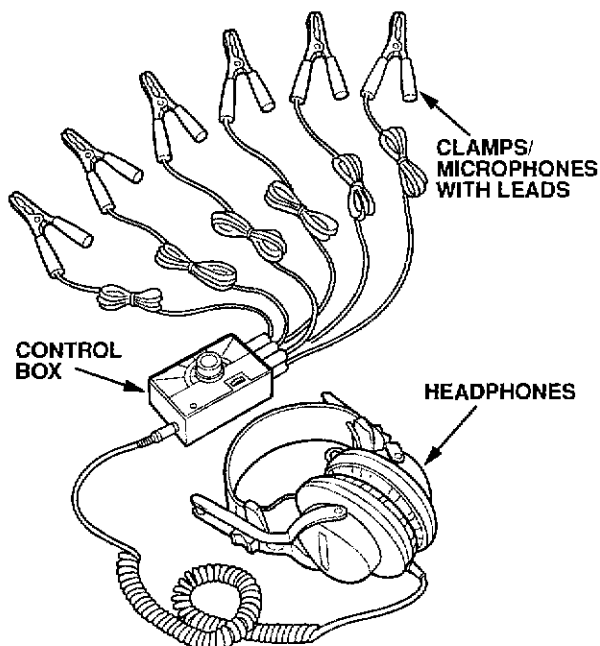


Steelman ChassisEAR™ Diagnostic Tool

A new required tool is being sent to all dealerships. The Steelman ChassisEAR™ is an electronic diagnostic tool designed to locate and isolate sounds in a vehicle during a test-drive. This can be very useful in locating the cause of body creaks, rattles, and squeaks.

The ChassisEAR kit contains:

- Six microphones built into clamps
- A control box (uses a 9-volt battery)
- Headphones
- Velcro straps and tie wraps
- Notepad
- Vinyl pouch
- Carrying case

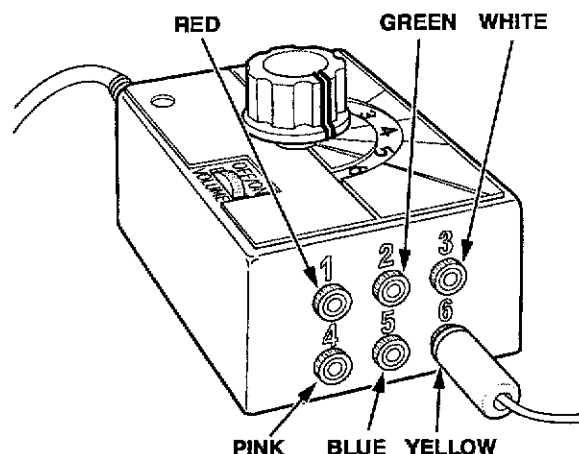


USING THE CHASSISEAR

By fastening the six microphones to different parts in the area you are troubleshooting, you can locate which part or parts are causing a noise.

For example, refer to Service Bulletin 99-084, *Rear Suspension Clunks*. The DIAGNOSIS is to test-drive the vehicle and isolate the clunk to either the left or right rear spring. To use the ChassisEAR to diagnose the noise:

1. Clamp one of the microphones to the left rear spring. Each microphone lead is color-coded to one of the colors on the control box.
2. Clamp another microphone to the right rear spring.
3. If desired, clamp other microphones to other parts of the rear suspension. This could help you isolate the problem if it is not a rear spring.
4. Record the location of each microphone, by color-code, on the note pad.
5. Route the microphone leads into the passenger compartment. Use the Velcro straps and tie wraps to anchor the leads. Do not route the leads near any moving parts or near the exhaust system.
6. Connect the microphone leads to the control box.



7. Connect the headphones to the control box. Have an assistant drive the vehicle as described in DIAGNOSIS while you listen to each microphone.

NOTE: The ChassisEAR amplifies road noise and other normal sounds. Familiarize yourself with how these sounds are amplified so you are not misled.

ORDERING INFORMATION

One ChassisEAR kit was shipped to each current dealer as a required special tool. To order additional kits or replacement parts, contact the Honda Tool and Equipment Program at (888) 424-6857.

058660



Applies To: 1998–2000 Accord – ALL
1998–2000 Civic – ALL
1999–2000 Odyssey – ALL
1998–2000 Prelude – ALL

August 15, 2000

Deformed Windshield Molding

SYMPTOM

The windshield molding is warped or deformed.

PROBABLE CAUSE

The inner lip is folded, causing a poor fit against the body.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Remove the entire inner lip, and fill the channel between the molding and the body with silicone sealant.

REQUIRED MATERIALS

Masking tape (at least 2 inches wide)

3M Black Super Silicone Sealant:

3M P/N 051135-08662

3M General Purpose Adhesive Cleaner:

3M P/N 051135-08984

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

Operation Number: 831004

Flat Rate Time: 0.7 hour

Failed Part: P/N 73150-S84-A01

H/C 5443387

Defect Code: 004

Contention Code: A01

Template ID: 00-064A

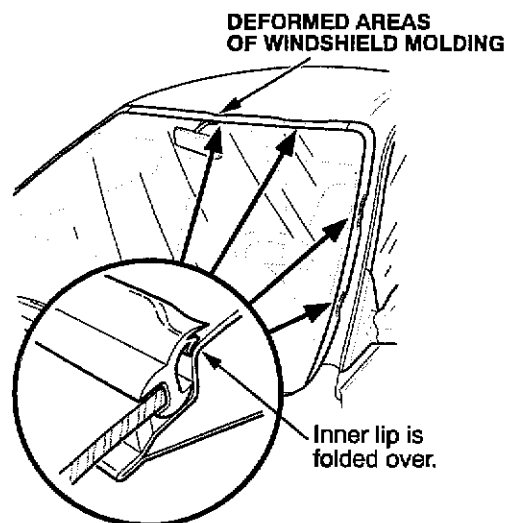
Skill Level: Repair Technician

Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

DIAGNOSIS

Pull up the outer edge of the windshield molding. Check if the inner lip is folded over anywhere.

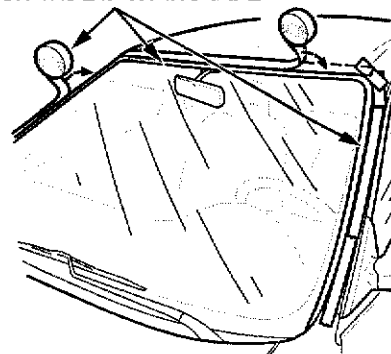
- If the inner lip is folded over, go to REPAIR PROCEDURE.
- If the inner lip is not folded, disregard this bulletin, and look for other possible causes.



REPAIR PROCEDURE

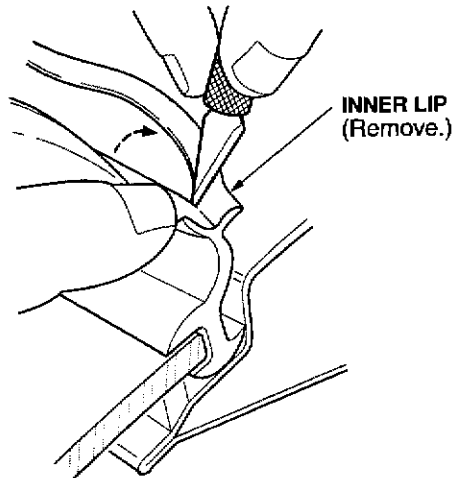
1. Protect the roof by applying a strip of 2-inch-wide masking tape along the outer edge of the windshield molding.

2-INCH-WIDE MASKING TAPE

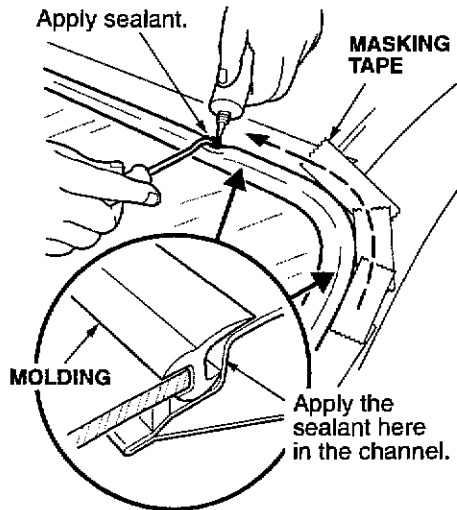


058611

2. Pull up the outer edge of the molding, and use scissors or an X-acto knife to remove its entire inner lip.



3. With an O-ring pick or similar tool, pull up the outer edge of the molding and apply 3M Black Super Silicone Sealant under it, along the A-pillars and the upper edge of the windshield.



4. Push down on the molding, and smooth it out until it sits flush with the roof.
5. Wait 5 minutes, then remove the masking tape.
6. Clean up any excess sealant with 3M General Purpose Adhesive Cleaner.

Applies To: **ALL Models**

August 14, 2001

Brake Disc Refinishing Guidelines

(Supersedes 00-088, dated April 3, 2001)

American Honda does *not* allow replacement of brake discs under warranty unless the brake disc is beyond its service limit for refinishing. If the brake disc is within its service limit, you *must* refinish it. You can find the maximum refinishing limits in the Conventional Brakes section of the appropriate service manual (Power-Assisted Brake System section for the Passport).

You need to refinish brake discs every time they are replaced. You also need to refinish brake discs when they become scored, or if there is pulsation when the brakes are applied.

American Honda recommends two tools for brake disc refinishing: the Kwik-Way Brake Lathe and the Kwik-Way Power Drive System. These tools let you refinish both front and rear brake discs *on the vehicle* for most Honda models. On-vehicle refinishing ensures against brake pulsation that can result from off-vehicle refinishing.

American Honda highly recommends using the power drive system to turn the front and rear brake discs. You can also use the vehicle's engine to turn the brake discs, depending on the model, but the power drive system turns the brake disc at the proper torque and speed, allowing the brake lathe to make a smooth, consistent cut. The power drive system also offers these advantages:

- No need to climb in and out of the vehicle to start and stop the engine or to shift the transmission.
- No need to secure the opposite wheel with a tie-down strap.
- No waiting for the engine to return to idle; no concern about engine speed changes that can adversely affect brake disc cut and finish.
- No involvement of the Traction Control System (TCS).
- Increased cutting tool life because of consistent cutting speed.

ORDERING INFORMATION

To order the Kwik-Way Brake Lathe, its component parts, and the Kwik-Way Power Drive System, contact the Honda Tool and Equipment Program at 1-888-424-6857. Phone lines are open Monday thru Friday from 7:30 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. Central Time.

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

None; this bulletin is for information only.

FRONT BRAKE DISCS

Whenever you replace a front brake disc, you *must* refinish the new disc *on the vehicle* to avoid brake vibration. Time for refinishing new front brake discs is included in the flat rate time for brake disc replacement.

Follow these guidelines to get the best results from your Kwik-Way brake lathe and power drive system. (For detailed instructions, refer to the appropriate operating manual.)

Setting Up the Vehicle

Put the transmission in Neutral. If you are *not* using the power drive system, start the engine, and let it warm up to its normal operating temperature so the idle speed will stabilize to its lowest rpm.

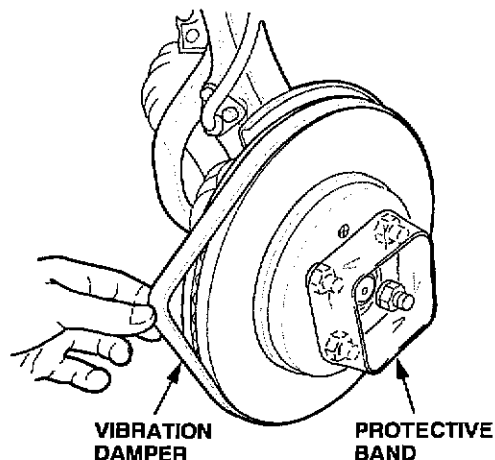
Raise the vehicle on a lift. On 4WD Passports, if you are *not* using the power drive system, make sure the 4WD switch is ON and the transfer control lever is in HIGH, where applicable.

Check for loose wheel bearings. On early 4WD Passports with locking front hubs, make sure the hub nut is properly adjusted (with no end play). You *must* correct for loose wheel bearings or hub nut end play *before* you refinish the brake discs. If you do *not*, the brake lathe will *not* correct for brake disc runout, resulting in an uneven finish and brake pulsation.

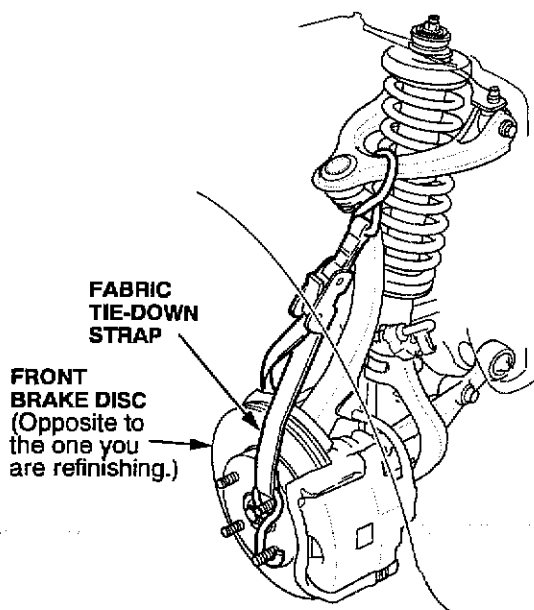
Remove the front wheels, then reinstall the wheel nuts with flat washers to compensate for the removed wheel. Torque the wheel nuts to the required specification (see the appropriate service manual).

Remove the caliper assembly. Use a wire or an S-hook to hold the caliper to the spring or shock tower. Do *not* kink the brake hose or use it to support the caliper. If you are *not* using the power drive system and the vehicle has TCS, make sure you install a brake pad spreader between the pads on the hanging caliper. Also, make sure the TCS is turned off anytime the engine is started. If the system is *not* turned off, the brakes may activate, causing the brake pads on the hanging caliper to hit each other or the caliper pistons to fall out.

Install the vibration damper on the brake disc. If you are *not* using the power drive system, make sure you install the protective band around the wheel nuts.



If you are *not* using the power drive system, use a fabric tie-down strap to secure the brake disc that is opposite to the one you are refinishing. If you are working on a Prelude with ATTS, do *not* use a tie-down strap; let both wheels turn freely.



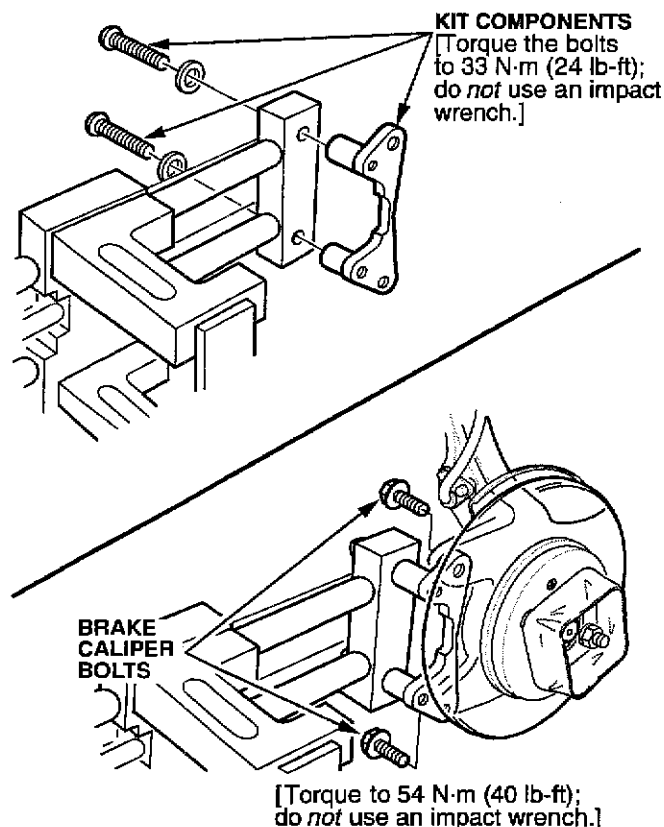
Mounting the Brake Lathe

Remove the tool bed from the brake lathe, then mount the brake lathe to the steering knuckle with a Honda 1-Piece Speed Mount Kit (all vehicles except Passports) or the Passport Front Speed Mount Kit. These kits provide quicker, more accurate mounting, and can be ordered through the Honda Tool and Equipment Program (see Ordering Information).

Honda 1-Piece Speed Mount Kit

P/N KWI-108003000

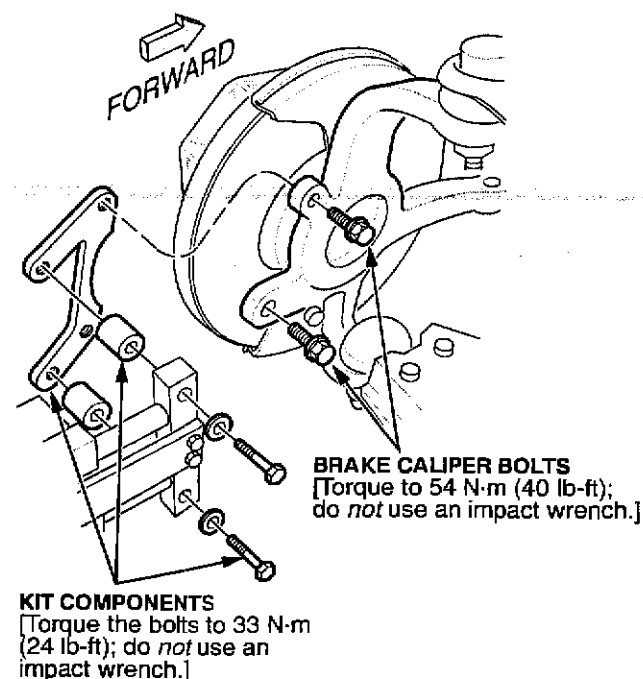
or P/N KWI-108004000 (for large brake discs):



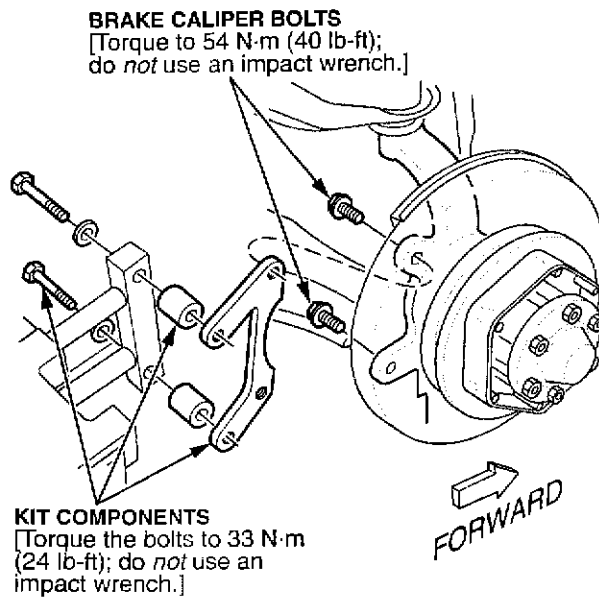
Passport Front Speed Mount Kit

P/N KWI-108102560

Left Front Mounting:

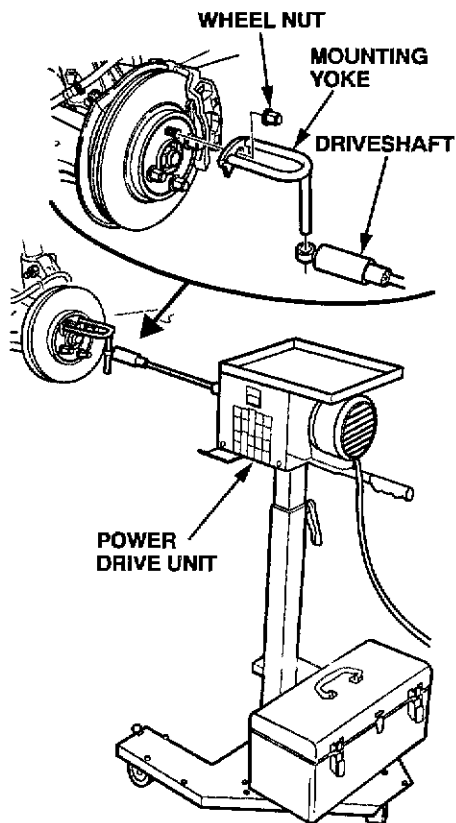


Right Front Mounting:

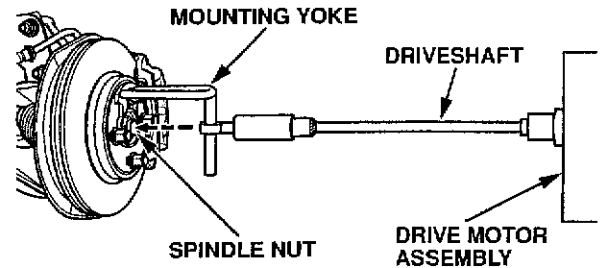


Attaching the Power Drive System

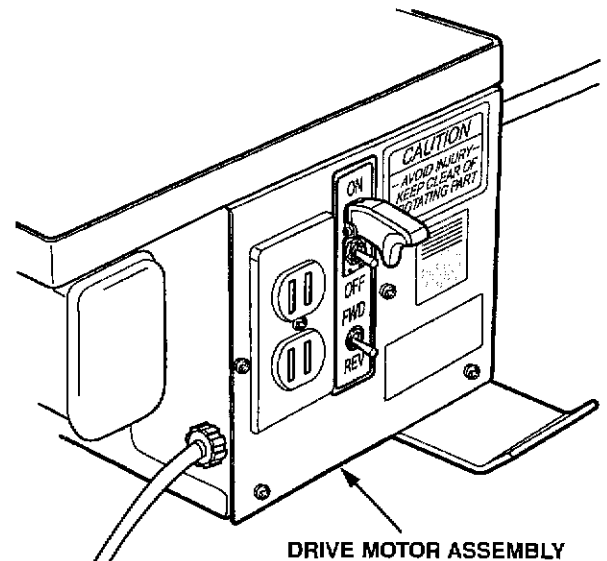
1. Make sure the drive motor assembly on the power drive system is level with the brake disc.
2. Attach the mounting yoke to the brake disc, and secure it with one of the wheel nuts. Torque the wheel nut to the required specification (see the appropriate service manual).



3. Attach the driveshaft on the drive motor assembly to the mounting yoke, making sure the center line of the driveshaft is level with the spindle nut on the wheel hub.

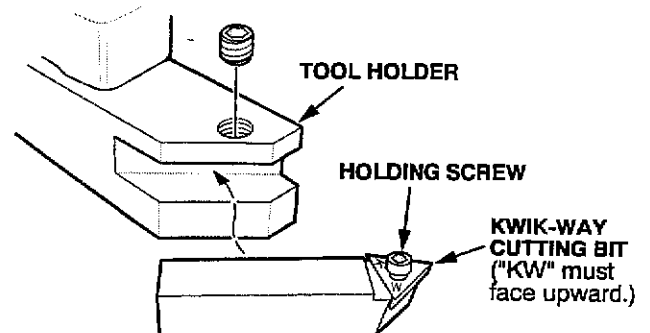


4. Set the lower toggle switch on the drive motor assembly to FWD (counterclockwise rotation) or REV (clockwise rotation).

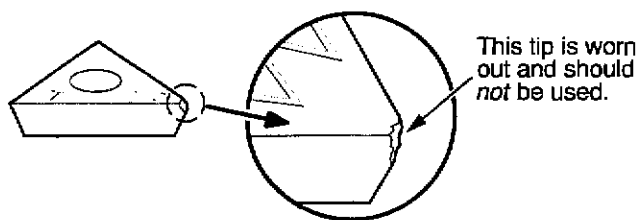


Setting Up and Adjusting the Brake Lathe

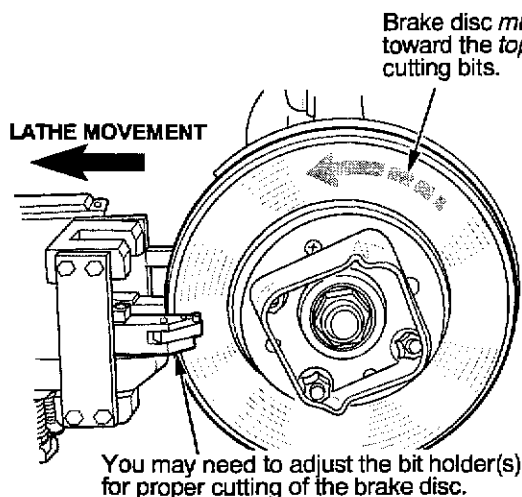
Use Kwik-Way cutting bits, P/N KWI-109109223, and the holding screws that come with them. These bits are stamped "KW" and are available through the Honda Tool and Equipment Program (see ORDERING INFORMATION).



Before you use the brake lathe, inspect the tips of the cutting bits with a magnifying glass to make sure the tips are *not* worn out. Each bit has three tips. If a tip is worn, rotate the bit, and use a new tip. A worn tip will produce a poor finish and may cause chattering.

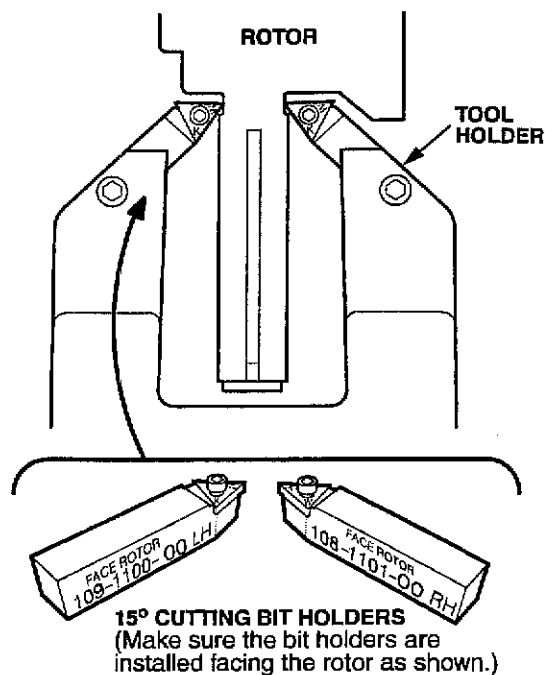


Reinstall the tool bed on the brake lathe with the top of the cutting bits facing up and the feed knobs facing down. Adjust the tool bed until the brake disc is centered between the cutting bits. For proper refinishing, the brake disc *must* turn toward the *top* of the cutting bits.



Do *not* set the cutting depth on the brake lathe to more than 0.2 mm (0.008 in.) This is *two* divisions on the cutting knob. Make sure you start your cut at least 3 mm (0.12 in.) beyond the worn area on the brake disc.

If you are cutting a larger diameter brake disc such as that used on 1999-01 Odysseys, make sure you use the 15° cutting bit holders. These bit holders, available through the Honda Tool and Equipment Program (see ORDERING INFORMATION), supersede the original bit holders and provide better cutting coverage for larger diameter brake discs. Each bit holder is clearly marked for proper installation on the tool holder.



Cutting the Brake Disc

To get the smoothest cut and the best brake disc finish, *always* use the slowest feed speed on the tool bed feed motor. Place the drive belt on the *smallest* pulley of the feed motor and on the *largest* pulley of the hand wheel.

Make sure the lower toggle switch on the power drive system drive motor assembly is set to the proper rotation to turn the brake disc toward the top of the cutting bits. Plug the tool bed feed motor into the power outlet on the drive motor assembly, then turn on the drive motor with the upper toggle switch on the assembly.

If you are *not* using the power drive system, make sure the transmission is in 1st gear (2nd gear on Preludes with ATTS) or reverse and the engine is idling, but *not* at a fast idle. If the transmission and engine are at higher gears and speeds, you will damage the cutting bits.

Turn on the tool bed feed motor, and snap it into place; there should be tension on the feed belt. Cut the brake disc until the cutting bits clear the outer edge of the disc. The cutting bits should produce a smooth, consistent finish with *no* chatter marks or grooves.

If the disc did *not* clean up entirely on the first pass, reset the brake lathe and make a second pass. When done, turn off the tool bed feed motor, and turn off the drive motor on the power drive system. If you are *not* using the power drive system, turn off the engine, and wait until the wheels come to a complete stop; do *not* press the brake pedal. If the vehicle has A/T, do *not* put the transmission in Park until the engine is off and the wheels have stopped.

Finishing the Job

Remove the vibration damper and the protective band (if used). Use a micrometer to measure the thickness of the brake disc. Make sure the thickness is within the service manual specifications. Clean the brake disc with soapy water or brake cleaner, then wipe it dry. Use a vacuum cleaner to remove any dust or chips, but do *not* use compressed air.

Unplug the tool bed feed motor from the drive motor assembly, and remove the mounting yoke from the brake disc. Remove the speed mount from the steering knuckle.

Apply a small amount of Molykote 77 grease to the brake pad shims. Reinstall the caliper assembly. (If you did *not* use the power drive system, use the brake pad spreader to push the pistons back into the caliper.) Torque the nuts and bolts to the required specification (see the appropriate service manual).

Refinish the other front brake disc using the same guidelines. If you used a fabric tie-down strap, make sure you switch it to the other side. When you are done refinishing the brake disc, reinstall the front wheels, and torque the wheel nuts to the required specification (see the appropriate service manual).

Lower the vehicle. Check the brake fluid level, then test-drive the vehicle to make sure the brake pedal is firm and does *not* pulsate. Lightly apply the brakes about 20 times during the test-drive to seat the brake pads.

REAR BRAKE DISCS

Refinish the rear brake discs *on* the vehicle using the Kwik-Way Brake Lathe and the Kwik Way Power Drive System (on S2000s and Passports, if you are *not* using the power drive system, you need *only* the brake lathe); or, refinish them *off* the vehicle using conventional brake disc refinishing equipment.

Follow the same guidelines you used for refinishing front brake discs, noting these differences:

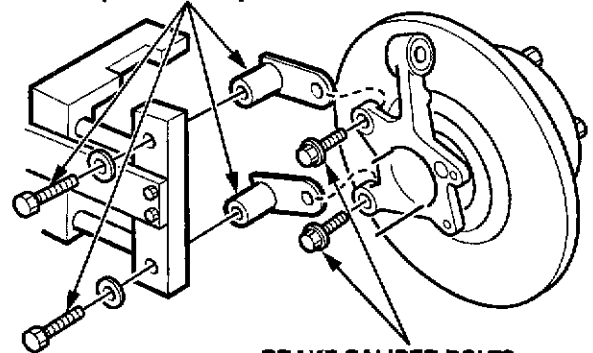
- *All vehicles except Passport.* Mount the brake lathe to the *rear* knuckle with the Honda 2-Piece Adapter (P/N KWI-108002000). You can order the 2-piece adapter through the Honda Tool and Equipment Program (see ORDERING INFORMATION).
- *Passport.* Mount the brake lathe to the *rear* knuckle with the Passport Rear Speed Mount Kit (P/N KWI-108102570). You can order the rear speed mount kit through the Honda Tool and Equipment Program (see ORDERING INFORMATION).

Honda 2-Piece Adapter

P/N KWI-108002000

KIT COMPONENTS

[Torque the bolts to 33 N·m (24 lb-ft); do *not* use an impact wrench.]

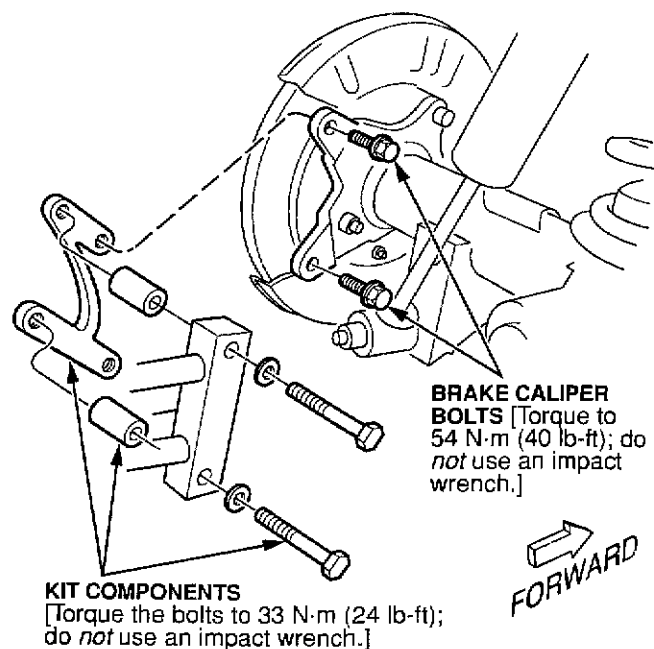


BRAKE CALIPER BOLTS
[Torque to 54 N·m (40 lb-ft); do *not* use an impact wrench.]

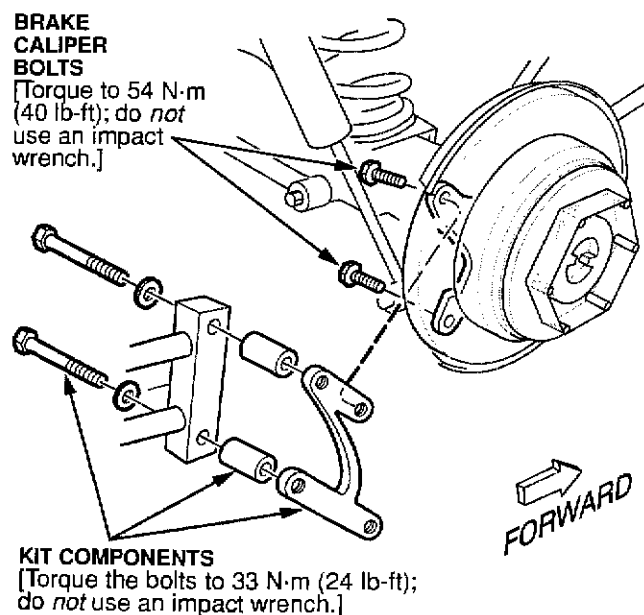
Passport Rear Speed Mount Kit

P/N KWI-108102570

Left Rear Mounting ('94-02 Models):

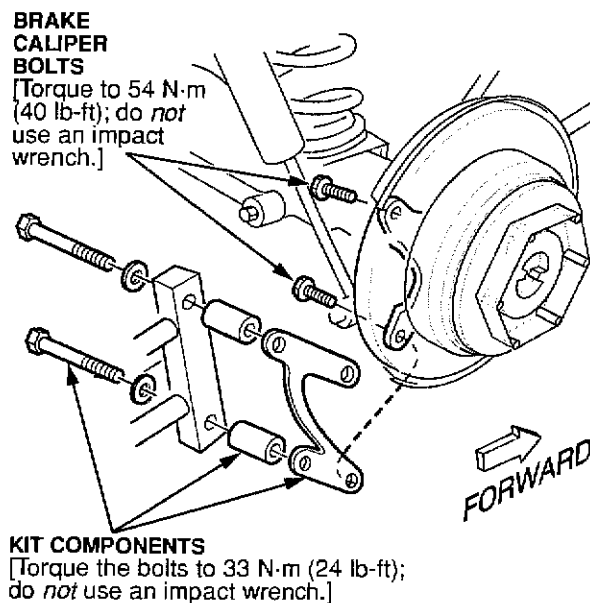


Right Rear Mounting ('94-97 Models):



Right Rear Mounting ('98-02 Models):

NOTE: On these models, mount the kit bracket *upside down* to allow clearance for the brake lathe.



Applies To: 1997-2001 Prelude - All

November 28, 2000

Rear Suspension Clunks

(Replaces 99-084, *Rear Suspension Clunks*, dated November 9, 1999)

SYMPTOM

When driving over bumps, you hear a clunk noise from the rear suspension.

PROBABLE CAUSE

The upper spacers in the rear damper assemblies compress over time, causing excessive clearance.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Replace the upper collars in both rear damper assemblies.

PARTS INFORMATION

Damper Collar (two required):

P:N 52728-S30-004, H:C 6655195

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies

Operation Number: 417123

Half Rate Time: 1.2 hours

Failed Part: P/N 52728-SM1-A02

H/C 38614/3

Defect Code: 042

Contention Code: B07

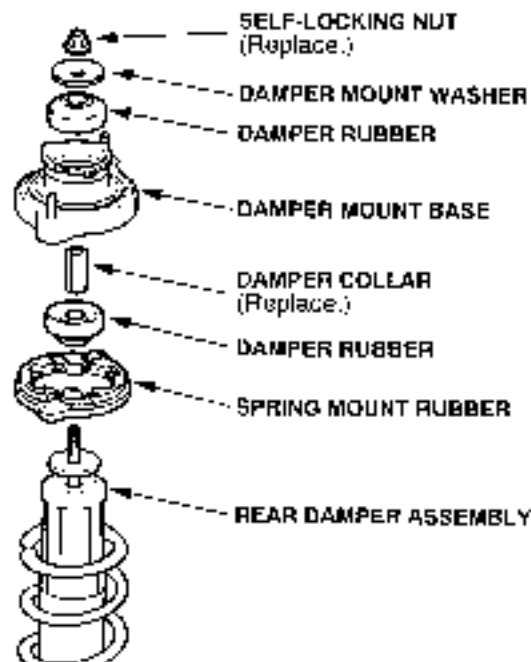
Template ID: 80-0904

Skill Level: Repair Technician

Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

REPAIR PROCEDURE

1. Remove the rear damper assembly from the vehicle. Refer to section 18 of the service manual.
2. Disassemble the rear damper assembly.



3. Reassemble the damper assembly with a new damper collar.
4. Install the damper assembly in the vehicle.
5. Repeat this procedure on the other rear damper assembly.

Applies To: **ALL**

December 19, 2000

Terminal Replacement Instructions

(Replaces 95-023, dated May 1, 1995)

These terminal replacement instructions apply to these kits and tools:

- Terminal Pin Kit A: T/N 07JAZ-003000B
- Terminal Pin Kit B: T/N 07QAZ-003020B
- Terminal Inspection Feeler Tool Set: T/N 07XAJ-001000A

This bulletin covers these topics:

- How to Replace Connector Terminals
- How to Install New Terminals
- How to Install Pigtail Terminals
- Pigtail Terminal Selection Chart
- Checking for Poor Fit of Terminals

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

None; this bulletin is for information only.

PARTS INFORMATION

Terminal Inspection Feeler Tool Set:
T/N 07XAJ-001000A

Terminal Pin Kit A: T/N 07JAZ-003000B, which contains Pin Tool Set T/N 07JAZ-002000A, Crimper T/N 07JAZ-001020A, and various terminals.

Terminal Pin Kit B: T/N 07QAZ-003020B, which contains Crimper Tool Set T/N 07NGZ-001010A (used on splice connectors only), Heat Gun T/N 07NGZ-001020A, various terminals, and splice connectors.

The following kit has been shipped to dealerships. This kit is to be added to Terminal Pin Kit B, T/N 07QAZ-003020B:

Terminal Pin Update Kit, T/N 07XAZ-002000A which includes 25 each of the following terminals:

P/N 07JAZ-001320A

P/N 07JAZ-001330A

P/N 07JAZ-001340A

P/N 07JAZ-001350A

P/N 07JAZ-001360A

P/N 07JAZ-001370A

P/N 07JAZ-001380A

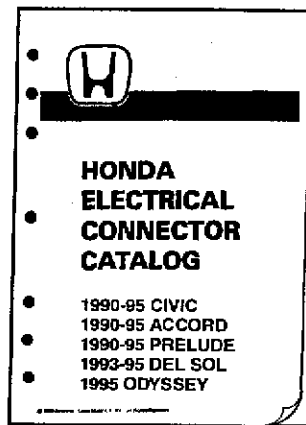
P/N 07JAZ-001400A

P/N 07JAZ-001410A

1 pc inner and outer label for Terminal Pin Kit B: T/N 07QAZ-003020B.

Replacement terminals, wire seals, and splice connectors are listed on the inside lid of each terminal pin kit.

Additional information on replacement connectors, terminals, and pigtails is listed in the Honda Electrical Connector Catalog (P/N 13CNNA-3).

**058659**

HOW TO REPLACE CONNECTOR TERMINALS

The terminal repair kits provide necessary tools and materials (terminals, wire seals, and splice connectors) to repair many damaged or faulty connector terminals. However, not all terminals for all connectors are available. Refer to the labels on the lids of the repair kits for replacement terminal availability.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION:

On some models, the SRS wires are in a separate harness. If the SRS harness is damaged, replace the harness; do not repair it. On other models, wire harnesses include yellow SRS wires. If any SRS wire is damaged, replace the entire harness; do not repair it.

Before you begin, inspect the wire you are about to repair for damage and length. Make sure the wire will be long enough to make a terminal repair without stretching it when you reinstall the terminal in the connector. If the wire is too short, or if access to the connector is too restricted to make a terminal repair, you may need to install a pigtail terminal (a short length of wire with a factory-crimped terminal on it). Refer to HOW TO INSTALL PIGTAIL TERMINALS.

Removing the Terminal

Use the tools from Pin Tool Set T/N 07JAZ-002000A.

First, check the connector that you are about to repair.

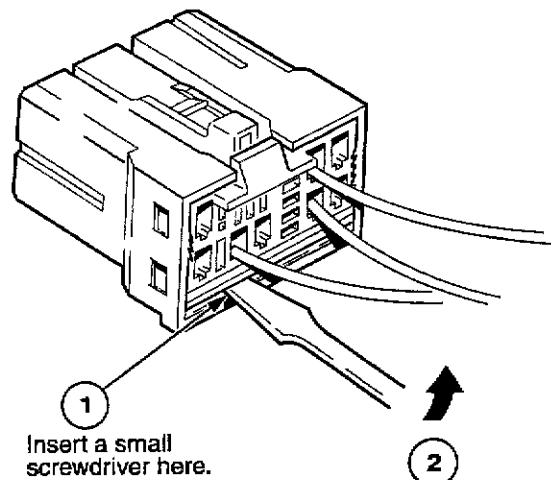
- If it has a secondary terminal lock, go to Connectors With a Secondary Lock. A secondary lock, found on most connectors on some models, is an additional locking device on the connector housing as a backup for the primary lock on the terminal.
- If the connector does not have a secondary lock, go to Connectors Without a Secondary Lock.

Connectors With a Secondary Lock

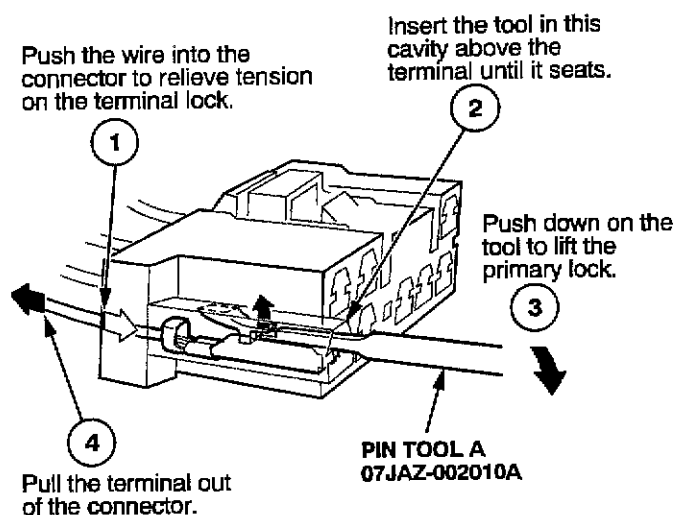
All examples are shown with the connector lock facing up. The illustrations are examples of the secondary terminal locks; however, the connector you are repairing may vary in size. Identify the connector by the type of secondary lock, not by the number of terminal cavities.

EXAMPLE A:

1. Release the secondary lock.



2. Remove the terminal.

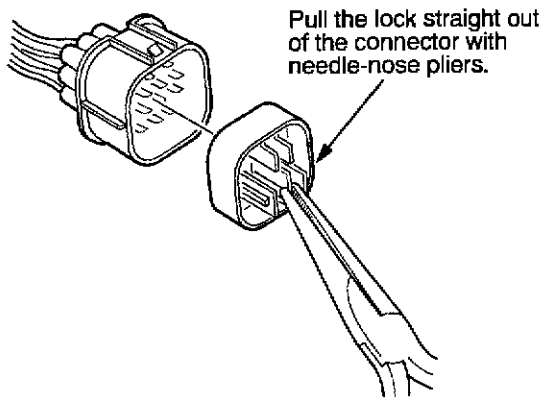


3. Go to HOW TO INSTALL NEW TERMINALS.

EXAMPLE B:

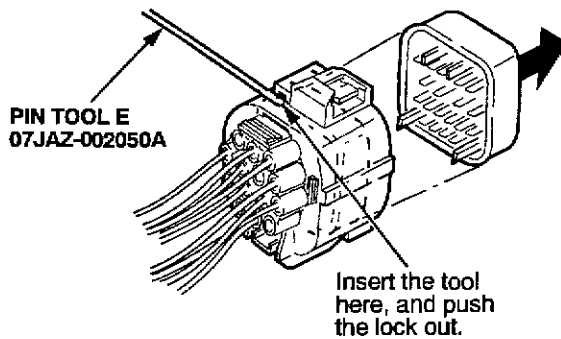
1. Remove the secondary lock from the male terminal half.

– Male Terminal Half



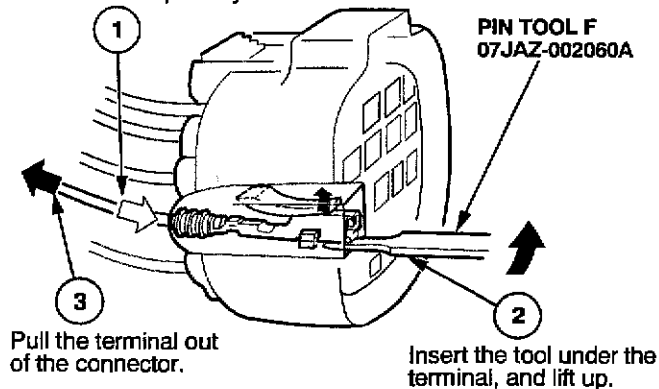
2. Remove the secondary lock from the female terminal half.

– Female Terminal Half



3. Remove the terminal (same procedure for male and female).

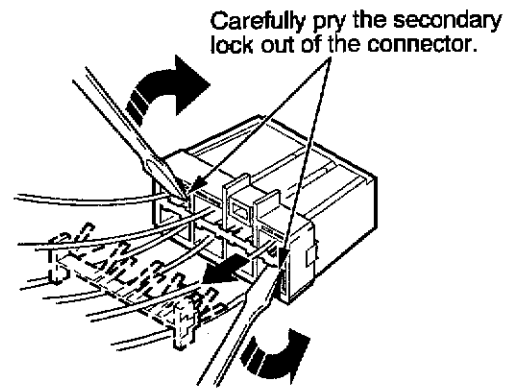
Push the wire into the connector to relieve the tension on the primary lock.



4. Go to HOW TO INSTALL NEW TERMINALS.

EXAMPLE C:

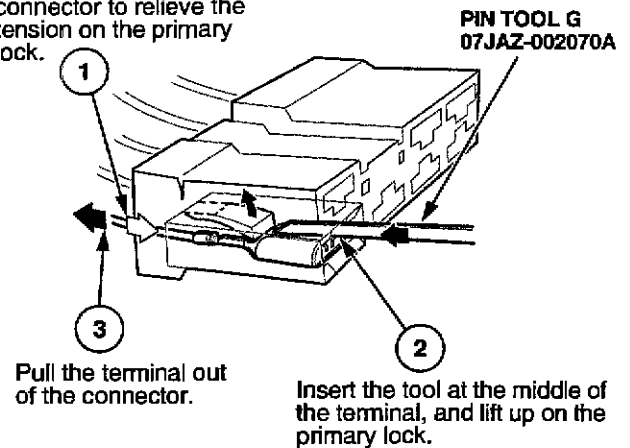
1. Remove the secondary lock.



2. Remove the terminal from the female half.

– Female Terminal Half

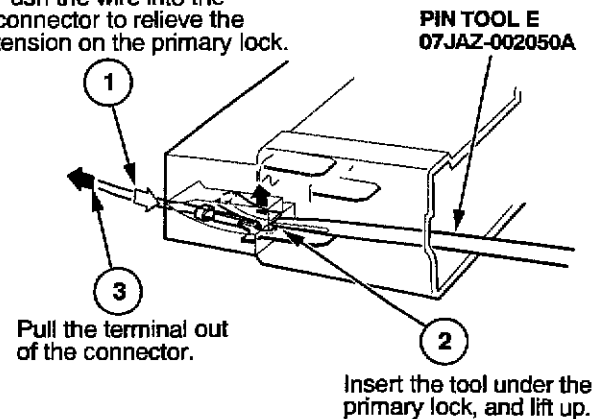
Push the wire into the connector to relieve the tension on the primary lock.



3. Remove the terminal from the male half.

– Male Terminal Half

Push the wire into the connector to relieve the tension on the primary lock.

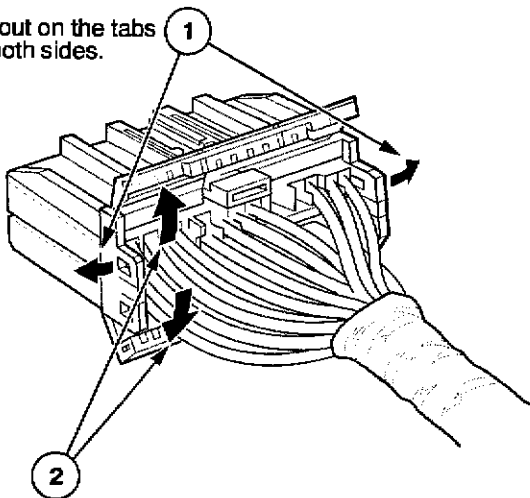


4. Go to HOW TO INSTALL NEW TERMINALS.

EXAMPLE D:

1. Remove the secondary locks.

Pry out on the tabs on both sides.

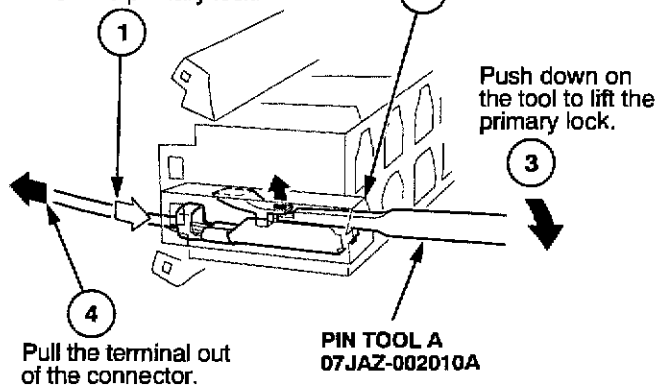


Roll the upper and lower locks in the direction of the arrows.

2. Remove the terminal (same procedure for male and female).

Push the wire into the connector to relieve the tension on the primary lock.

Insert the tool into the upper half of the terminal cavity.

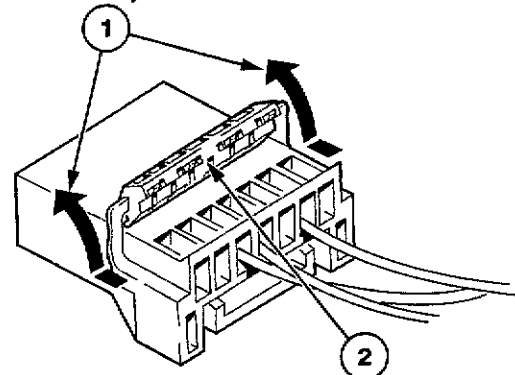


3. Go to HOW TO INSTALL NEW TERMINALS.

EXAMPLE E:

1. Remove the secondary locks.

Gently pry up on the back of the secondary terminal lock.

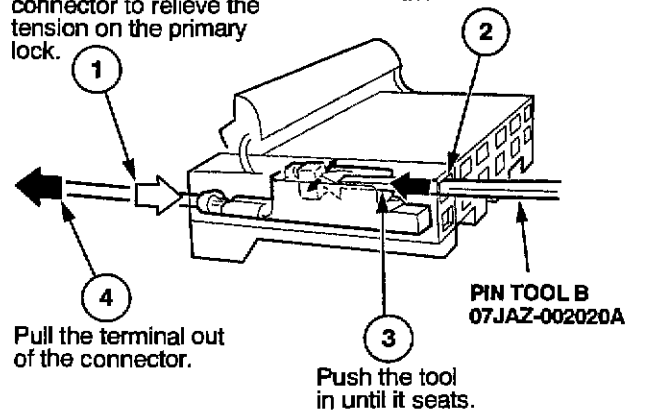


Roll the secondary lock up so the lugs of the lock are free of the connector.

2. Remove the terminal (same procedure for male and female).

Push the wire into the connector to relieve the tension on the primary lock.

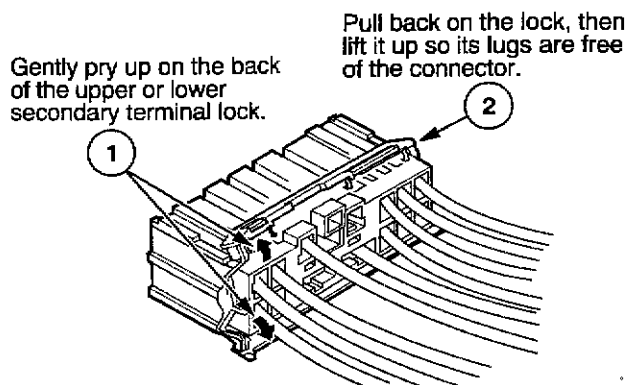
Insert the tool into the larger hole in the face of the connector.



3. Go to HOW TO INSTALL NEW TERMINALS.

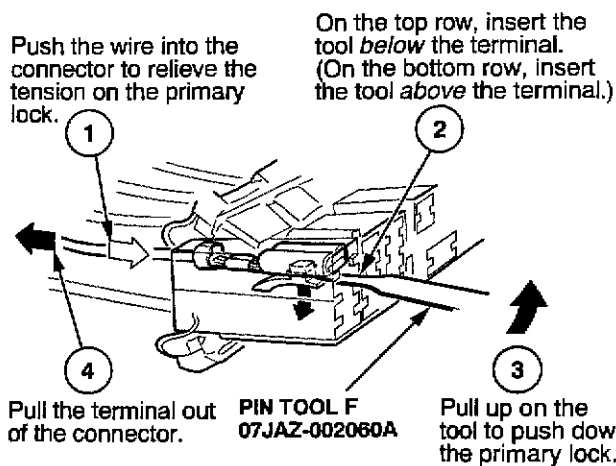
EXAMPLE F:

1. Remove the secondary locks.



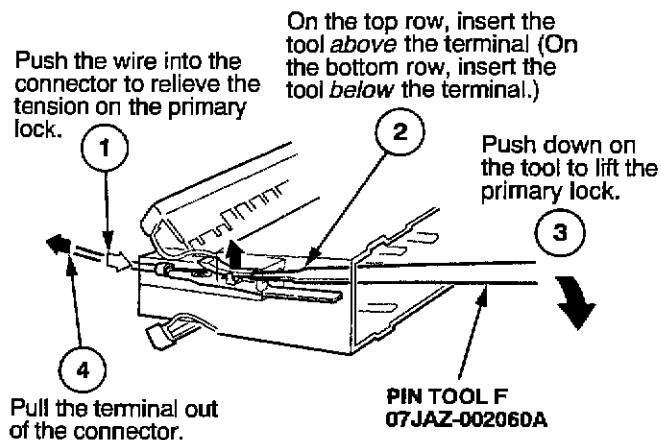
2. Remove the terminal from the female half.

- Female Terminal Half



3. Remove the terminal from the male half.

- Male Terminal Half



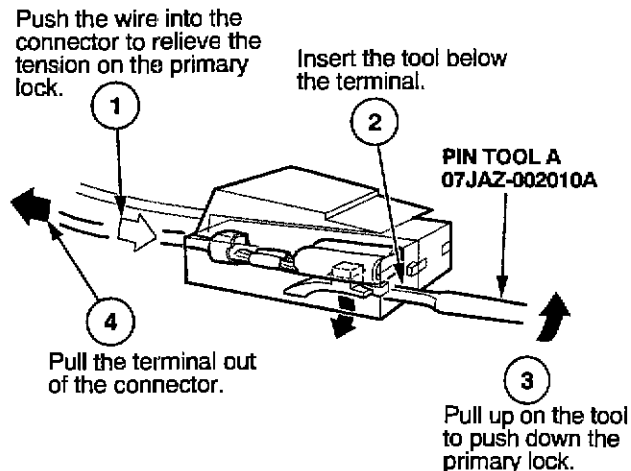
4. Go to HOW TO INSTALL NEW TERMINALS.

Connectors Without a Secondary Lock

All examples are shown with the connector lock facing up. The illustrations are examples of connector terminals without a secondary lock; however, the connector you are repairing may vary in size and shape.

EXAMPLE A:

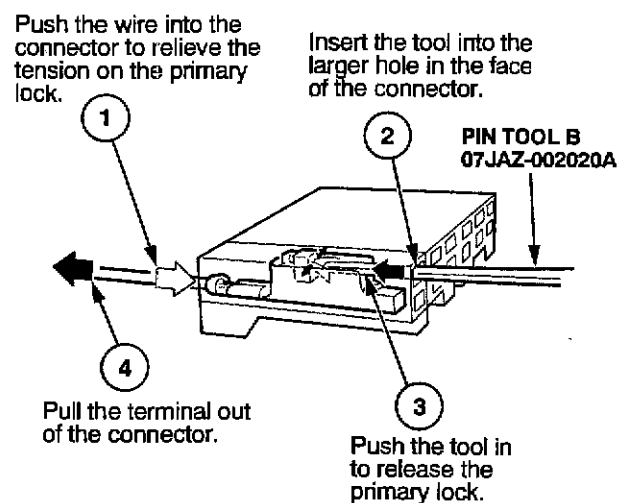
1. Remove the terminal.



2. Go to HOW TO INSTALL NEW TERMINALS.

EXAMPLE B:

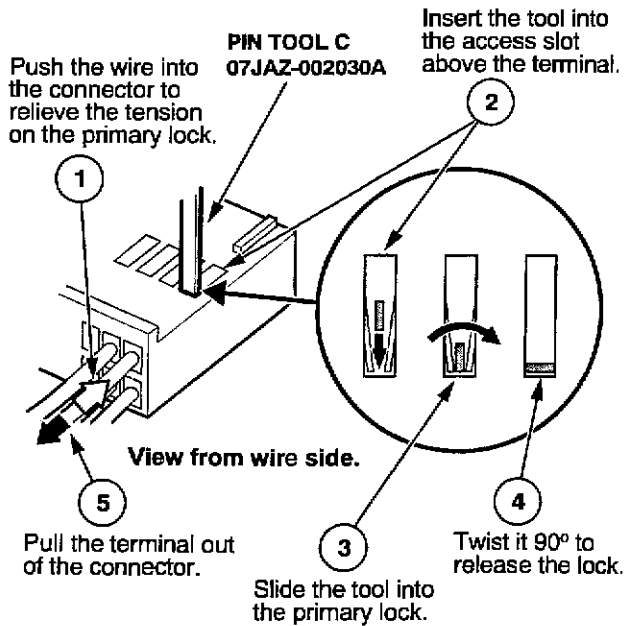
1. Remove the terminal.



2. Go to HOW TO INSTALL NEW TERMINALS.

EXAMPLE C:

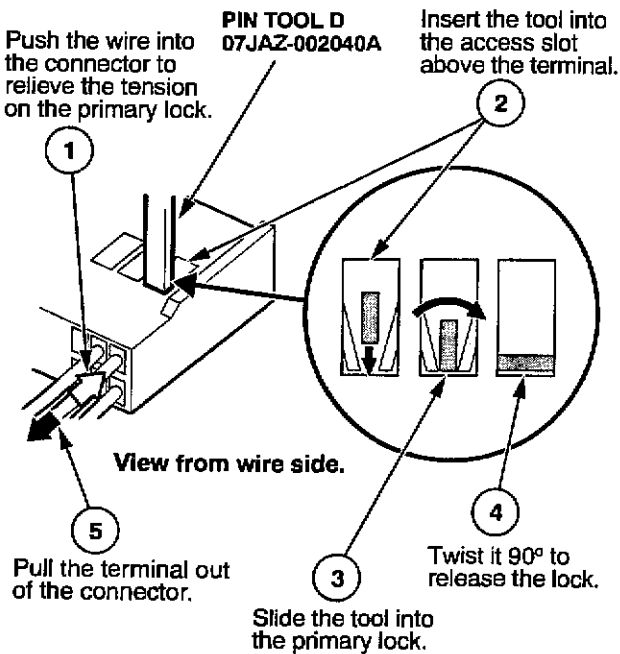
1. Remove the terminal.



2. Go to HOW TO INSTALL NEW TERMINALS.

EXAMPLE D:

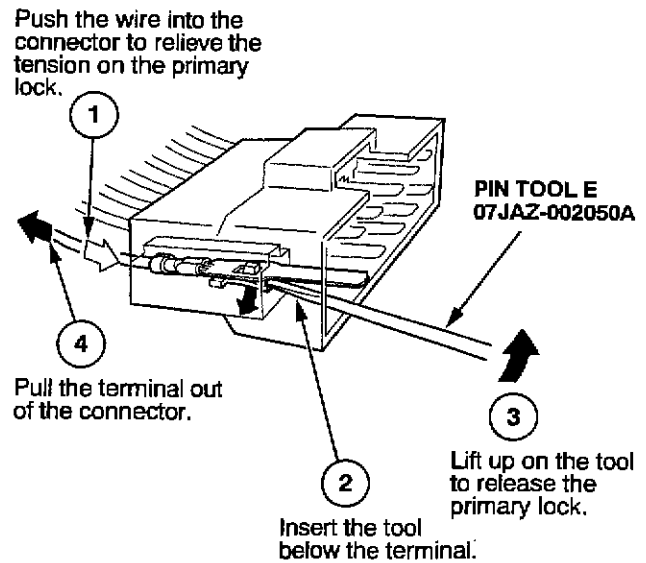
1. Remove the terminal.



2. Go to HOW TO INSTALL NEW TERMINALS.

EXAMPLE E:

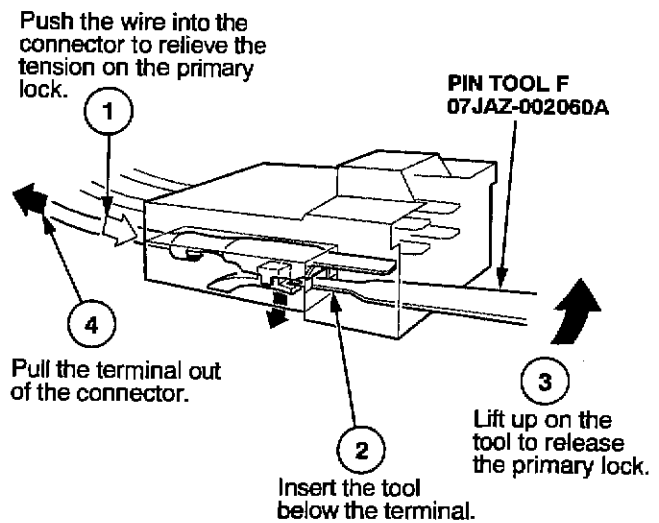
1. Remove the terminal.



2. Go to HOW TO INSTALL NEW TERMINALS.

EXAMPLE F:

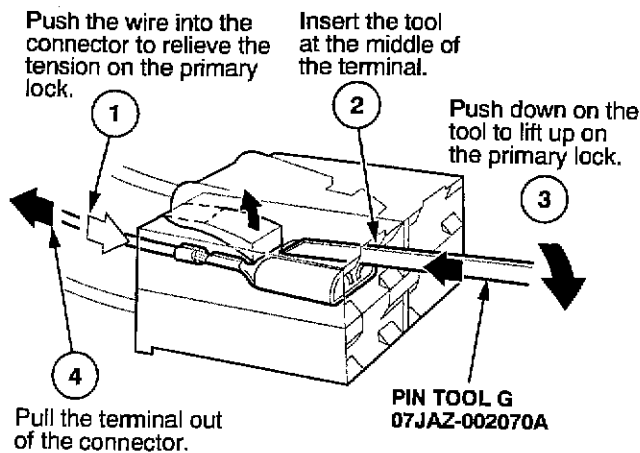
1. Remove the terminal.



2. Go to HOW TO INSTALL NEW TERMINALS.

EXAMPLE G:

1. Remove the terminal.



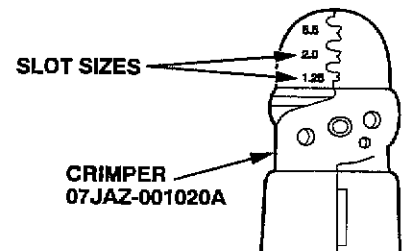
2. Go to HOW TO INSTALL NEW TERMINALS.

HOW TO INSTALL NEW TERMINALS

1. Carefully match the old terminal with a new one from the terminal repair kit. Choose the correct replacement terminal based on the wire size range the terminal will accommodate.

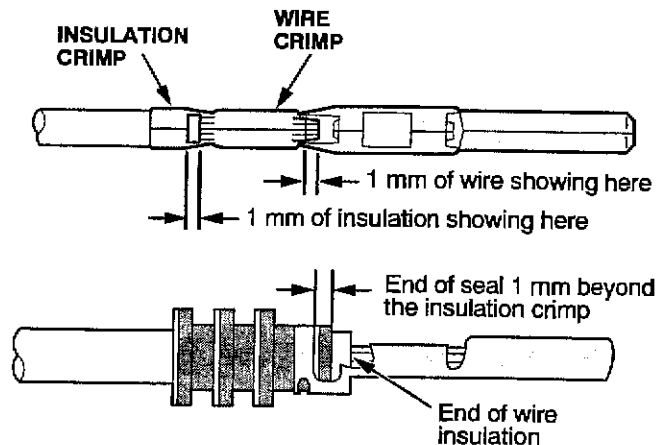
NOTE: If the replacement terminal quantities are low, reorder them by using the terminal part number listed on the inside lid of the terminal repair kit. Replacement terminals are available through your parts department using normal parts ordering procedures.

2. Depending on the size of the wire you are repairing, use the proper size slot in the crimping tool.

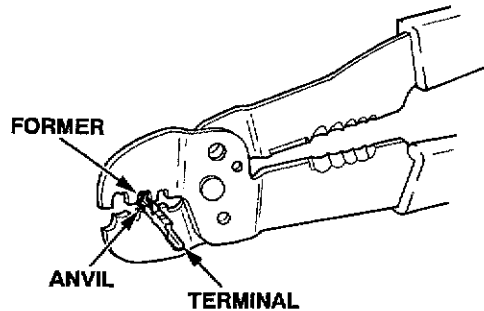


3. Strip the insulation off the end of the wire so the wire fits in the new terminal as shown. (If the wire has a wire seal, replace it with a new one from the kit.)

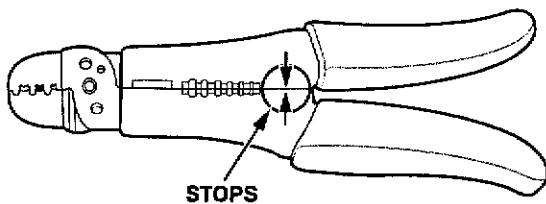
NOTE: After stripping the end of the wire, make sure you did not cut any wire strands. If you did, cut the wire off even with the insulation, and strip it again.



4. Position the terminal in the crimping tool slot with the solid portion of the terminal toward the anvil and the open section toward the former.

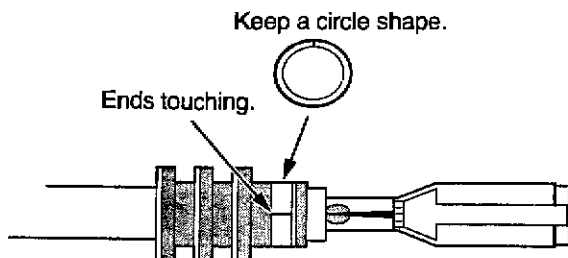


5. Insert the wire in the terminal to the position shown in step 3.
6. Squeeze the tool with both hands until the stops make contact.

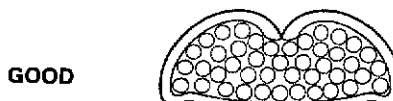
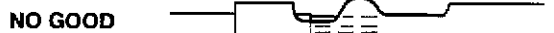
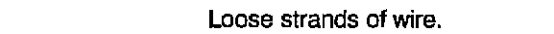
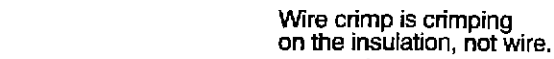
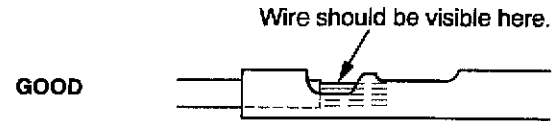


7. Crimp the insulation crimp.

- If you do not have a wire seal, then use the next larger size crimp slot. Position the crimping tool over the insulation crimp section of the terminal, then squeeze the tool with both hands until the stops make contact.
- If you have a wire seal, position the insulation crimp in the 5.5 crimping slot, then carefully squeeze the crimp closed until its ends are touching and making a full-circle shape.



8. Inspect the quality of the wire crimp. If it has any of the following NO GOOD crimps, cut it off and start over.



9. Insert the terminal into the connector. Make sure the wire seals are pushed all the way into the connector. Lightly pull on the wires to make sure the terminal is locked into place.
10. Close or insert the secondary terminal lock, if applicable, and reconnect the connector.

HOW TO INSTALL PIGTAIL TERMINALS

Pigtail terminals (short pieces of wire with a factory crimped terminal) are used when the wire is too short or when access to the connector is too restricted to make a terminal repair. Refer to the selection chart on page 11.

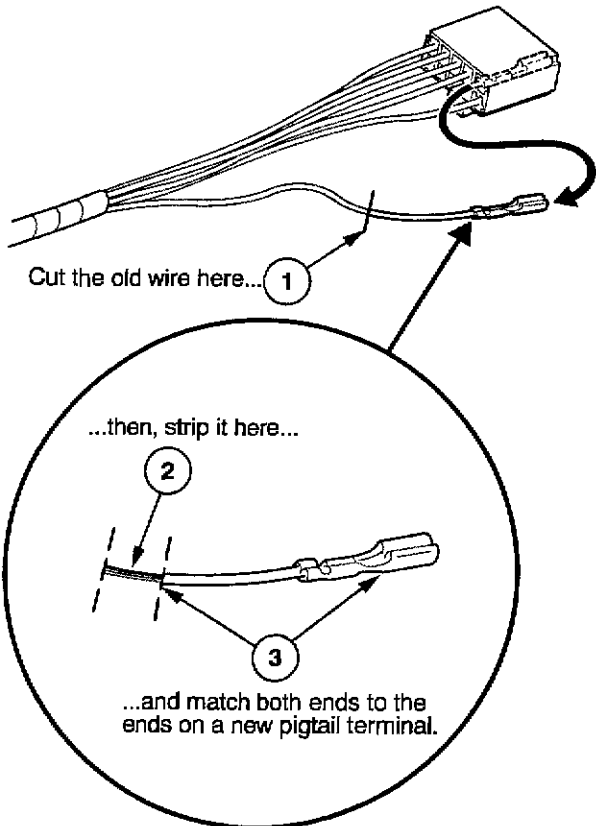
NOTE: To replace just a connector terminal, go to *How to Replace Connector Terminals*.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION:

On some models, the SRS wires are in a separate harness. If the SRS harness is damaged, replace the harness; do not repair it. On other models, wire harnesses include yellow SRS wires. If any SRS wire is damaged, replace the entire harness; do not repair it.

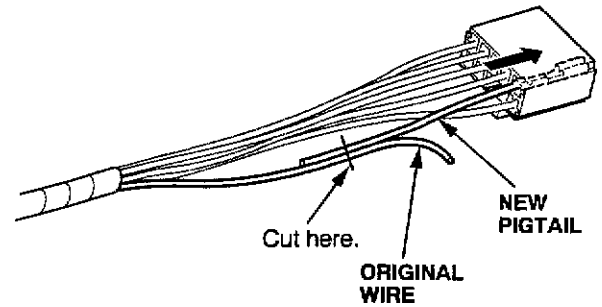
1. Remove the damaged or faulty terminal from the connector. Use the proper removal tool from Pin Tool Set T/N 07JAZ-002000A.
2. Cut off the wire about an inch back from where it connects to the damaged or faulty terminal, then strip about half of the insulation off that piece. This will be used to size the wire end of the replacement pigtail terminal.

NOTE: If you are not sure of the wire size, start with a large enough hole on the stripper that will not nick or cut off any strands of wires.



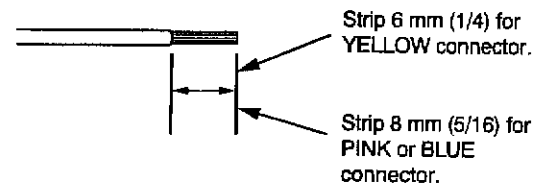
3. Select a pigtail terminal that matches the original wire at both ends (same kind of terminal and same diameter bare wire).
4. Select the smallest splice connector (yellow, pink, or blue) that will fit onto the stripped end of the original wire.

5. Insert the pigtail terminal into the connector cavity; push it in until it locks in place.

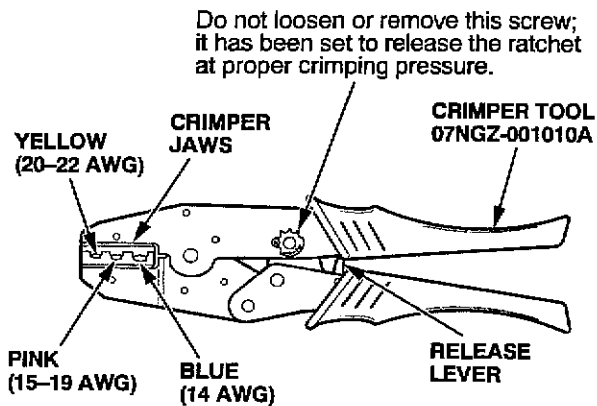


6. Lay the pigtail and the original wire side-by-side, and cut off both ends at once. If you are making more than one splice, do not cut each pigtail at the same location; the resulting "lump" of splice connectors would interfere with rewiring the harness. Instead, cut the first pigtail close enough to the terminal so you will have room to make each remaining cut about 20 mm (3/4 inch) farther down on the next pigtail.
7. If you are using a yellow splice connector, strip about 6 mm (1/4 inch) of insulation off the ends of both wires. If you are using a pink or blue splice connector, strip off about 8 mm (5/16 inch) of insulation.

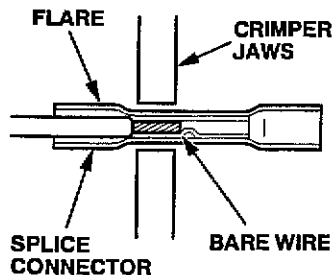
NOTE: If you nick or cut off any strands of wire, try again with the next larger size hole on the stripper.



8. Put the splice connector in the proper size slot in the Crimper Tool, T/N 07NGZ-001010A, slide it to one end (where the flare begins), and close the crimper handles far enough to hold it in place. To release the ratchet mechanism at any point after the first click, squeeze the handles slightly and push the release lever, then let the handles open.

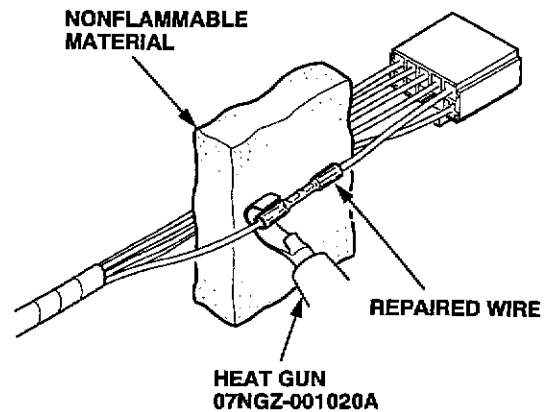


9. Insert one of the bare wires into the splice connector end that is in the crimper jaws. Push the wire all the way into the splice connector, and squeeze the crimper handles. Keep squeezing until the jaws touch, and hold it at that position until the ratchet clicks again.



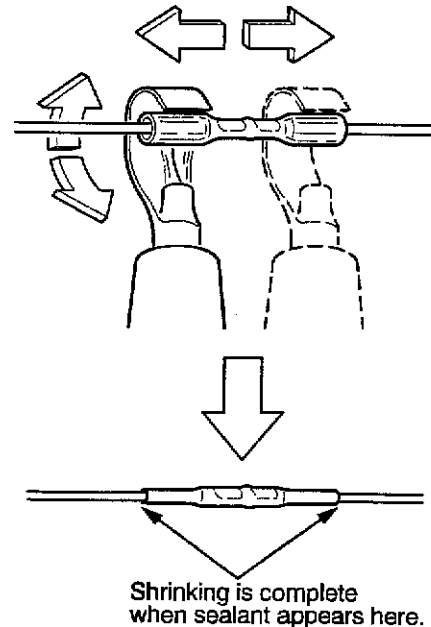
10. Crimp the other wire in the same way into the other end of the splice connector.
11. After crimping, gently pull on the wires in the opposite directions to make sure they are secure in the connector.

12. Separate the other wires in the harness from the repaired wire(s), and shield them with nonflamable material.



13. Plug in the heat gun, and turn it on. Start at the middle of the splice connector, and move the gun toward the ends as the tube shrinks. Apply heat evenly by rotating the curved heat spreader around the splice connector. Shrinking is complete when a small amount of sealant appears at each end of the tube.

NOTE: Be careful when working with the high heat produced by the heat gun.

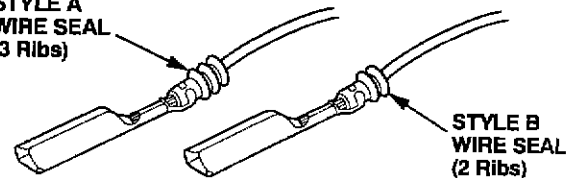


PIGTAIL TERMINAL SELECTION CHART

Select the proper size pigtail terminal by matching the replacement terminal part number and the wire size being repaired to the corresponding pigtail terminal part number. Then use the color (size) splice connector listed. In some instances you may also have to match the wire seal style to select the proper pigtail terminal. Pigtail terminals are available through your parts department, in quantities of 10, using normal parts ordering procedures.

Wire Seal Type

**STYLE A
WIRE SEAL
(3 Ribs)**



**STYLE B
WIRE SEAL
(2 Ribs)**

Replacement Terminal P/N	Wire Size Being Repaired	Pigtail Terminal P/N	Splice Connector Color	Wire Seal Style
07JAZ-001040A	20 AWG	04320-SP0-A00	Yellow	
	16 AWG	04320-SP0-B00	Pink	
07JAZ-001090A	20 AWG	04320-SP0-C00	Yellow	A
	16 AWG	04320-SP0-D00	Pink	A
	20 AWG	04320-SP0-E00	Yellow	B
	16 AWG	04320-SP0-F00	Pink	B
07JAZ-001030A	20 AWG	04320-SP0-G00	Yellow	
07JAZ-001080A	20 AWG	04320-SP0-J00	Yellow	
	16 AWG	04320-SP0-M00	Pink	
07JAZ-001260A	20 AWG	04320-SP0-A10	Yellow	
	16 AWG	04320-SP0-N00	Pink	
07JAZ-001220A	16 AWG	04320-SP0-P00	Pink	
07JAZ-001280A	16 AWG	04320-SP0-P00	Pink	
07JAZ-001230A	20 AWG	04320-SP0-S00	Yellow	
	16 AWG	04320-SP0-T00	Pink	
	14 AWG	04320-SP0-U00	Blue	
07JAZ-001240A	20 AWG	04320-SP0-V00	Yellow	
	16 AWG	04320-SP0-W00	Pink	
07JAZ-001290A	20 AWG	04320-SP0-Y10	Yellow	
①	20 AWG	04320-SP0-B10	Yellow	
①	20 AWG	04320-SP0-F10	Yellow	
①	20 AWG	04320-SP0-K10	Yellow	
①	20 AWG	04320-SP0-N10	Yellow	
①	20 AWG	04320-SP0-R10	Yellow	

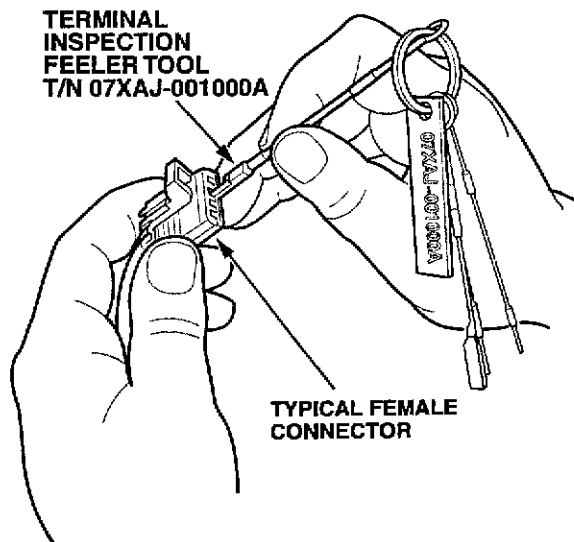
① Replacement terminals are not available. Instead, refer to the Honda Electrical Connector Catalog for proper pigtail terminal applications.

CHECKING FOR POOR FIT OF TERMINALS

Loose terminal fit can cause a number of intermittent problems in electrical circuits. By using the Terminal Inspection Feeler Tool Set T/N 07XAJ-001000A, you can inspect the terminal fit between the two matching connectors without removing the terminals from the connector body.

1. Find the terminal tool that best matches the male terminal in the mating connector.
2. Insert the terminal tool into the female terminal, and then remove the terminal tool.

NOTE: Make sure you do not select a terminal tool that is larger than the mating male terminal because it would spread the female terminal and cause a loose fit.



3. Compare the drag to the other terminals in the connector. If the drag is less, replace the terminal with a replacement terminal from the appropriate terminal repair kit.



Applies To: **1997-01 Prelude – ALL**
1997-01 CR-V – ALL
1999-01 Accord – ALL Japan-produced (VINs beginning with JHM)

April 10, 2001

Steering Column Tilt Lever Adjustment

SYMPTOM

With daily use, the clamping force of the steering column tilt lever decreases.

PROBABLE CAUSE

The tilt lock bolt washers are compressed.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Replace the tilt lock bolt, washers, stop, and stop bolt, then adjust the tilt lever preload.

PARTS INFORMATION

Tilt Lock Bolt Kit: P/N 06539-S30-A00, H/C 6724728
(Contains tilt lock bolt, tilt lock bolt washers, stop bolt, and stop.)

TOOL INFORMATION

Spring Scale (12.5 kg or greater capacity):
Commercially available

To order a 12.5 kg spring scale (P/N SAM-IN-25MRP) from the Honda Tool and Equipment Program, call 888-424-6857.

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

Operation Number: 510104

Flat Rate Time: 0.4 hour

Failed Part: P/N 53200-S30-A01
H/C 5204433

Defect Code: 049

Contention Code: B02

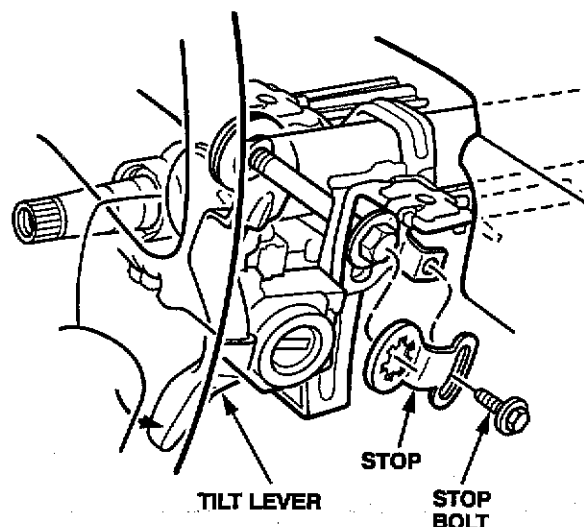
Template ID: 01-026A

Skill Level: Repair Technician

Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

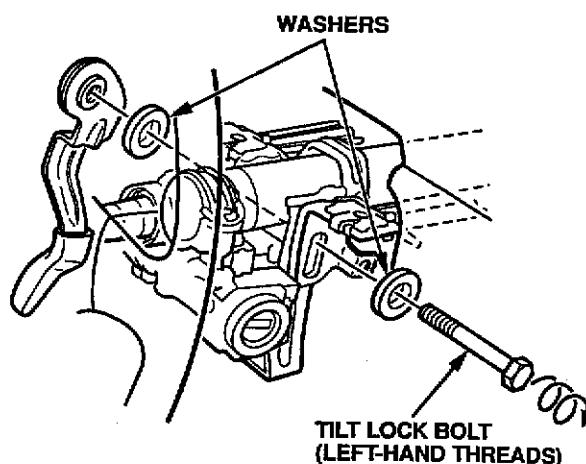
REPAIR PROCEDURE

1. Remove the upper and lower steering column covers. If needed, see section 17 of the appropriate service manual.
2. Loosen the tilt lever, then remove and discard the stop bolt and the stop.

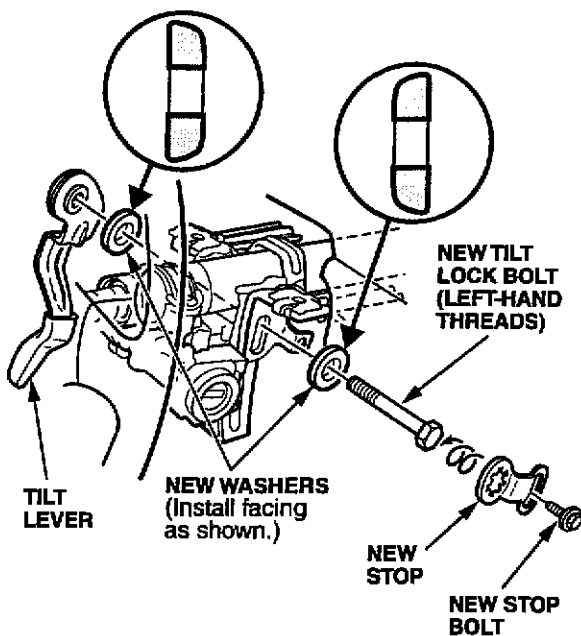


3. Remove the tilt lock bolt and the washers underneath the bolt and the tilt lever. Discard the bolt and washers.

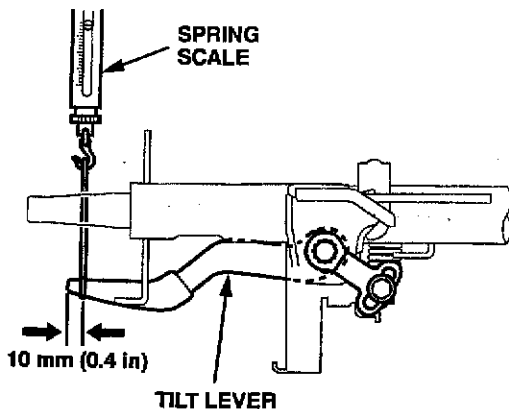
NOTE: The tilt lock bolt has left-hand threads.



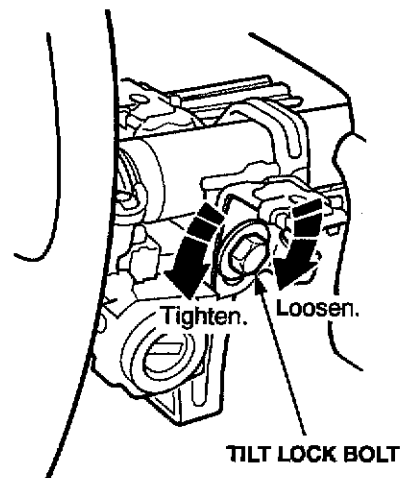
4. Install the new tilt lock bolt with new washers from the kit. Each washer's rounded edge must face inward as shown. With the tilt lever in the unlock (down) position, tighten the tilt lock bolt until it just seats.



5. Install the new stop and stop bolt. Torque the stop bolt to 7 N·m (5 lb-ft).
6. Move the tilt lever between the unlock and lock positions three to five times.
7. Check the lock lever preload (how much force it takes to move it to the lock position) with a spring scale set 10 mm from the end of the lever. The preload spec is 7 to 9 kg (15 to 20 lb).
 - If the preload is OK, go to step 12.
 - If the preload is out of spec, go to step 8.



8. Remove the stop bolt and the stop.
9. Adjust the lock lever preload by turning the tilt lock bolt left (to increase the preload) or right (to decrease the preload).



10. Install the stop and the stop bolt. Torque the stop bolt to 7 N·m (5 lb-ft). Do not allow the tilt lock bolt to move.
11. Recheck the preload. If needed, repeat steps 7 thru 10 until the preload is correct.
12. Install the steering column covers.



Applies To: **1994-00 Accord** – ALL with M/T
1992-01 Prelude – ALL with M/T

August 7, 2001

Fifth Gear Grinds During Upshift

(Replaces 95-057, dated October 17, 2000)

SYMPTOM

The transmission grinds when you shift into 5th gear.

PROBABLE CAUSE

Misalignment from the 5th shift fork.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Replace 5th gear, the sleeve set, and the 5th shift fork.

PARTS INFORMATION

1994-97 Accord

5th Gear: P/N 23581-PX5-A41, H/C 3858677
 Sleeve Set: P/N 23626-PX5-307, H/C 4921607
 5th Shift Fork: P/N 24200-P16-J02, H/C 6309942

1998-00 Accord

5th Gear: P/N 23581-PX5-A41, H/C 3858677
 Sleeve Set: P/N 23626-P0S-306, H/C 5614011
 5th Shift Fork: P/N 24200-P16-J02, H/C 6309942

1992-96 Prelude S

5th Gear: P/N 23581-PX5-U41, H/C 3858693
 Sleeve Set: P/N 23626-P16-307, H/C 6831465
 5th Shift Fork: P/N 24200-P16-J02, H/C 6309942

1992-96 Prelude Si, 1992-94 Prelude 4WS

5th Gear: P/N 23581-P16-S40, H/C 3940061
 Sleeve Set: P/N 23626-P16-307, H/C 6831465
 5th Shift Fork: P/N 24200-P16-J02, H/C 6309942

1993-96 Prelude VTEC

5th Gear: P/N 23581-P16-A00, H/C 4113700
 Sleeve Set: P/N 23626-P16-307, H/C 6831465
 5th Shift Fork: P/N 24200-P16-020, H/C 6309959

1997-01 Prelude, 1997-01 Prelude Type SH

5th Gear: P/N 23581-P16-S40, H/C 3940061
 Sleeve Set: P/N 23626-P16-307, H/C 6831465
 5th Shift Fork: P/N 24200-P16-020, H/C 6309959

REQUIRED MATERIALS

Honda Manual Transmission Fluid:

P/N 08798-9016, H/C 4928271
 1994-00 Accord, 1992-01 Prelude - 2 quarts required
 1997-01 Prelude Type SH - 2.2 quarts required

REQUIRED SPECIAL TOOLS

Bearing Separator: T/N OTC-1123

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

OP#	Description		
213205	Replace 5th gear, sleeve set, and 5th shift fork		
	Model	FRT	Template ID
	1998-00 Accord	8.0	01-070A
	1994-97 Accord	7.4	01-070B
	1992-96 Prelude S	7.4	01-070C
	1992-96 Prelude Si, 1992-94 Prelude 4WS	7.4	01-070D
	1993-96 Prelude VTEC	7.4	01-070E
	1997-01 Prelude	7.4	01-070F
G	1997-01 Prelude Type SH With ATTS add	7.4 2.5	01-070G

Failed Part: P/N 23626-P16-306
 H/C 5200852

Defect Code: 042

Contention Code: B07

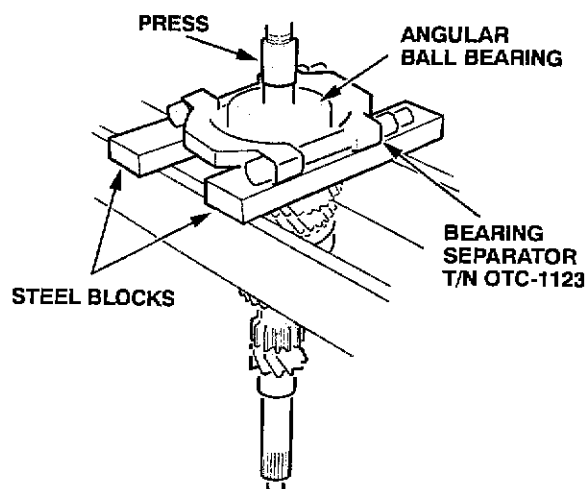
Skill Level: Repair Technician

Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

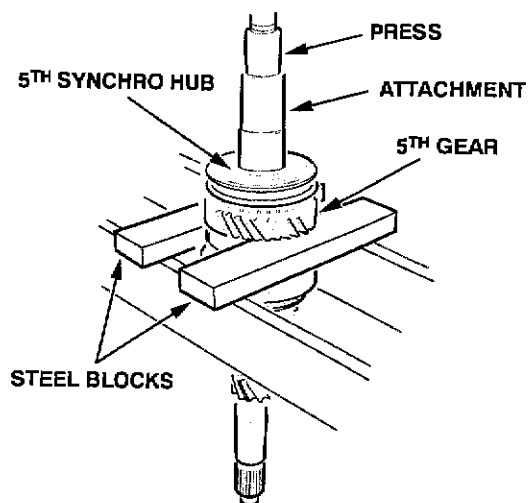
REPAIR PROCEDURE

1. Remove the transmission from the vehicle (see the Manual Transmission section of the appropriate service manual).
2. Disassemble the transmission (see the Manual Transmission section of the appropriate service manual). You do *not* need to disassemble the differential.
3. Remove any metal particles from the transmission's internal parts and from the inside of the case.

4. Remove the angular ball bearing from the mainshaft using the special tool and a press.

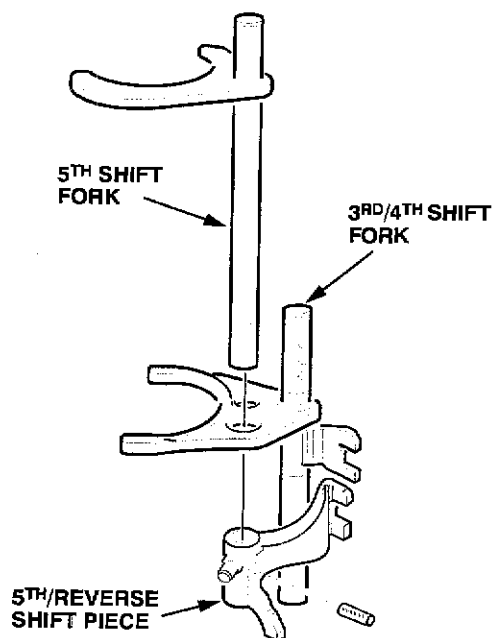


5. Press the mainshaft out of the 5th synchro hub.



6. Install the new 5th gear on the mainshaft.
7. Install the new sleeve set (synchro ring, hub, and sleeve) on the mainshaft.
8. Reassemble the rest of the removed parts on the mainshaft. Refer to the appropriate service manual for the correct reassembly procedure.

9. Replace the 5th shift fork.



10. Reassemble the transmission.
11. Reinstall the transmission.
12. Refill the transmission with Honda MTF.
13. Test-drive the vehicle to make sure the transmission shifts properly.



Applies To: 1998-01 Prelude - ALL

October 30, 2001

Prelude: MIL Comes On With DTC P0133

SYMPTOM

The MIL is on with DTC P0133 (primary heated oxygen sensor slow response) stored.

PROBABLE CAUSE

The primary heated oxygen sensor malfunctions.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Replace the primary heated oxygen sensor.

PARTS INFORMATION

Oxygen Sensor (Prelude):
P/N 36531-P5M-014, H/C 6015903

Oxygen Sensor (Type-SH):
P/N 36531-P5P-014, H/C 6015911

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

OP#	Description	FRT	Template ID
121170	Replace oxygen sensor (Prelude)	0.3	01-093A
123503	Use the PGM Tester to clear codes	0.3	
121170	Replace oxygen sensor (Type-SH)	0.3	01-093B
123503	Use the PGM Tester to clear codes	0.3	

Failed Part: P/N 36531-P5M-014
Prelude H/C 6015903

Failed Part: P/N 36531-P5P-014
Type-SH H/C 6015911

Defect Code: 072

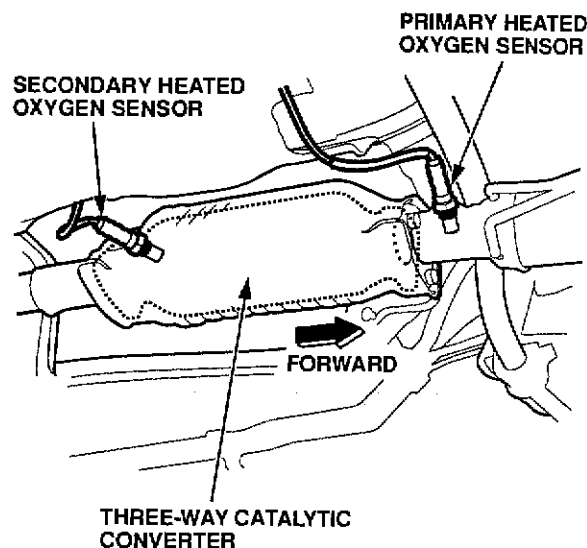
Contention Code: B03

Skill Level: Repair Technician

Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

REPAIR PROCEDURE

1. Confirm the DTC with the PGM Tester.
2. Disconnect the primary heated oxygen sensor 4P connector.
3. Remove and replace the oxygen sensor with the appropriate part.



4. Reconnect the oxygen sensor 4P connector.
5. Use the PGM Tester to clear any DTCs.

SERVICE BULLETIN

HONDA

AUTOMOBILE SERVICE DEPARTMENT

Model	Applicable To	File Under	Bulletin No.
ALL	ALL Except 2WD Passport	BRAKES	86-020
			Issue Date May 27, 1986

Brake Disc Refinishing (Supersedes 86-020, dated October 3, 1986)

Brake disc replacement under warranty is not allowed unless the disc is beyond its maximum refinishing limit. If a disc is within its limit, it must be refinished. For front and rear brake disc maximum refinishing limit specifications, refer to section 19 of the appropriate service manual (section 5A2 for Passports).

Front Brake Discs

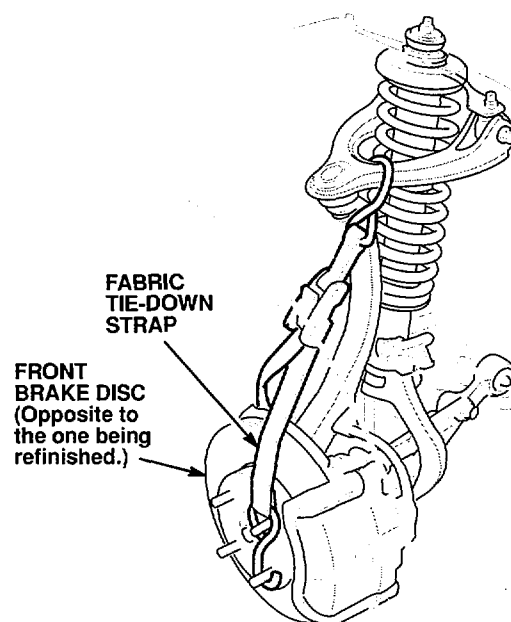
Whenever a front brake disc is replaced, it must be refinished on the car. Refinishing new front discs is included in the flat-rate time for disc replacement.

To avoid brake vibration, always refinish front brake discs on the car with the Kwik-Way or Snap-on brake lathe. Purchasing information for these lathes is in Service Bulletin 87-034, *Front Brake Disc Refinishing Equipment*, filed in the Special Tools section.

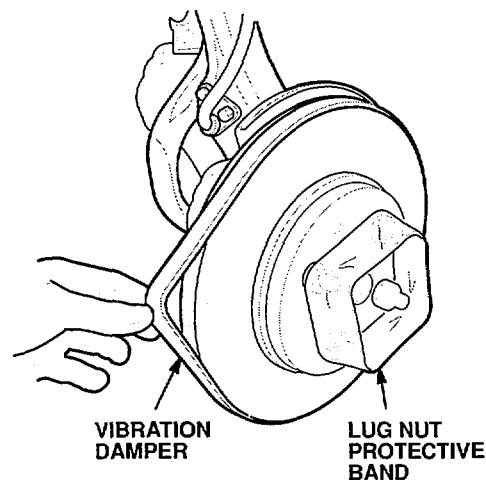
Follow these tips to get the best results from your on-car brake lathe. (For detailed instructions, refer to the lathe's operating manual.)

- Before refinishing, warm the engine to normal operating temperature.
- On 2WD vehicles, lift both front wheels off the ground. On 4WD vehicles, lift all four wheels off the ground.
- On 4WD Passports, make sure that the hub nut is properly adjusted (with no end play) and the transmission is in 4H.

- On Preludes with ATTS (Active Torque Transfer System), let both front wheels turn freely. On other vehicles, use a tie-down strap to secure the disc opposite to the one being refinished.

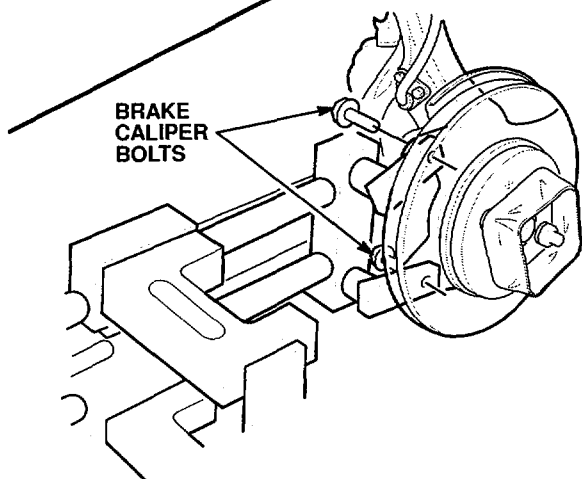
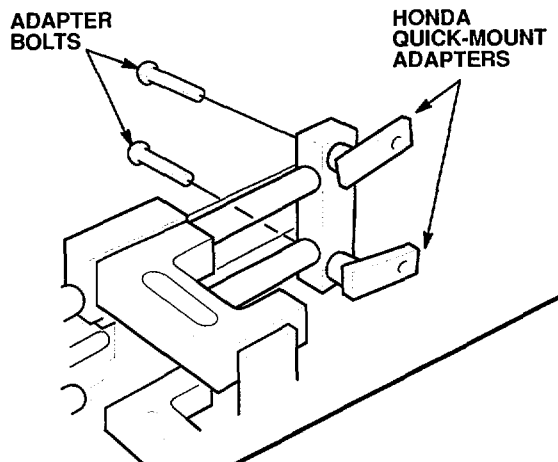


- Install the vibration damper on the disc, and install the protective band around the wheel lug nuts.

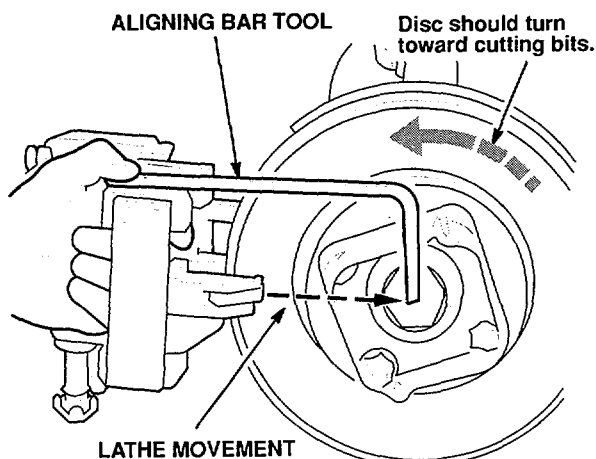


Index # 046146

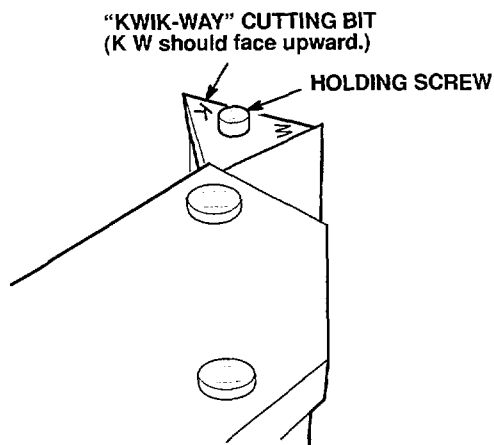
- Mount the lathe to the caliper bracket with Honda Quick-Mount Adapters. The adapters can be ordered through the Honda Tool and Equipment Program; contact Special Tools at 800-346-6327. The advantage of using the adapters is that they don't have to be removed from the lathe once they are installed.



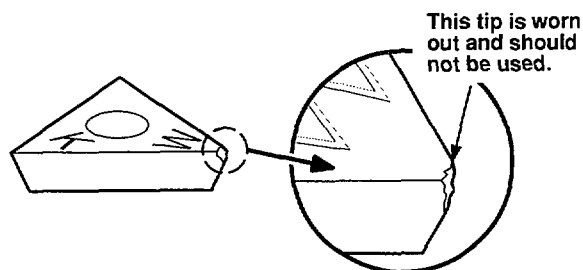
- Use the aligning bar tool to ensure that the lathe moves square to the center of the brake disc. The disc should turn toward the cutting bits.



- Use "Kwik-Way" cutting bits (P/N KW109-1092-23, H/C 5418868) and the holding screws that come with them. These bits are stamped "K W." They can be purchased from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures, or by contacting a Kwik-Way distributor. The Kwik-Way P/N is 109-1092-23.



- Before using the lathe, inspect the tips of the cutting bits with a magnifying glass to make sure they are not worn out. Each bit has three tips.



- Do not set the cutting depth on the lathe to more than 0.2 mm (0.008 in.) This is two divisions on the cutting knob.
- To refinish, the transmission must be in first gear (D3 or D4, if the shift selector doesn't have a first gear position; second gear on Preludes with ATTS), with the engine at idle (not fast idle). If the transmission and engine are at higher gears and speeds, you will damage the cutting bits.

Rear Brake Discs

Refinish rear brake discs off the car with conventional disc refinishing equipment.

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

None; information only.

SERVICE BULLETIN

HONDA

Model	Applicable To	File Under	Bulletin No.
1989 - 97 <small>NEW</small>	ALL	TRANS	90-014
			Issue Date AUG 12, 1996

Automatic Transmission In-Warranty Exchange Program

(Supersedes 90-014, Automatic Transmission Remanufacturing Program, dated September 19, 1994)

DIAGNOSIS

NEW Any warranty repair or AHFC Vehicle Service Contract (VSC) repair on an automatic transmission requires the installation of a remanufactured transmission assembly and torque converter. Any internal failure requiring transmission disassembly qualifies for this program.

DIAGNOSIS

Use the troubleshooting procedures in section 14 or 15 of the appropriate service manual (section 7A in the Passport service manual) to determine if the transmission has an internal problem. *Do not disassemble the transmission for diagnostic purposes.*

NEW NOTE: Any transmission that is returned disassembled will be considered an unusable core. *Your claim will be debited a \$1,000 "Core Loss" charge.*

SERVICE ADVISOR INFORMATION

Advise the customer that you will install a Honda factory-remanufactured transmission and torque converter assembly.

ORDERING INFORMATION

Warranty Repair

Call the ATR Order Desk at (513) 332-6152. Give them the following information:

- your dealer number
- year and model of the car
- Vehicle Identification Number
- mileage
- warranty claim number
- failure information

NOTE: A part number is not required; the Order Desk will choose the appropriate transmission for the car.

NEW VSC Repair

Contact the VSC.

Within two working days, you will receive a remanufactured transmission/torque converter assembly and Core Return Instructions in a reusable shipping container.

NOTE: Save the shipping container, torque converter retaining strap, hole plugs, and all internal packing components. You must return the core in this container.

SPECIAL INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

1. Remove the cooler pipes and fittings, speed sensor, and throttle cable bracket from the failed transmission.
2. Flush the cooler pipes and fittings. Install them, the speed sensor, and the throttle cable bracket on the remanufactured transmission.
3. Install the transmission as described in the transaxle section of the service manual.
4. Flush the transmission cooler, hoses and lines.

NOTICE Failure to flush the transmission cooler, hoses, lines, pipes and fittings could cause damage to the replacement transmission.

5. If applicable, install the transmission filter kit (included with the remanufactured transmission).
6. Fill the transmission with Genuine Honda ATF, P/N 08206-9001.

CORE RETURN INFORMATION

Fill out the Core Return Form (see sample) and the Warranty Parts Return Tag completely. Be sure to provide complete information (full 17-digit VIN, 12-digit engine number, etc.). This information is critical to the remanufacturing process. Put the completed Core Return Form in the envelope provided, and attach the Warranty Parts Return Tag to the transmission. If you return a transmission without a properly filled-out Core Return Form, *your warranty claim will be debited a \$50.00 service charge.*

.....
Index * 046541
.....

Pack the faulty transmission and torque converter in the container provided (use the torque converter retaining strap and all hole plugs). If you return a transmission without the shipping container, *you will be billed a \$100.00 container charge.*

Ship the faulty transmission and torque converter according to the "Core Return Instructions" provided.

- If the core is not received at the specified address within 15 days of the date you received the remanufactured transmission, you will be debited \$1000. If the core is received more than 15 days after transmission receipt, your warranty claim will be recredited, less a \$250 "Late Core" charge. If the core is not received within 60 days, you will be debited the full amount of the warranty claim. If you know you will not be able to return the core within 15 days, call the ATR Order Desk at (513) 332-6152 to request an extension.

- Any disassembled core will be considered unusable. Your claim will be debited a \$1,000 "Core Loss" charge.
- If a returned core shows No Trouble Found (NTF) on both a dynamometer run and a teardown/inspection, your claim will be debited a \$1,000 diagnostic charge.

You will *not* be billed for the returned transmission or its core value. That transmission will *not* be sent back to your dealership; it becomes the property of American Honda.

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: No prior authorization is necessary during the normal warranty period.

Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

Operation Number: 218102 – ALL
A – add for 4WD Wagon

Model	Year	Flat Rate Time	Failed Part Number	Honda Code	Defect Code	Contention Code
Accord	'94 – '97	5.2 hours	06200-P0X-910RM	4368387	584	B99
	'90 – '93	5.2 hours	06200-PX4-931RM	4298923		
Prelude	'97	5.2 hours	06200-P6H-A00RM	5183223		
	'92 – '96	5.2 hours	06200-P15-A20RM	4299426		
	'90 – '91	5.2 hours	06200-PK4-620RM	4299244		
Civic	'96 – '97	3.6 hours	06200-P4R-A00RM	4921938		
	'92 – '95	3.6 hours	06200-P24-L40RM	4298220		
	'89 – '91	4.7 hours (Add 2.0 hours for 4WD Wagon)	06200-PL4-000RM	4298048		
Passport	'94 – '97	6.3 hours	8-96017-169-0RM	4431599		
Odyssey	'95 – '97	5.2 hours	06200-P1B-000RM	4614210		

NOTE: Freight (handling) will be billed along with the Dealer Net charge for the Remanufactured Automatic Transmission. This billing will appear on your Open Parts account. *Do not use the packing slip to determine billing.* Freight is reimbursable on the same warranty claim used for the repair. Submit freight charges under warranty sublet using type code F1.

- If you have questions about a warranty claim debit for a disassembled core or a NTF, call MPI-Ohio at (513) 642-2737.
- If you have questions about a warranty claim debit for a damaged or missing carton, an incomplete or missing core return form, or a late core return, call the ATR Order Desk at (513) 332-6152.

Automatic Transmission Core Return Form

This information is critical to the remanufacturing operation. The transmission cannot be rebuilt without it. Be sure to fill in the Engine number if the transmission is equipped without a subtransmission. Core Return Form: you will be assessed a \$100.00 container charge. Do not disassemble a faulty transmission. If the transmission is returned disassembled you will be billed for the disassembly core charge.

Place the completed Core Return Form in the envelope provided and attach the Remanufactured Transmission Tag to the faulty transmission. If the core is not received at the specified address within 15 days of the date you received the Remanufactured Transmission, you will be debited the entire amount of the warranty claim.

PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT WITH BLACK INK

DEALER NAME _____ DEALER NUMBER _____ (R)

ADDRESS _____ CLASS NUMBER _____ (R)

PHONE NUMBER () _____ YEAR _____ MODEL _____

VOL. # _____ (17)

ENGINE # _____ (12)

CLASAM _____

NOTE: DO NOT Enter Transmission Part Number!

FAULTY TRANS SERIAL # _____

TOTAL # _____

Honda Automatic Transmission Core Return Form

REMANUFACTURING PROGRAM QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Even though the Automatic Transmission Remanufacturing (ATR) Program has been around for years, Tech Line still receives many calls with questions about the program. What follows is Tech Line's list of items to check before ordering a remanufactured automatic transmission, and answers to the most commonly-asked questions about the ATR program.

What to Check

Before ordering a remanufactured transmission, perform the following checks.

- Compare the car to another example of the same year and model to make sure the "complaint" is not a normal characteristic.
- Check for any service bulletins or ServiceNews articles that cover the complaint.
- Check the fluid level, and verify that the transmission is filled with Honda Premium ATF. Other brands of ATF can affect shift quality and lock-up.
- If applicable, check the A/T throttle control cable adjustment.
- Check the TCM/PCM for trouble codes. Some electrical problems can cause the symptoms of an internal transmission problem.

Questions and Answers

Q: *When do you use the ATR program?*

A: Any automatic transmission warranty repair (including goodwill and VSC) requires the installation of a remanufactured transmission assembly and torque converter. Any internal failure that would require transmission disassembly qualifies for this program. In fact, disassembly of a transmission under warranty is not allowed.

Late-model remanufactured transmissions are also available for non-warranty repairs. Refer to Parts Information Bulletin (PIB) A96-0018, *Customer-Pay Automatic Transmission Remanufacturing (ATR) Program*.

Q: *How do you determine if there is an internal failure?*

- A:**
- Use the troubleshooting procedures in the A/T section of the appropriate service manual.
 - Drain the ATF into a clean pan or through a paint strainer to determine if there are signs of damage or contamination.
 - Check for any service bulletins or ServiceNews articles that cover the complaint.

Q: *How do you order a remanufactured transmission?*

A: For warranty repairs, transmissions must be ordered through the Remanufactured Parts Operations in Troy, OH. The procedure is included in this service bulletin, and also in PIB A96-0019, *Automatic Transmission Warranty Exchange Program*.

For Vehicle Service Contract (VSC) repairs, you must order the transmission from the VSC. Do not order the transmission through Remanufactured Parts Operations.

For non-warranty repairs, order the transmission from our Parts Division through normal channels. (Refer to PIB A96-0018.)

Q: *Who do I call to ask questions about the ATR Program?*

A: If you have administrative questions, call the ATR order desk at (513) 332-6152. If you have technical questions that the service manual, service bulletins, and ServiceNews don't address, call Tech Line at (800) 824-6632.

Q: *Is a Tech Line reference number required to order remanufactured transmission?*

A: No, a Tech Line reference number is not needed.

Q: *What year and model transmissions are available through the ATR program?*

A: Most 1990 and later models are currently in the program, and all future models will be included. Call the ATR order desk for the latest application information.

Q: *Where can I find the part numbers for replacement in-line ATF filters?*

A: Refer to PIB A94-0029, *ATF Filter Kit Replacement Filters*.

SERVICE BULLETIN



AUTOMOBILE SERVICE DEPARTMENT

Model	Applicable To	File Under	Bulletin No.
NEW ALL	ALL with CD Player/ Changer	ACCESSORIES	91-007
			Issue Date OCT 6, 1991

Audio Unit Error Codes

(Supersedes 91-007, CD Changer Troubleshooting, dated March 1, 1991)

If the audio unit displays an error code, use the troubleshooting tables in this service bulletin to troubleshoot the problem. Refer to Service Bulletin 89-029 for CD Player/Changer exchange information.

CD Changer Troubleshooting (All except Passport)

Error Code	Symptom/Probable Cause	Solution
E-01 or E-05	The changer won't operate. A disc is caught between the magazine and roller; the unit can't load or unload the disc. If the changer is unable to load or unload a disc, the controller displays E-05. After three unsuccessful attempts, the error code will change to E-01.	Press the eject button to remove the magazine. If the magazine will not eject, manually remove the magazine from the changer (see page 3). Inspect the magazine and the discs for damage or foreign materials, and clean them if necessary (see page 4). Disconnect the changer for 30 seconds, reconnect the changer, and then reinsert the magazine with a test disc in it. Play the disc; if the code reappears, replace the changer.
E-02	The changer is unable to unload a disc from the player to the magazine after three attempts.	Press the magazine eject button and insert an empty magazine into the changer. If the disc unloads, remove the magazine and inspect the disc for damage or foreign materials. Clean it if necessary (see page 4). If the disc does not unload or the code reappears, replace the changer.
E-03	The changer is unable to unload a disc from the player to the magazine within 3 seconds.	Press the eject button to remove the magazine. If the magazine does not eject, manually remove the magazine from the changer (see page 3). Inspect the magazine for foreign materials or improper alignment. Try a known-good magazine. If the code reappears, replace the changer.
E-04	The changer is unable to load a disc from the magazine to the player within 3 seconds.	Load the next disc in the magazine. The error code will clear from the display. Inspect the problem disc.
E-06	The changer is unable to change discs in 3 seconds.	Eject the magazine with the eject button, and the error code display will change. The code will change to "E-02" if a disc remains in the player, or "—" if there's no disc in the player. Refer to the appropriate troubleshooting procedure for the second code.
E-07	The changer is unable to eject the magazine after three attempts.	Manually remove the magazine from the changer (see page 3).
E-30	The changer won't operate. The temperature in the changer is over 140°F (60°C).	The changer will work after it's cooled off.
EEEE or E-EE	An open or poor connection between the changer and the audio unit.	Check the connections at the changer and the audio unit. If the connections are OK, replace the harness between the changer and the audio unit.
—	No magazine in the changer.	Insert a magazine in the changer with at least one disc in it.
0-00	No disc in the magazine.	Insert at least one test disc in the magazine.

CD Player Troubleshooting (All except Passport)

Error Code	Symptom/Probable Cause	Solution
E-01	CD player won't operate.	Eject the disc and inspect it (see page 4.) If it is OK, replace the CD player.
E-EE	An open or poor connection between the CD player and the audio unit.	Check the connection at the audio unit.
H-HH	The temperature inside the CD player is over 176°F (80°C).	The player will work after it's cooled off.
—	No disc in the CD player.	Insert a test disc in the CD player.
CDP-E0	Error reading disc. The disc is dirty, the disc was loaded upside down, or there is an internal problem with the CD player.	Eject the disc. Check if the disc was installed properly and see if it is clean (see page 4.) Reinsert the disc. If the code recurs, replace the CD player.
CDP-E1	Disc is warped or deformed, or there is an internal problem with the CD player.	Eject the disc from the player. Check the disc for warpage. If the disc is stuck in the CD player, replace the CD player. (Fill out a CD Return Label and send it in with the CD player so that the vendor can mail the disc back to the customer.)
CDP-E2	CD player stored a false code, or there is an internal problem with the player.	Eject the disc, then reinsert the disc. If the code does not recur, the CD player is OK. If the code recurs, replace the CD player.

Radio Troubleshooting (All except Passport)

Error Code	Symptom/Probable Cause	Solution
ERR 1 ERR 2 ERR 3	Incorrect anti-theft code entered.	Remove the radio back-up fuse for 10 seconds. Reinstall the fuse, and enter the correct anti-theft code.

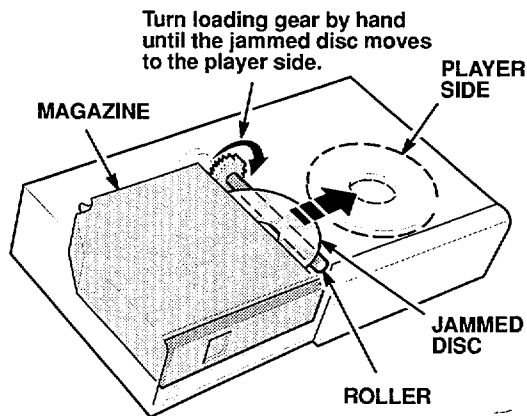
CD Player/Changer Troubleshooting (Passport only)

Error Code	Symptom/Probable Cause	Solution
ERR ERR2 NO CD	No disc in the CD player/changer	Insert or load a test disc.
ERR 1	CD is dirty or loaded incorrectly	Eject the disc. Check if the disc was installed properly, and see if it is clean.
ERR 3 ERR 4	Internal problem with the CD player/changer	Eject the disc and insert another disc. If the problem recurs, replace the CD player/changer.
WAIT	CD player/changer is overheated.	The changer will work after it's cooled off.
OPEN	Changer door is open.	Close the changer door.
LOAD	Changer is loading a disc.	Wait for the disc to load.

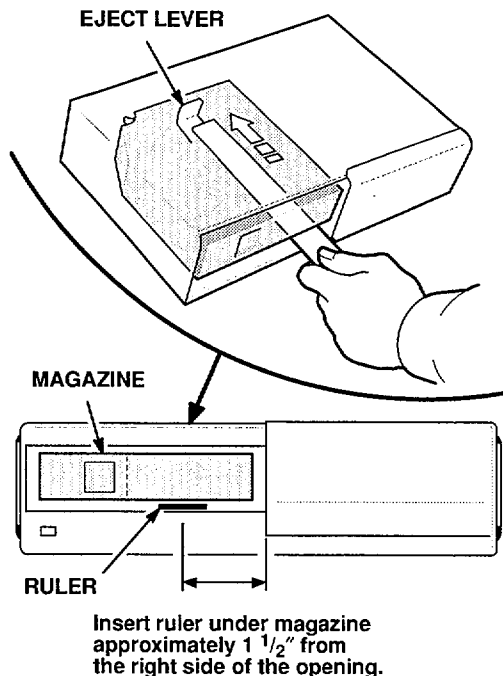
Manually Removing a Jammed Magazine (All except Passport)

One-piece door model:

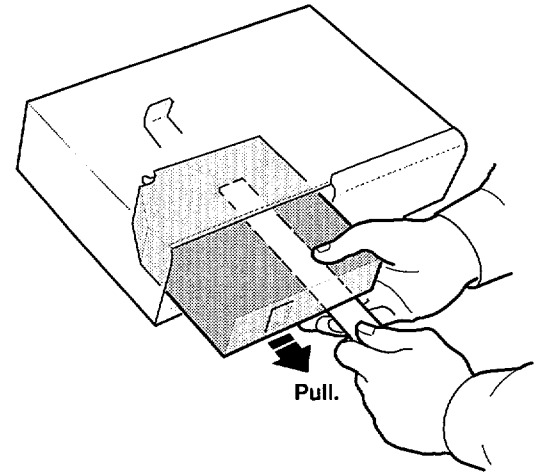
1. Remove the changer from the vehicle.
2. Remove the rear cover plate from the changer, and look for a jammed disc.
3. If a disc is jammed between the player and the magazine, turn the loading gear until the disc returns to the player mechanism. **Do not** attempt to reload the disc back into the magazine.



4. After the disc is loaded into the player mechanism, turn the changer so that its front is facing you.
5. Insert a thin stainless steel ruler or a "Slim Jim" under the magazine, about 1 1/2" from the right side of the opening.

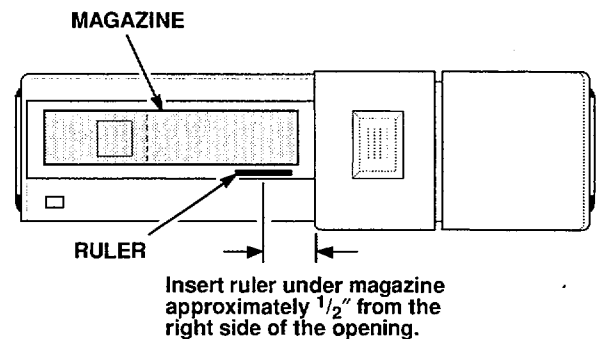


6. Push the ruler in until it presses against the eject lever at the back of the unit.
7. Slowly remove the ruler and magazine at the same time.



Two-piece door model:

1. Remove the changer from the vehicle.
2. Remove the top cover plate from the changer, and look for a jammed tray.
3. If a tray is stuck in the player, reinstall the cover and replace the changer. If all the trays are inside the magazine, insert a thin stainless steel ruler or a "Slim Jim" under the magazine, about 1/2" from the right side of the opening.

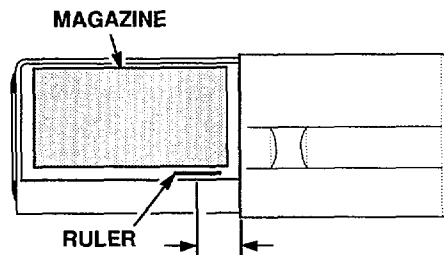


4. Push the ruler in until it presses against the eject lever at the back of the unit.
5. Slowly remove the ruler and magazine at the same time.

Manually Removing a Jammed Magazine (Passport only)

One-piece door model:

1. Open the changer door.
2. Check to see if all the trays are in the magazine.
 - If a tray is stuck in the changer, replace the changer.
 - If all the trays are in the magazine, place the changer in a horizontal position, and insert a thin stainless steel ruler or a "Slim Jim" under the magazine, about $\frac{1}{2}$ " from the right side of the opening.

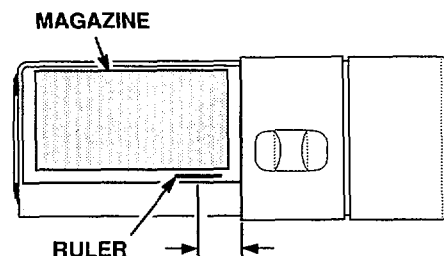


Insert ruler under magazine approximately $\frac{1}{2}$ " from the right side of the opening.

3. Push the ruler in until it presses against the eject lever at the back of the unit.
4. Slowly remove the ruler and magazine at the same time.

Two-piece door model:

1. Remove the changer from the vehicle.
2. Remove the top cover plate from the changer, and inspect for a jammed tray.
 - If a tray is stuck in the changer, replace the changer.
 - If all the trays are in the magazine, place the changer in a horizontal position, and insert a thin stainless steel ruler or a "Slim Jim" under the magazine, about $\frac{1}{2}$ " from the right side of the opening.

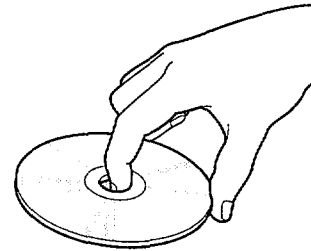


Insert ruler under magazine approximately $\frac{1}{2}$ " from the right side of the opening.

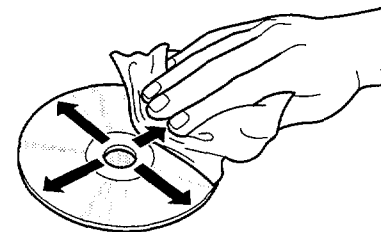
3. Push the ruler in until it presses against the eject lever at the back of the unit.
4. Slowly remove the ruler and magazine at the same time.

Handling and Inspecting Compact Discs

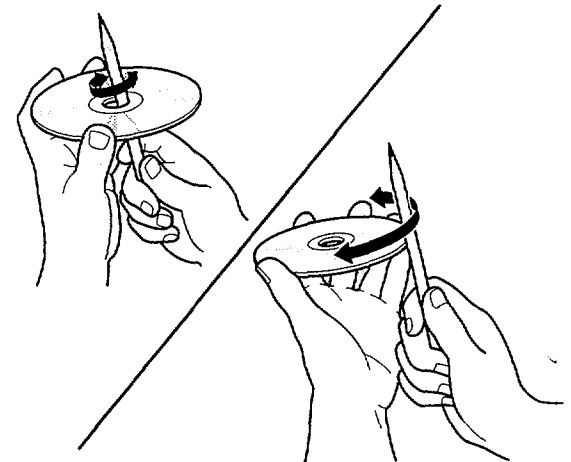
- Handle a CD by its edges; never touch the flat surfaces. Contamination from fingerprints, liquids, felt-tip pens, and labels can cause the CD to not play properly, or possibly jam in the drive.



- When cleaning a disc, use a clean soft cloth. Wipe across the disc from the center to the outside. Do not wipe the disc in a circular motion.



- A new CD may be rough on the inner and outer edges. The small plastic pieces causing this roughness can flake off and fall on the recording surface of the disc, causing skipping or other problems. Remove these pieces by rubbing the inner and outer edges with the side of a pencil or pen.



- Various accessories are available to protect CDs and improve the sound quality of CDs. These accessories increase the thickness or diameter of the discs and should not be used in CD changers.

SERVICE BULLETIN

HONDA

AUTOMOBILE SERVICE DEPARTMENT

Model	Applicable To	File Under	Bulletin No.
1994 - 97 ACCORD	ALL	TRANS	95-057
1992 - 97 PRELUDE			Issue Date AUG 18, 1995

Fifth Gear Grinds During Upshift (Supersedes 95-057, dated DEC 18, 1995)

SYMPTOM

The transmission grinds when shifting into fifth gear.

PROBABLE CAUSE

The fifth gear shift fork was not manufactured properly, causing misalignment.

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

OP #	Description	FRT	Template ID
213104	Repair 1994 - 97 Accord	5.9	95-057A
213104	Repair 1992 - 96 Prelude S	5.9	95-057B
213104	Repair 1992 - 96 Prelude Si	5.9	95-057C
213104	Repair 1992 - 96 Prelude VTEC	5.9	95-057D
213104	Repair 1997 Prelude	5.9	95-057E

Failed part: P/N 23626-PX5-326
H/C 4311536

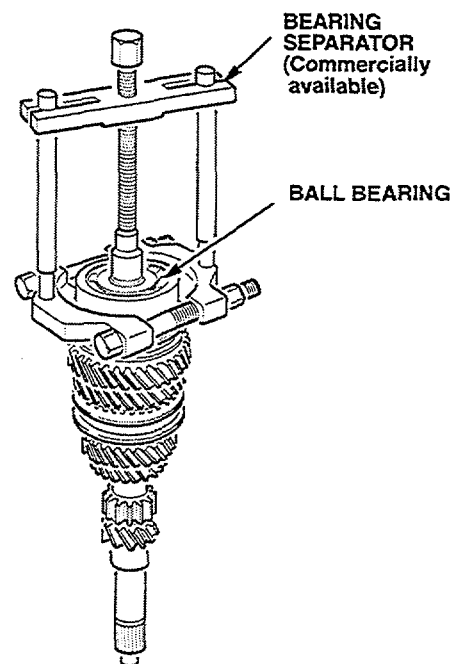
Defect code: 042

Contention code: B07

CORRECTIVE ACTION

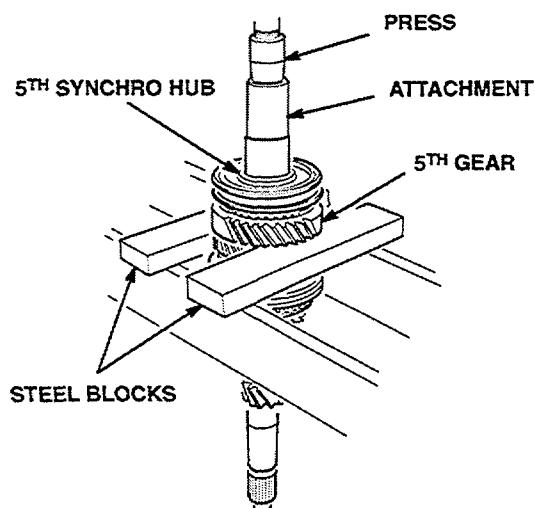
Replace the fifth gear shift fork, sleeve set, and mainshaft gear with the parts listed under PARTS INFORMATION.

1. Remove the transmission from the vehicle as described in section 13 of the appropriate service manual.
2. Disassemble the transmission as described in section 13 of the appropriate service manual. It is not necessary to disassemble the differential.
3. Remove any metal particles from the transmission's internal parts and the inside of the case.
4. Remove the ball bearing from the mainshaft.

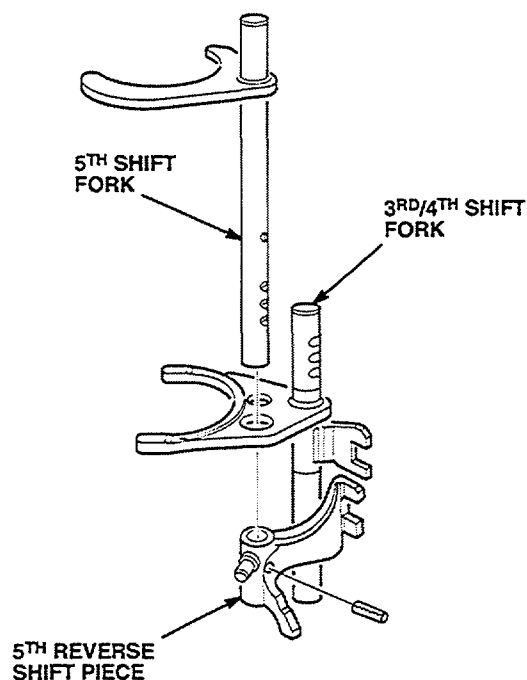


Index # 046151

5. Press the mainshaft out of the fifth gear synchro hub.



6. Install the new fifth gear on the mainshaft. Install the new sleeve set (synchro ring, hub, and sleeve) on the mainshaft.
7. Reassemble the rest of the removed parts on the mainshaft. Make sure the end bearing is installed with the lettering facing outward.
8. Replace the fifth gear shift fork.



9. Reassemble the transmission.
10. Reinstall the transmission in the vehicle.

11. Test drive the vehicle, and verify that it shifts properly.

PARTS INFORMATION

1994 – 97 Accord

Mainshaft fifth gear:

P/N 23581-PX5-A41, H/C 3858677

Sleeve set:

P/N 23626-PX5-307, H/C 4921607

Shift fork:

P/N 24200-P16-J01, H/C 5598909

1992 – 96 Prelude S

Mainshaft fifth gear:

P/N 23581-PX5-U41, H/C 3858693

Sleeve set:

P/N 23626-PX5-307, H/C 4921607

Shift fork:

P/N 24200-P16-J01, H/C 5598909

1992 – 96 Prelude Si, 1992 – 94 Prelude 4WS

Mainshaft fifth gear:

P/N 23581-P16-S40, H/C 3940061

Sleeve set:

P/N 23626-PX5-307, H/C 4921607

Shift fork:

P/N 24200-P16-J01, H/C 5598909

1993 – 96 Prelude VTEC

Mainshaft fifth gear:

P/N 23581-P16-A00, H/C 4113700

Sleeve set:

P/N 23626-PX5-307, H/C 4921607

Shift fork:

P/N 24200-P16-010, H/C 5598917

1997 Prelude (ALL)

Mainshaft fifth gear:

P/N 23581-P16-S40, H/C 3940061

Sleeve set:

P/N 23626-PX5-307, H/C 4921607

Shift fork:

P/N 24200-P16-010, H/C 5598917

SERVICE BULLETIN

HONDA

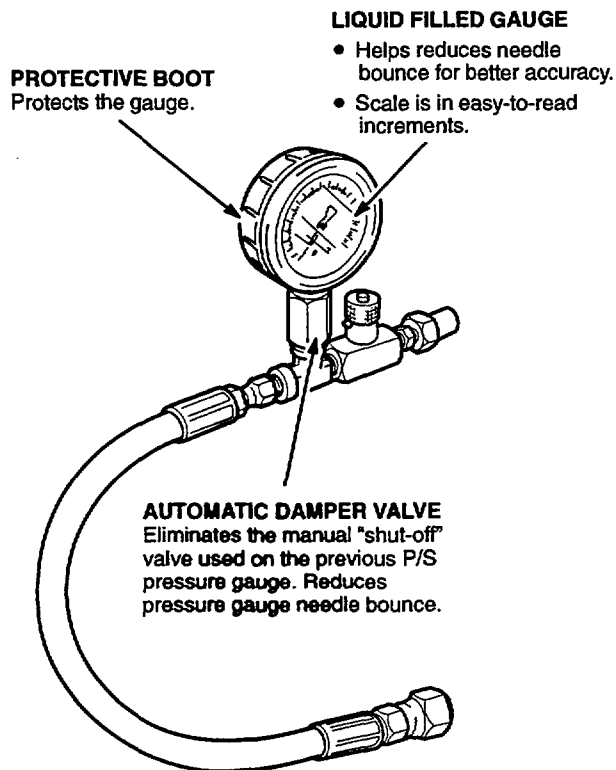
AUTOMOBILE SERVICE MANUAL

Model	Applicable To	File Under	Bulletin No
ALL	ALL models with Power Steering	SPECIAL TOOLS	96-042
			Issue Date SEPT 3, 1996

Power Steering Pressure Gauge

The new power steering (P/S) pressure gauge, T/N 07406-001000A, supersedes the old power steering pressure gauge, T/N 07406-0010001.

This new power steering pressure gauge has features that you will find helpful when performing power steering pump pressure tests.

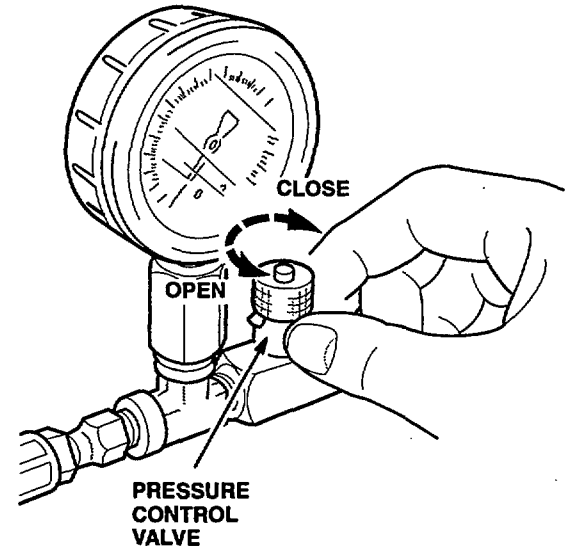


TOOL USAGE

1. Follow the appropriate service manual procedure for installing the P/S pressure gauge.

NOTE: There are no changes to the P/S pressure gauge installation procedure. Use the same adapters as described in the service manual.

2. Fully open the pressure control valve.



3. Start the engine and let it idle.
4. Turn the steering wheel from lock-to-lock several times to warm the fluid to operating temperature.
5. Measure the steady-state fluid pressure with the engine idling.

NOTE: Refer to the appropriate service manual for steady-state fluid pressure specifications.

6. Gradually close the pressure control valve, and immediately read the pressure.

NOTICE To avoid overheating and damaging the power steering pump, do not keep the pressure control valve closed for more than 5 seconds.

7. Within 5 seconds, fully open the pressure control valve.
8. Check that the gauge reads the pressures specified in the appropriate service manual. If the reading is low, the pump output is too low for full assist. Repair or replace the pump.

Index # **046744**

SERVICE BULLETIN

HONDA

AUTOMOBILE SERVICE DEPARTMENT

Model	Applicable To	File Under	Bulletin No.
ALL	Refer to the list below	ACCESSORIES	96-046
			Issue Date
			OCT 21, 1996

Keyless Remote Transmitter Information

This Service Bulletin gives you information about keyless remote transmitters for most Honda vehicles. Each procedure describes transmitter programming (if applicable), transmitter ordering*, and transmitter batteries. A transmitter quick reference guide is on the last page.

Use this index to find the information for the vehicle you are working on.

Vehicle:	Procedure Number:
Civic	
1992-93	2
1994-95	5
1996-97	8
del Sol	
1993	2
1994-95	5
1996-97	7
Accord	
1990-93 (except Wagon)	2
1991-93 EX Wagon	3
1991-93 LX Wagon	4
1994-95 (with optional security system)	5
1994-97 EX Wagon	6
1996-97 (with optional security system)	7
Prelude	
1988-91	1
1992-93 (with optional security system)	2
1994-95 (with optional security system)	5
1996-97 (with optional security system)	7
Odyssey	
1995 (with optional security system)	5
1995-97 EX	6
1996-97 (with optional security system)	7
Passport	
1994-95 (with optional security system, not applicable to 1995.5 model)	9
1996-97 (with optional security system)	10

*Transmitter prices are subject to change without notice.

PARTS INFORMATION

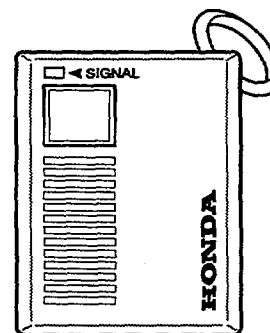
Transmitter ordering information and battery part numbers are in each transmitter section.

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

None. This Service Bulletin is for information only.

Procedure 1

1988-91 Prelude



No P/N

Programming the Transmitter

This transmitter is not programmable.

Ordering the Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered directly from Alpine of America by authorized Honda Dealers only. Send a completed order form (found in Parts Information Bulletin A91-0031) along with a dealer check for \$59.00 (payable to Alpine of America), to this address:

Honda/Alpine V.S.S.
P.O. Box 2859
Torrance, CA 90509

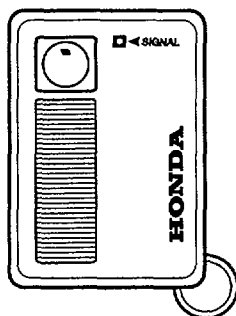
Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses two batteries.

Index * 046309

Procedure 2

1990-93 Accord (except Wagon)
1992-93 Civic
1993 del Sol
1992-93 Prelude

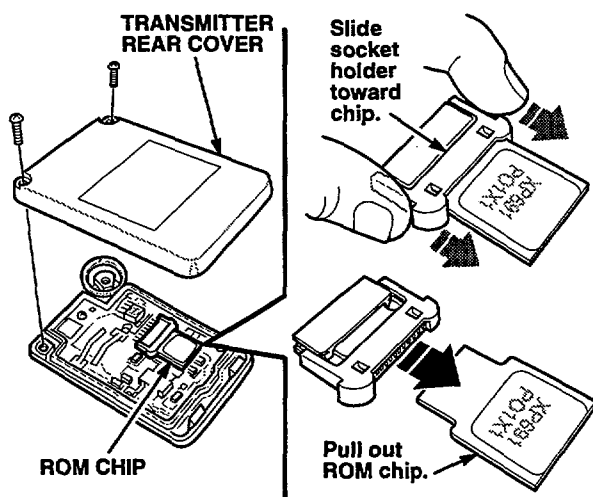


P/N 08E50-SM4-110, H/C 3524733

Programming the Transmitter

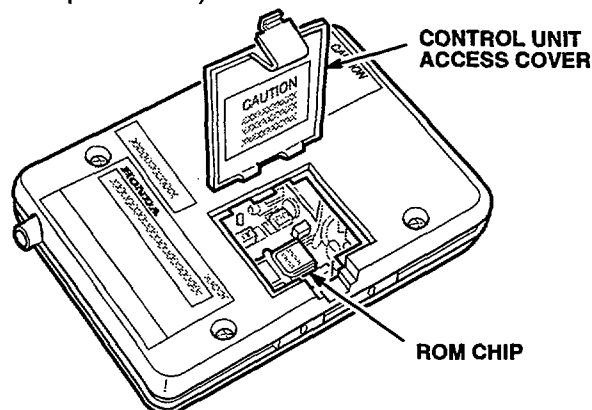
NOTE: This system uses ROM chips that match the transmitter to the security system control unit. When replacing a lost or stolen transmitter, you need to use the three ROM chips (provided with the new transmitter) to match the old transmitter with the new transmitter and the control unit.

1. Remove the rear cover from the old transmitter and the new one.
2. Remove the ROM chip from the old transmitter by sliding its socket holder toward the ROM chip.



3. Insert a new ROM chip into the socket holder, then slide the socket holder toward the socket to lock the chip into place.
4. Repeat step 3 to install a ROM chip into the new transmitter.
5. Reinstall the rear covers on the transmitters.

6. Remove the security system control unit from under the driver's seat.
7. Open the access cover on the control unit, and replace the ROM chip. (Use the same procedure as in steps 2 and 3.)



8. Close the access cover, and reinstall the control unit.

If you are replacing a *damaged* transmitter, don't replace the ROM chips in the transmitters and the control unit; just remove the chip from the old transmitter, and install it in the new one.

Ordering the Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

If your customer wants to add a third transmitter to the system, you need to order a four ROM chip set directly from Alpine Electronics of America. The Alpine part number for the four ROM chip set is 8319. For each set ordered, send a dealer check for \$24.00 (payable to Alpine of America), to this address:

Alpine Electronics of America
19145 Gramercy Place
Torrance, CA 90501
Attention: Al Sula (Parts)

Alpine's ROM chip set *does not* come with a transmitter. Additional transmitters can be ordered from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

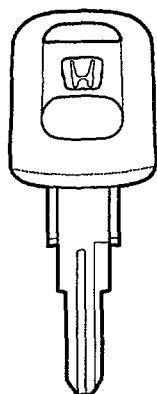
If you have questions on how to order the four ROM chip set, call Alpine's Parts Department at (800) 421-2284, extension 8885.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

Procedure 3

1991-93 Accord Wagon EX



P/N 04808-SM5-A01, H/C 3721735

Programming the Transmitter

This transmitter is not programmable.

Ordering the Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. To order a transmitter, you need the vehicle's VIN, the code number from the power door lock control unit, and the ignition key code number.

The power door lock code number is a five-digit number etched into the plastic case of the control unit (mounted under the driver's seat). The ignition key code number is a four-digit number stamped on the metal shank of all five original keys delivered with the car.

Replacement transmitters are manufactured to match the code of the keyless entry system. The new ignition key is cut to match the vehicle's ignition switch, front door locks, tailgate lock, and glove compartment lock.

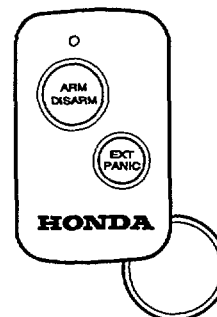
To order this transmitter, use the controlled parts ordering screen on the HONDANET 2000 system. The transmitters are manufactured in Japan; delivery takes 4 to 6 weeks.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery is not replaceable.

Procedure 4

1991-93 Accord Wagon LX



No P/N

Programming the Transmitter

This transmitter is not programmable.

Ordering the Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered directly from Kenwood USA by authorized Honda Dealers only. Send a completed order form,* (copy it from the Accessory Replacement Parts section of the Dealer Parts Price List) along with a dealer check for \$30.00 (payable to Kenwood U.S.A. Corp.), to this address:

Kenwood Service Corp.
P.O. Box 22745
Long Beach, CA 90801-5745

If you need a transmitter shipped overnight, fill out the order form, then call Kenwood at (800) 852-4690, or Fax them at (310) 898-1029 (weekdays, from 8:30 A.M. thru 4:00 P.M., PST). You will need to give the information on the order form to the Kenwood representative. The transmitter will be sent to your Dealership C.O.D. Additional shipping and handling charges will be applied to the order.

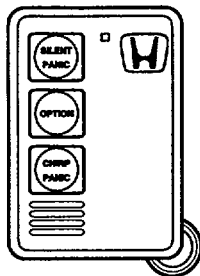
Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR1220. Each transmitter uses two batteries.

*On the order form, you must include the serial number of the keyless control unit or the number from one of the original transmitters.

Procedure 5

1994-95 Accord, Civic, del Sol, and Prelude
1995 Odyssey (with optional security system)



P/N 08E51-SV4-1M001, H/C 4285565

Programming the Transmitter

NOTES:

- The system uses a stacking-type memory that accepts up to four transmitters. If you program a fifth transmitter, the system's memory for the first transmitter is pushed out, and it will no longer work.
- To clear a lost or stolen transmitter from the system's memory, program a transmitter four times. This will remove the missing transmitter from memory, since only four transmitter codes can be accepted.
- Another way to clear a lost or stolen transmitter is to erase all transmitter codes and then reprogram them. To do this, refer to the security system owner's manual.

1. Turn the ignition switch ON (II).
2. Press and hold the Valet-Disarm button on the dashboard lower cover. (Continue to hold the button during the procedure, or programming will be cancelled.) The LED on the upper steering wheel cover flashes when the system is in the programming mode.
3. Press the top button on the transmitter. The parking lights flash to confirm that the transmitter's code was accepted.
4. Press the top button on each of the remaining transmitters. The parking lights flash after each transmitter code is accepted.
5. Release the Valet-Disarm button to exit the programming mode.

Ordering the Transmitter

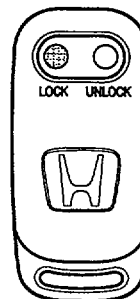
Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

Procedure 6

1994-97 Accord Wagon EX
1995-97 Odyssey EX



P/N 72147-SV5-A01, H/C 4461331

Programming the Transmitter

NOTE: Entering the programming mode cancels all learned transmitter codes, so none of the previously programmed transmitters will work. You must reprogram all the transmitters once you are in the programming mode.

1. Open the driver's door.
2. Press and hold the driver's door master power door lock switch up in the unlock position. (Continue to hold the switch during this procedure.)
3. Insert the key in the ignition switch and remove it. Repeat this four more times within 10 seconds, then leave the key in the switch. Check that the power door locks cycle to confirm that the system is in the programming mode. (This step must be completed within 10 seconds, or the system will exit the programming mode.)
4. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter. Check that all power door locks (except the driver's) cycle to confirm that the transmitter's code was accepted by the system.
5. To program a second transmitter, press its "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button within 10 seconds of programming the first transmitter. (You can program two transmitters per vehicle.)
6. Release the master power door lock switch to exit the programming mode.

Ordering the Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

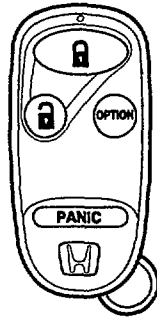
Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2016. Each transmitter uses two batteries.

Procedure 7

1996-97 Accord, del Sol, Prelude, and Odyssey
(with optional security system)

P/N 39950-S01-A01,
H/C 4811352



Programming the Transmitter

NOTES:

- Entering the programming mode cancels all learned transmitter codes, so none of the previously programmed transmitters will work. You must reprogram all the transmitters once you're in the programming mode.
- To keep the system from exiting the programming mode, complete each step within 5 seconds of the previous step, and program the transmitters within 10 seconds of each other.

1. Turn the ignition switch ON (II).
2. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on one of the transmitters. (A non-programmed transmitter can be used for this step.)
3. Turn the ignition switch OFF (0).
4. Repeat steps 1, 2, and 3 two more times with the transmitter used in step 2.
5. Turn the ignition switch ON (II).
6. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the same transmitter. Check that the power door locks cycle to confirm that you're in the programming mode.
7. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on each transmitter. (You can program up to four transmitters per vehicle.) Check that the power door locks cycle after you push each transmitter button, confirming that the system has accepted the transmitter's code.

Ordering the Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

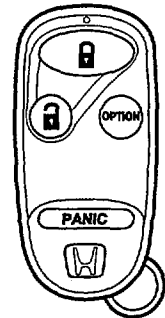
Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

Procedure 8

1996-97 Civic EX
Civic HX and LX (with optional keyless
transmitter)

P/N 39950-S01-A01,
H/C 4811352

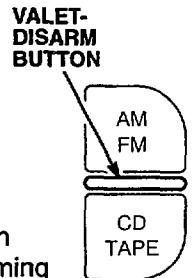


Programming the Transmitter

NOTES:

- Entering the programming mode cancels all learned transmitter codes, so none of the previously programmed transmitters will work. You must reprogram all the transmitters once you're in the programming mode.
- To keep the system from exiting the programming mode, complete each step within 5 seconds of the previous step, and program the transmitters within 10 seconds of each other.

1. Turn the ignition switch ON (II).
2. Press and hold the Valet-Disarm button on the radio (between the AM/FM button and the CD/TAPE button) to enter the programming mode. (Continue to hold the button during the procedure, or programming will be cancelled.) Check that the power door locks cycle to confirm that you're in the programming mode.
3. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter. Check that the power door locks cycle to confirm that the code was accepted.
4. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on all other transmitters. (You can program up to four transmitters per vehicle.)
5. After all the transmitters have been programmed, release the Valet-Disarm button to exit the programming mode.



Ordering the Transmitter

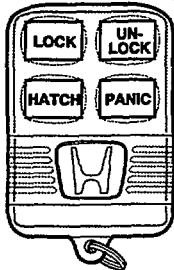
Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

Procedure 9

1994-95 Passport (with optional security system; not applicable to 1995.5 model)



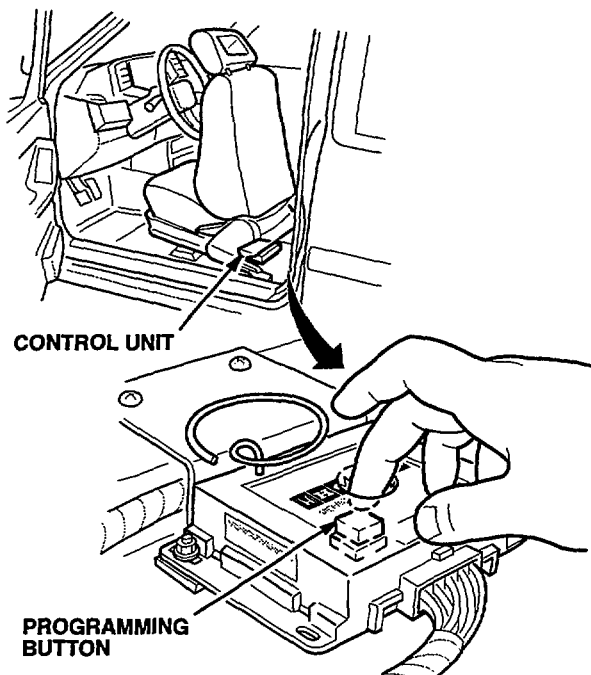
P/N 2-91309-401-0, H/C 4553012

NOTES:

- The system uses a stacking-type memory that accepts up to four transmitters. If you program a fifth transmitter, the memory for the first transmitter is pushed out, and it will no longer work.
- To clear a lost or stolen transmitter from the system's memory, program a transmitter four times. This will remove the missing transmitter from memory, since only four transmitter codes can be accepted.

Programming the Transmitter

1. Locate the security system control unit mounted under the driver's seat.
2. Rub your finger over the label on the top of the control unit until you find the depression. Once you find it, push your finger through the label to expose the hole underneath. Inside the hole is a square, yellow button; this is the programming button.



3. Turn the ignition switch on, then turn it off.
4. Press and hold the programming button. Check that the security siren emits four separate chirps followed by a five-chirp burst to confirm that you're in the programming mode. The siren then emits prompting chirps at three-second intervals.
5. Release the programming button.
6. After a prompting chirp, press the "LOCK" button on the transmitter. Check that the siren emits a confirmation chirp to let you know that the transmitter's code was accepted by the control unit. If you wait more than 30 seconds after the prompting chirp before programming a transmitter or between programming transmitters, the siren emits three chirps, and the system exits the programming mode.
7. To program additional transmitters, wait for another prompting chirp, then press the "LOCK" button. (You can program up to four transmitters per vehicle.)
8. To exit the programming mode, turn the ignition switch on, then turn it off.
9. Push all the function buttons on each transmitter to make sure they work correctly.

Ordering the Transmitter

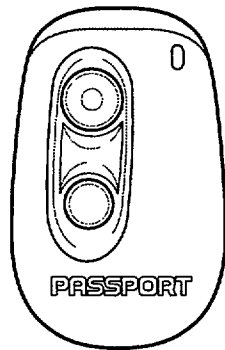
Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is 23-144 (Radio Shack), A-23 (Eveready), or MS-21/MN-21 (Duracell). Each transmitter uses one battery.

Procedure 10

1996-97 Passport



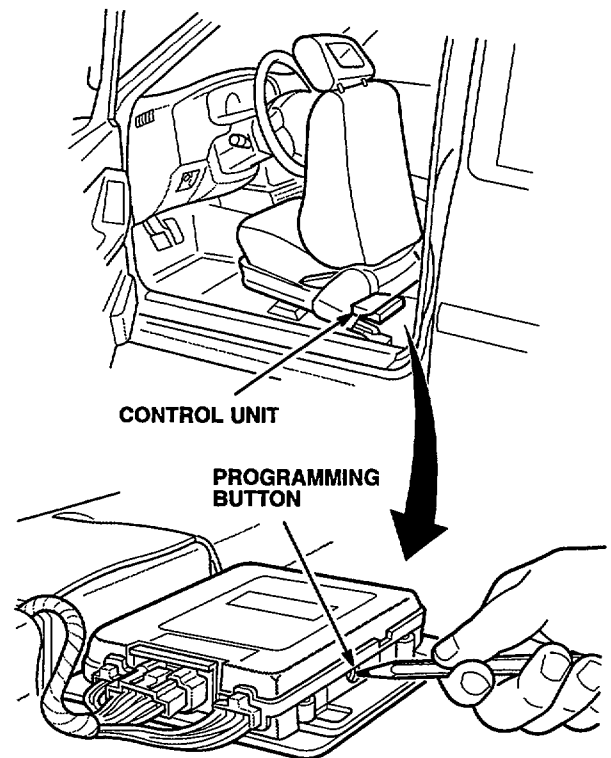
P/N 2-91101-681-0, H/C 5029012

Programming the Transmitter

NOTES:

- The system uses a stacking-type memory that accepts up to four transmitters. If you program a fifth transmitter, the memory for the first transmitter is pushed out, and it will no longer work.
 - To clear a lost or stolen transmitter from the system's memory, program a transmitter four times. This will remove the missing transmitter from memory, since only four transmitter codes can be accepted.
 - Another way to clear a lost or stolen transmitter is to erase all transmitter codes and then reprogram them. To do this, refer to the security system owner's manual.
1. Move the driver's seat forward, and locate the security system control unit mounted on the floor, underneath the seat.
 2. Turn the ignition switch on.

3. Press and hold the green programming button on the side of the control unit with a pen or pencil. When the security system LED on the instrument panel comes on, release the programming button. (Steps 3 and 4 must be done within 5 seconds of each other.)



4. Press and release the top button on the transmitter. Check that the LED goes out, the siren chirps once, and the front marker lights flash to confirm that the transmitter's code was accepted by the control unit.
5. If you have other transmitters to program, repeat steps 3 and 4.
6. Turn the ignition switch off to exit the programming mode.

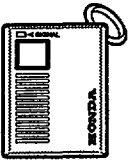

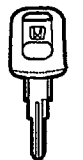
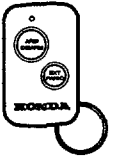





Ordering the Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. One battery per transmitter is needed.

TRANSMITTER QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE

TRANSMITTER	APPLICATION	PART NUMBER	H/C	BATTERY
	1988 – 91 PRELUDE	Order directly from Alpine of America No part number required for ordering	N/A	CR2025 2 Required
	1990 – 93 ACCORD (except Wagon) 1992 – 93 PRELUDE 1992 – 93 CIVIC 1993 DEL SOL	08E50-SM4-110	3524733	CR2025
	1991 – 93 ACCORD WAGON EX	04808-SM5-A01	3721735	Not replaceable
	1991 – 93 ACCORD WAGON LX	Order directly from Kenwood USA No part number required for ordering	N/A	CR1220 2 Required
	1994 – 95 ACCORD 1994 – 95 PRELUDE 1994 – 95 CIVIC 1994 – 95 DEL SOL 1995 ODYSSEY	08E51-SV4-1M001	4285565	CR2025
	1994 – 97 ACCORD WAGON EX 1995 – 97 ODYSSEY EX	72147-SV5-A01	4461331	CR2016 2 required
	1996 – 97 ACCORD 1996 – 97 DEL SOL 1996 – 97 PRELUDE 1996 – 97 ODYSSEY 1996 – 97 CIVIC	39950-S01-A01	4811352	CR2025
	1994 – 95 PASSPORT (<i>does not apply</i> to 1995.5 model)	2-91309-401-0	4553012	RADIO SHACK 23-144 EVEREADY A-23 DURACELL MS-21/MN-21
	1996 – 97 PASSPORT	2-91101-681-0	5029012	CR2025

SERVICE BULLETIN

HONDA

AUTOMOBILE SERVICE DEPARTMENT

Model	Applicable To	File Under	Bulletin No.
1997 PRELUDE	ALL	ELECTRICAL	96-051
			Issue Date NOV 4, 1996

Information on the Immobilizer System

The 1997 Prelude is equipped with a theft deterrent feature called the immobilizer system. When the correct key is used in the ignition switch, a transponder inside the key sends an identification (ID) code to the immobilizer receiver. The receiver then sends the code to the immobilizer control unit, allowing the engine to start. If an incorrect key is used in the ignition switch, the engine's fuel delivery and starter circuits are disabled.

This bulletin gives you information on system components, adding or replacing keys, replacing components, and emergency starting procedures. Additional information on the immobilizer system is in section 23 of the 1997 Prelude Service Manual and in the PROformance 1997 Prelude Technician's Information Guide.

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

None. This Service Bulletin is for information only.

IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM COMPONENTS

The immobilizer system has five main components:

- Engine control module (ECM)
- Immobilizer control unit
- Immobilizer receiver
- Immobilizer indicator light
- Keys: 2 master keys (black grip), 1 valet key (gray grip), and 1 learning key (red grip)

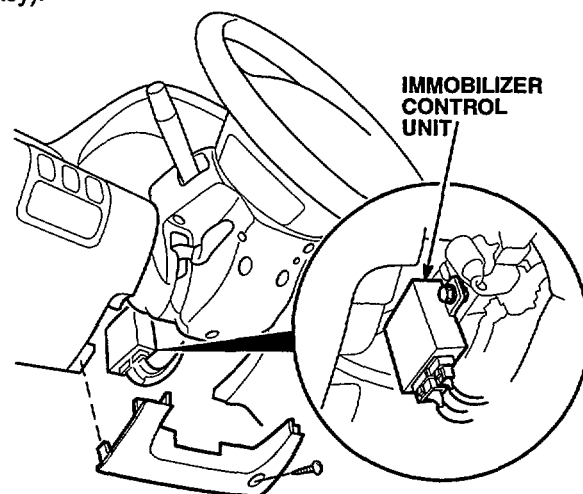
Engine Control Module (ECM)

The ECM is on the floor of the passenger compartment. When it receives the correct signal from the immobilizer control unit, the ECM enables the fuel supply system.

Immobilizer Control Unit

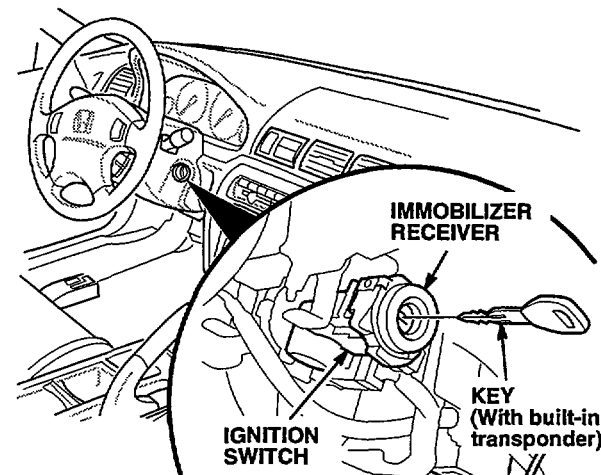
The immobilizer control unit is below the dashboard, on the left side of the steering column. When the ignition switch is turned on, the control unit sends power to the transponder through the immobilizer receiver. When the control unit receives the ID code from the transponder, it compares it with the one in its memory.

If the codes match, the control unit sends an enable signal to the ECM and connects the starter circuit. If the codes do not match, the control unit disables the starter circuit, or does not send an enable signal to the ECM. The control unit can accept up to five keys (not including the learn key).



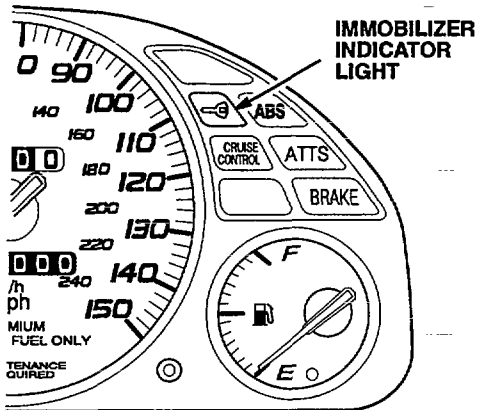
Immobilizer Receiver

The immobilizer receiver is in the bezel surrounding the ignition switch. It supplies power to the transponder inside the key using electromagnetic induction. There is no physical connection between the key and the receiver. Once the transponder is powered up, it sends its ID code to the receiver, which then sends the code to the immobilizer control unit.



Immobilizer Indicator Light

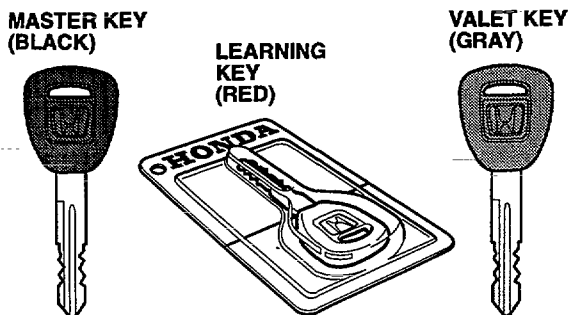
The immobilizer indicator light is on the right side of the instrument panel. When you turn the ignition switch on with the correct master key or valet key, the light goes on for two seconds, then it goes off. When you remove the key from the ignition switch, the light blinks for five seconds, then it goes off.



If you insert an incorrect key into the ignition switch, the indicator light goes on for two seconds, then it blinks continuously. When you remove the key, the light goes off immediately.

Immobilizer System Keys

The car comes with two master keys (black grip), one valet key (gray grip), and one learning key (red grip). All keys have a transponder inside them that outputs an ID code used by the immobilizer control unit to start the car. *Keys have no batteries or serviceable parts inside them.*



The **master key** operates the ignition switch, the doors, the trunk, the trunk release handle, the rear seat trunk access, and the glove box. When the correct master key is used in the ignition switch, its transponder sends an ID code to the immobilizer control unit, allowing the engine to start.

The **valet key** works like the master key, except it does not open the trunk, the trunk release handle, the rear seat trunk access, or the glove box.

The **learning key** has a unique ID code that is matched to the car's immobilizer control unit. It allows you to

recode or replace a key, but **it will not start the engine**. If you try to start the engine with the learning key, it may disable the fuel supply system and the starter system. If this happens, you will need to do the procedure in **ADDING OR REPLACING KEYS**.

The learning key is given to the customer, sealed in its plastic case. The customer should be advised that the learning key is a tool for the dealer to use when adding or replacing keys; **it cannot be used to start the engine**. The customer should keep the learning key sealed in its case and stored in a safe place.

ADDING OR REPLACING KEYS

Since the car comes with three keys, and the immobilizer control unit can accept up to five codes, two more keys can be added to the system. When adding or replacing keys, you need these items:

- Master Key Blank: P/N 35113-SZ3-Q01, H/C 5202502 or Valet Key Blank: P/N 35114-SZ3-Q01, H/C 5202510
- Learning Key
- All existing master keys and valet keys for the car (They need to be programmed along with the new key. If you do not have at least one master key or valet key, refer to page 3 for **REPLACING COMPONENTS**.)
- PGM Tester with SN 701 (or higher) software on a 4 MB program card
- Password code for the PGM Tester program card (If you do not know the password code, ask your Service Manager for it, or find it on the HONDANET 2000 VIN Status Inquiry display.)

Procedure

1. Cut the new key(s).
2. Gather up all the keys for the car. (The immobilizer control unit accepts up to five keys.)
3. Connect the PGM Tester, then turn the ignition switch ON (II) with the master key or valet key.
4. Go into the immobilizer menu. (Do not use the "Generic OBD II" mode.)
5. Select **REWRITE** on the tester screen to bring up the rewriting menu.
6. From the rewriting menu, select **IMMOBI** (Immobilizer unit). Follow all screen prompts until you return to the rewriting menu.
7. From the rewriting menu, select **ECM**, and follow the screen prompts. (You will need the password code for this step.)
8. Start the engine with all master keys and valet keys. If *any* of the keys do not start the engine, you will have to repeat steps 3 through 8 for *all* of the keys.
9. When you are finished, put the learning key back into its plastic case, and return it to the customer.

REPLACING COMPONENTS

Use the chart, along with the information on the right, to find which immobilizer system component(s) you need to replace. For component testing and replacement, refer to section 23 of the Service Manual. You will also need a PGI Tester with SN 701 (or higher) software on a 4 MB program card and the password code for the card. If the repair involves the immobilizer control unit, lost keys, or improper use of the learning key in the ignition switch, the customer should supply you with the learning key, any available master keys and valet keys, and key numbers.

NOTE: If you replace the immobilizer control unit, the ECM, or any keys, the immobilizer system must relearn the transponder ID code for the keys. (See **ADDING OR REPLACING KEYS** on page 2.)

Condition	Required Parts (from right)
The customer wants a spare key, and has all the original keys.	A
The customer wants to replace a missing master key or valet key.	A
All master keys are missing, but the customer has the valet key.	A
All keys are missing.	A and B
The immobilizer control unit is faulty.	B
The ECM is faulty.	C
The immobilizer receiver is faulty.	D
The ignition key lock is faulty or damaged.	D* or E
The learning key was used in the ignition switch.	None. Refer to ADDING OR REPLACING KEYS .
One or more of these locks are damaged: door(s), glove box, trunk, trunk release handle, or rear seat trunk access.	If you know how to re-key locks, replace them individually, otherwise, use E.

*If you know how to re-key locks, use *D* and re-key the rest of the locks to match the new ignition key lock. If you do not know how to re-key locks, and the customer does not mind needing more than one key for the car, you can still use *D*. But if the customer wants all the lock cylinders to match and you do not know how to re-key locks, use *E*.

Depending on what is wrong (lost keys, damage to ignition switch, faulty ECM, etc.), you may need one or more of these parts:

- A Master Key Blank,** P/N 35113-SZ3-Q01,
H/C 5202502 and
Valet Key Blank, P/N 35114-SZ3-Q01,
H/C 5202510
- B Immobilizer Unit Set,**** P/N 04809-S30-A01
H/C 5198866
(Includes master key blank, valet key blank, learning key blank, and immobilizer control unit.)
- C Engine Control Module**
(Refer to the Parts catalog for the part number.)
- D Steering Lock Assembly** P/N 35100-S30-A01,
H/C 5202452
(Includes contents of A and B, plus the immobilizer receiver, the receiver harness, the steering lock wire harness, and the ignition key cylinder.)
- E Key Cylinder Set**
(Includes contents of *D*, plus the lock cylinders for the doors, the glove box, the trunk, the trunk release handle, and the rear seat trunk access. (Refer to the Parts catalog for the part number.)

After you replace the immobilizer control unit, program the keys that come with it using the procedure on page 2, **ADDING OR REPLACING KEYS. For programming, you must use the learning key that comes with the new control unit. (Keep the old learning key with the old control unit, for warranty purposes).

When the PGM Tester refers to "original" keys, it means the keys that come with the new control unit. The keys used with the old control unit are now "new" keys that must be relearned by the new control unit.

EMERGENCY STARTING PROCEDURES

If all of the keys are lost, you can still get the engine started in either of two ways: without the PGM Tester or with the PGM Tester. These procedures are only a temporary repair; for a permanent repair, you may need to replace some or all of the immobilizer system components as described in REPLACING COMPONENTS.

To start the engine without the PGM Tester, you need these items:

- Regular key blank, P/N 35117-SM4-901, H/C 4225462, or equivalent
- The five-digit immobilizer brake code from the HONDANET 2000 VIN Status Inquiry display. (The code is VIN-specific.)

NOTE:

- After the engine is started with this procedure, you must repeat the procedure if the engine is turned off for more than ten minutes.
- While the engine is running, the immobilizer indicator light on the instrument panel remains on.
- Use this procedure only if the customer plans to drive the car directly to a Honda dealership for repair.

1. Cut a temporary key using a regular key blank.
2. Find the car's five-digit immobilizer brake code using the HONDANET 2000 VIN Status Inquiry display.
3. Turn the ignition switch ON (II) with the temporary key.
4. Enter the first digit of the code by setting and releasing the parking brake lever the same number of times as the first digit. For example, if the first digit is 3, set and release the lever three times. (This step can be done faster if you press and hold the parking brake release button while you set and release the lever.)

NOTE: While entering the code, the brake system indicator light stays on even when you release the parking brake lever.

5. Turn off the ignition switch. This enters the code into the immobilizer control unit.
6. Repeat steps 3, 4, and 5 using the second, third, fourth, and fifth digits of the code. You need to enter each digit of the code within thirty seconds.
7. After you enter the fifth digit and turn off the ignition, the immobilizer indicator light will flash five times, then go off. This means the engine can now be started with the new key that you made in step 1.

To start the engine with the PGM Tester, you need these items:

- Regular key blank, P/N 35117-SM4-901, H/C 4225462, or equivalent
- The four-digit ECM code (The code is VIN-specific.)
- PGM Tester with SN 701 or later software on a 4 MB program card
- Immobilizer jumper connector, T/N 07TAZ-SZ3010A
- "IMPORTANT REMINDER" key tag, T/N 07TAZ-SZ3020A

NOTE: This procedure disables the immobilizer system, allowing the car to start 50 times. While the system is disabled, the immobilizer indicator light will remain on.

1. Cut a temporary key using a regular key blank.
2. Find the car's four-digit ECM code using the HONDANET 2000 VIN Status Inquiry display. (The ECM code is called the IMMOBI DISABLE CODE on the display.)
3. Connect the PGM Tester, then turn the ignition switch ON (II) with the temporary key, and go into the immobilizer menu.
4. From the immobilizer menu, select *CANCELLATION* to bring up the cancellation menu.
5. From the cancellation menu, select *CANCELLATION*.
6. Enter the four-digit ECM code.
7. Follow the screen prompts on the PGM Tester. When you successfully disable the immobilizer system, the last screen indicates "*Immobilizer has been cancelled.*"
8. Disconnect the 8P wire harness connector from the immobilizer control unit, and plug the immobilizer jumper connector into it. (The engine will not crank without the jumper connector.)
9. Attach an "IMPORTANT REMINDER" key tag to the temporary key. This alerts the customer that the car must be repaired soon; the engine will start **only 50 times** with the temporary key.

SERVICE BULLETIN

HONDA

AUTOMOBILE SERVICE DEPARTMENT

Model	Applicable To	File Under	Bulletin No.
1997 PRELUDE	ALL	PDI	96-053
			Issue Date
			MAR 17, 1997

1997 Prelude: PDI and New Model Information

(Supersedes 96-053, 1997 Prelude: PDI Information, dated November 4, 1996)

Most systems and components on the 1997 Prelude look and operate the same as those on other Honda vehicles, but some do not. This bulletin describes differences in these systems or components:

- Immobilizer System
- Parking Brake
- Fuses
- Accessory Power Socket
- Headlight Bulbs
- Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)
- Service Connectors
- Control Unit Memory
- PGM Tester Usage
- Automatic Transmission
- Front License Plate Installation
- Shift Lock Release Cover
- Automatic Torque Transfer System (ATTS)

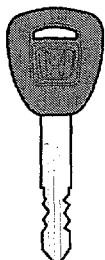
NEW

IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

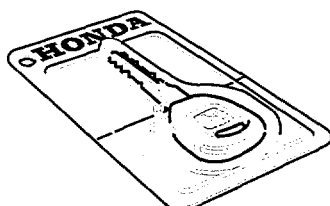
This system prevents the engine from starting if an "unauthorized" key is used in the ignition switch. When the correct key is used, a transponder inside the key sends an identification (ID) code to the immobilizer receiver. The receiver then sends the code to the immobilizer control unit, allowing the engine to start. If an incorrect key is used in the ignition switch, the engine's fuel delivery and starter circuits are disabled.

The car comes with two master keys (black grip), one valet key (gray grip), and one learning key (red grip). All keys have a transponder inside them that outputs an ID code used by the immobilizer control unit to start the engine. *There are no batteries or repairable parts inside the keys.*

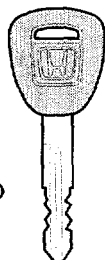
MASTER KEY
(BLACK)



LEARNING KEY
(RED)



VALET KEY
(GRAY)



The **master key** operates the ignition switch, the doors, the trunk, the trunk release handle, the rear seat trunk access, and the glove box.

The **valet key** works like the master key, except it does not open the trunk, the trunk release handle, the rear seat trunk access, or the glove box.

The **learning key** has a unique ID code that is matched to the car's immobilizer control unit. It allows you to recode or replace a key, but **it will not start the engine**. If you try to start the engine with the learning key, it may disable the fuel supply system and the starter system. If this happens, you will need to do the "ADDING OR REPLACING KEYS" procedure in Service Bulletin 96-051, *Information on the Immobilizer System*. Give the learning key (in its original package) to the customer when the car is delivered, and explain its use.

System Check

Insert each master key and the valet key in the ignition switch, and turn the switch ON (II). Check that the immobilizer system indicator light comes on for two seconds, then goes off. When this happens, it means that the keys are OK, and the engine can be started.

PARKING BRAKE

The brake indicator light comes on when the ignition switch is turned ON (II), whether or not the parking brake is applied. If the light does not go off after the engine starts, check the parking brake switch and the brake fluid level. Refer to the Service Manual for details.

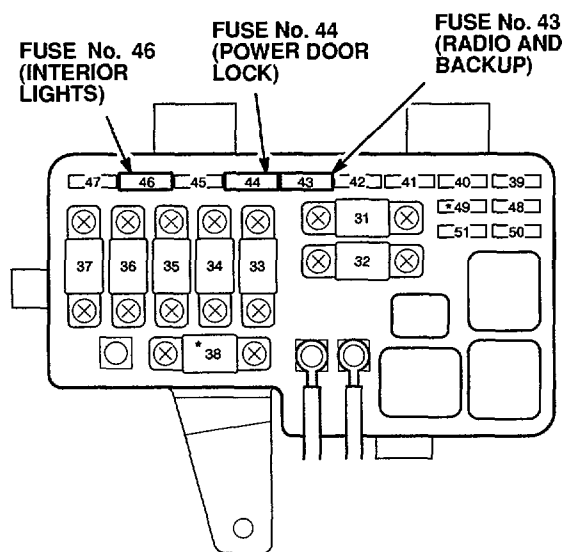
Index # 047477

FUSES

To prevent battery drain, three fuses are not installed in the under-hood fuse/relay box at the factory:

- Fuse No. 43, 7.5A, radio and backup
- Fuse No. 44, 10A, power door lock
- Fuse No. 46, 15A, interior lights

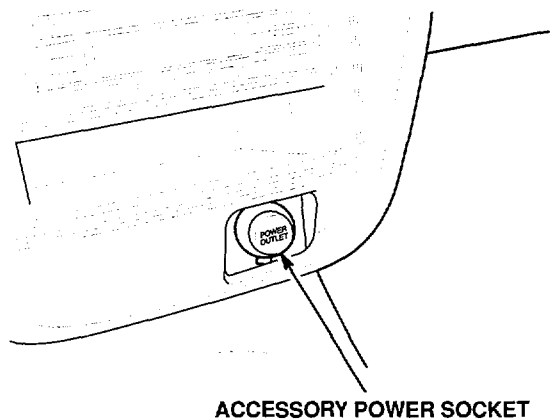
Remove the three fuses from the coin pocket, and install them in the under-hood fuse/relay box.



ACCESSORY POWER SOCKET

The accessory power socket takes the place of a cigarette lighter. This socket supplies 12 volts of DC power to accessories rated up to 120 watts (or 10 amps).

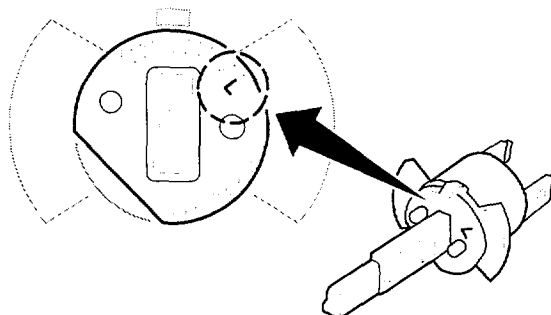
To use the accessory power socket, pull the cover down, plug in the accessory, and turn the ignition switch to ACCESSORY (I) or ON (II).



NOTE: A cigarette lighter element will not work in the accessory power socket.

HEADLIGHT BULBS

The H1 headlight bulbs used on the '97 Prelude have a longer life than regular H1 bulbs. These long-life bulbs are available through Honda Dealers only. You can tell them apart from regular bulbs by the "L" mark on the base.

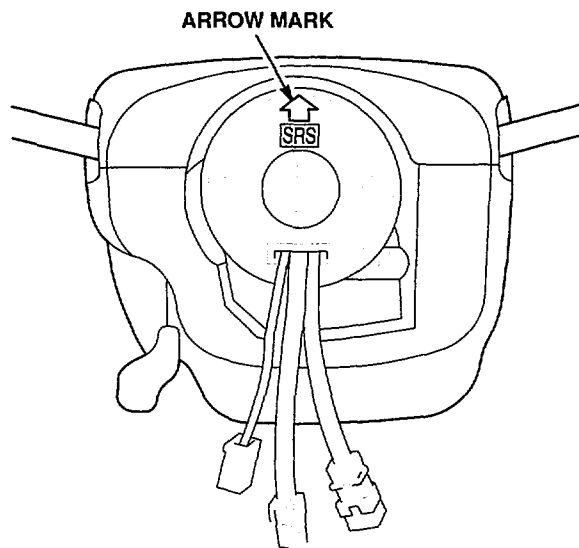


If you need to replace a headlight bulb, but an "L" bulb is not available, you can use a regular H1 bulb, but the life of this bulb is less than the life of the "L" bulb.

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

The cable reel on the steering column does not have an indicator to confirm center alignment. If you are reinstalling the cable reel, use this procedure to align it:

1. Set the front wheels straight ahead.
2. Turn the cable reel clockwise until it stops.
3. Turn the cable reel about two and a half turns counterclockwise, making sure the arrow points straight up.

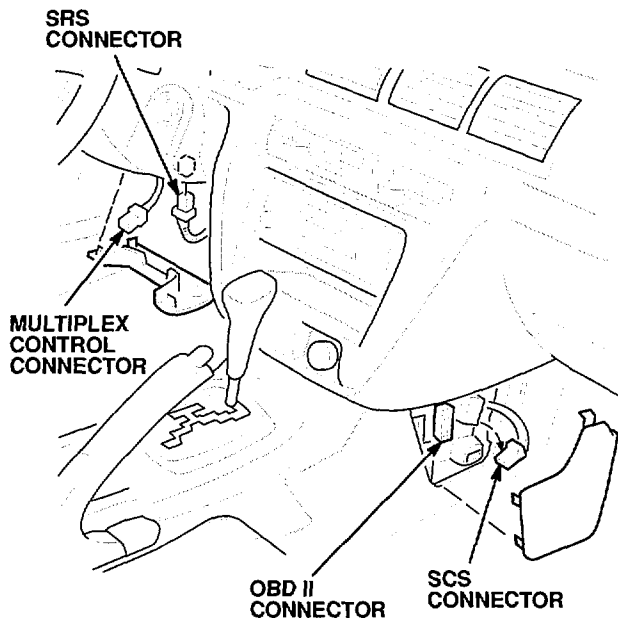


SERVICE CONNECTORS

There are four service connectors, one for each of these systems:

- Multiplex control
- On-board diagnostics (OBD II)
- Service check connector (SCS)
- Supplemental restraint system (SRS)

The OBD II connector and the SCS connector are under the access cover, on the right side of the center console. The multiplex control connector and the SRS connector are under the dashboard, to the left of the steering column.



CONTROL UNIT MEMORY

The ABS and the SRS control units each have an "EEPROM" chip that does not allow their memories to be erased by removing the backup fuse or disconnecting the battery. To erase the memory on these control units, use the PGM Tester or the SCS connector. The procedures are explained in the Service Manual.

PGM TESTER USAGE

The PGM Tester can be used on these systems:

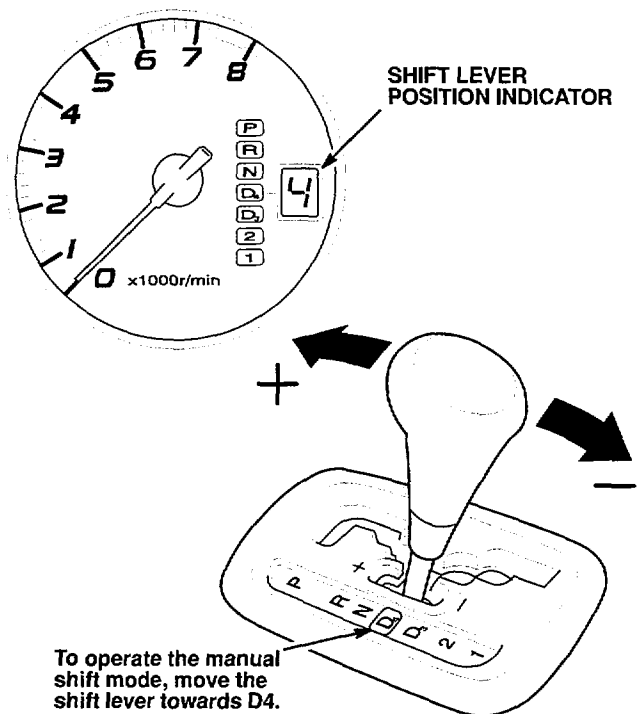
- Fuel injection (PGM-FI)
- Automatic transmission (A/T)
- Anti-lock brake system (ABS)
- Supplemental restraint system (SRS)
- Immobilizer

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The automatic transmission has a gated shifter and a manual shift mode. To move the shift lever from PARK to other gear positions, depress the brake pedal, turn the ignition switch ON (II), move the lever to the right, then pull it down to the desired position.

Manual Shift Mode

In manual shift mode, you can shift the transmission much like a manual transmission. To activate manual shifting, move the shift lever to the left when in D4. In this position, pushing the lever forward causes the transmission to upshift one gear, and pulling the lever backward causes it to downshift one gear. The shift lever position indicator on the instrument panel displays which gear you are in.



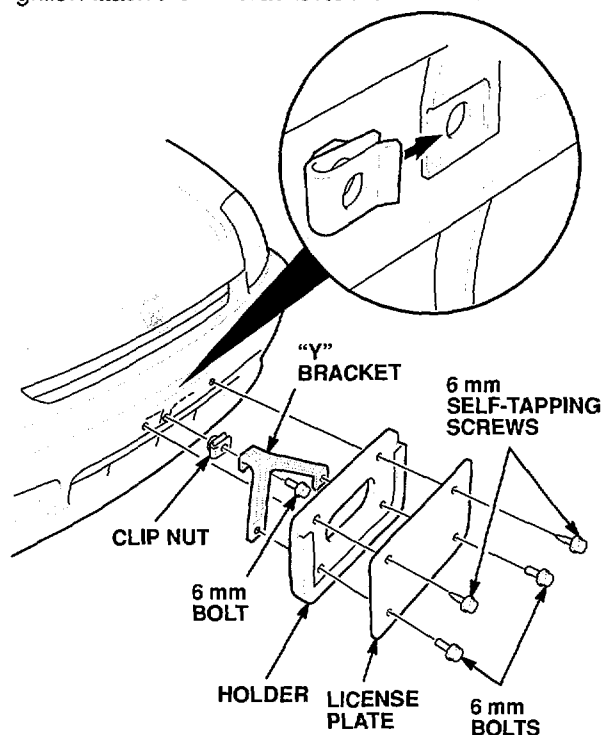
Here are some other characteristics of the manual shift mode.

- When the car is not moving, the manual shift mode does not operate, and the transmission selects first gear.
- When the transmission fluid temperature is low, the manual shift mode does not operate, the shift lever position indicator is off, and the transmission selects normal shifting modes until it is warmed up.
- If downshifting to third gear would cause the engine to "over-rev," the shift lever position indicator flashes "3" for a few seconds, but the transmission remains in fourth gear.
- If downshifting to second or first gear would cause the engine to "over-rev," the transmission remains in the gear previously selected.

FRONT LICENSE PLATE INSTALLATION

NOTE: In some states, front license plates are not required. Check with the customer before you install the plate because if it is removed later, the bumper will have two screw holes in it.

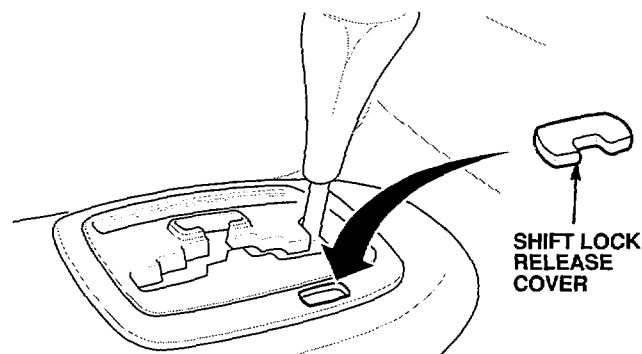
1. Push the clip nut over the rib in the center of the front grille. Attach the "Y" bracket to the rib with a 6 mm bolt.



2. Attach the top of the plate to the bumper with two 6 mm self-tapping screws.

SHIFT LOCK RELEASE COVER

On vehicles from VIN JHMBB624*VC009675, to allow shift lever movement during shipment, the shift lock release cover is not installed. On these vehicles, remove the shift lock release cover from the plastic bag in the glove box, and install it on the A/T gear position indicator panel.



AUTOMATIC TORQUE TRANSFER SYSTEM (ATTS)

Type SH models are equipped with the Active Torque Transfer System (ATTS). The ATTS is an "active" differential. It determines the torque needed at each driving wheel based on available engine torque, gear position, acceleration, and cornering angle.

⚠ WARNING

Using the engine to turn a front (drive) wheel while the other one is on the ground can cause the vehicle to move suddenly. This could result in death or serious injury to people in the area. Before using the engine to turn one of the drive wheels, always raise both of them off the ground.

NOTICE Turning a drive wheel with the other one held stationary can damage the ATTS unit.

When on-car front wheel balancing or front brake disc refinishing is needed, follow these precautions:

On-Car Front Wheel Balancing

- Keep both front wheels off the ground.
- While balancing a front wheel, let the wheel on the opposite side turn freely; do not prevent it from turning.

Front Brake Disc Refinishing

NOTE: The '97 Prelude Service Manual recommends using a motor-driven on-car brake lathe (a lathe with its own power drive). As long as both front wheels are off the ground, it is OK to use either an engine-driven or a motor-driven lathe.

- Keep the transmission in second gear.
- Keep both front wheels off the ground.
- While refinishing a front brake disc, let the disc on the opposite side turn freely; do not prevent it from turning.

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

None. Information in this bulletin is part of pre-delivery inspection (PDI).

SERVICE BULLETIN

HONDA

AUTOMOBILE SERVICE DEPARTMENT

Model	Applicable To	File Under	Bulletin No.
1997 PRELUDE	ALL	ELECTRICAL	96-054
			Issue Date NOV 4, 1996

Engine Control Module Replacement and Substitution

This service bulletin describes how to program a new engine control module (ECM) for the immobilizer system and explains how to temporarily substitute a known-good ECM for testing purposes. (Information on ECM troubleshooting is in section 11 of the 1997 Prelude Service Manual.)

During engine starting, the ECM receives a coded signal from the immobilizer control unit. This signal must match the code stored in the ECM's memory. If the signal matches, the ECM functions normally. If the signal does not match, the ECM disables the fuel system (fuel pump and injectors).

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

None. This Service Bulletin is for information only.

ECM REPLACEMENT

If you replace an ECM or if you make new keys, the ECM must be programmed to accept the immobilizer control unit's coded signal.

To program the ECM, you need the PGM Tester with SN 701 or later software on a 4 MB program card. You also need the password code for the program card. (If you do not know the password code, ask your Service Manager for it, or find it on the HONDANET 2000 VIN Status Inquiry display.)

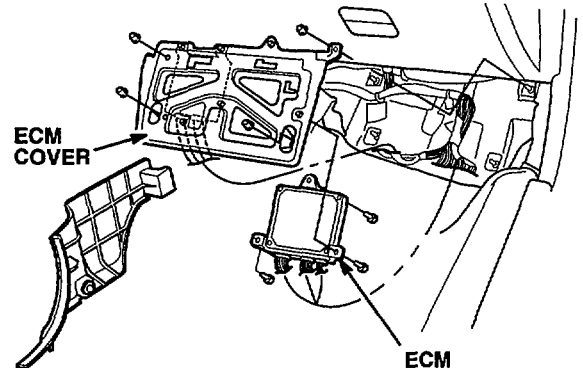
1. Connect the PGM Tester, and turn the ignition switch ON (II).
2. Select **IMMOBI** from the MAIN menu.
3. Select **REWRITE** from the IMMOBI menu.
4. Select **ECM** from the REWRITE menu. Continue to follow the screen prompts until ECM programming is completed.

ECM SUBSTITUTION (For Testing Purposes Only)

If you take a known-good ECM out of a "donor car" to use for testing purposes, you have to disable the known-good ECM's immobilizer function. With this function disabled, the ECM does not need a coded signal from the immobilizer control unit to operate the fuel system.

To disable the ECM's immobilizer function, you need the PGM Tester with SN 701 or later software on a 4 MB program card. You also need the donor car's VIN and the donor car's four-digit immobilizer disable code. (Find this code using the HONDANET 2000 system.)

1. Remove the ECM from the donor car, and install it in the car you are testing.



2. Connect the PGM Tester to the car you are testing, and turn the ignition switch ON (II).
3. Follow the prompts on the PGM Tester screen.
4. When the PGM Tester asks for the VIN, enter the donor car's VIN.
5. When the PGM Tester asks for the odometer reading, push the ENTER button. (The odometer reading is not needed.)
6. Select **IMMOBI** from the MAIN menu.
7. Select **CANCELLATION** from the IMMOBI menu.
8. Select **CANCELLATION** from the CANCELLATION menu.
9. Follow the screen prompts on the PGM Tester. When requested, enter the donor car's four-digit immobilizer disable code.
10. When you complete the procedure, the last screen on the PGM Tester indicates "Immobilizer has been cancelled."
11. Perform the needed tests on the car you are working on.

NOTE: The ECM functions in the disable mode for 50 starts. After you start the engine 50 times, the ECM cancels the disable mode and returns to normal operation. Loss of battery voltage (disconnecting the ECM) does not cancel the disable mode.

12. Reinstall the known-good ECM into the donor car after you perform the needed tests.

NOTE: When you reinstall the ECM in the donor car, it will recognize the coded signal from the immobilizer control unit, cancel the disable function, and return to normal operation. The immobilizer system in the donor car will then be fully functional.

SERVICE BULLETIN



AUTOMOBILE SERVICE DEPARTMENT

Model 1997	Applicable To ALL	File Under BODY	Bulletin No. 96-058 Issue Date NOV 4, 1996
--------------------------	---------------------------------	-------------------------------	---

1997 Honda Paint Codes

Paint formulations are determined by each paint company. For questions about formulas or matching, contact your local paint distributor or the paint company's nearest regional office. American Honda does not endorse any paint company or type of paint; this information is provided for reference only.

The original paint is acrylic enamel. Paint codes with "M" are metallic colors; those with "P" are pearlescent colors.

NOTE: *Herberts Standox* uses the Honda Paint Code as its paint intermix code.

Japan-Produced Cars

1997 HONDA PAINT CODE AND DESCRIPTION		MODEL	DUPONT	PPG	BASF	SHERWIN-WILLIAMS	SIKKENS (Add "HON" prefix to each number)	ICI	SPIES-HECKER	HONDA TOUCH-UP P/N (Add "08703-" prefix to each number)
B-80P	Mystic Blue ¹	OD ACC	F2733	5337	27195	54538	9179	JCC5B	55099	B80PAH
B-83M	Nordic Mist ¹	PR	F2734	5340	27196	54542	9196	HVT6B	55101	B83MAH
B-84P	Supermarine Blue ¹	CRV	F2731	5319	27197	54545	9177	HNL1B	55102	B84PPAH
BG-37M	Seafoam Mist ¹	OD	F2736	5318	27198	54540	9180	HYP4B	55103	BG37MAH
G-78P	Sherwood Green ¹	ACC	W9984	4869	24288	49552	9040	5PK9B	60495	G78PPAH
G-82P	Cypress Green ¹	CIV DS	F1810	5202	26306	53031	9115	ARW3B	61935	G82PPAH
		CRV				54825				
G-83P	Eucalyptus Green ¹	ACC OD PRE	F1684	5191	26307	52870	9131	9JM5B	61936	G83PPAH
NH-503P	Granada Black ¹	CIV DS	K8693	9629	16322	48408	9058	P131B	96894	NH503PAH
NH-538	Frost White ¹	ACC CIV DS	N9132	90741	20491	43425	4599	TH31B	16449	NH538AH
NH-552M	Sebring Silver ¹	CRV	W9375	4362	27199	44893	9425	2781B	98986	NH552MAH
NH-578	Taffeta White ³	OD	W9982	4876	24285	49558	4002	5PK3B	10674	NH578AH
NH-583M	Vogue Silver ¹	CIV DS	F1070	5033	25241	51145	9084	6WR8B	72459	NH583MAH
NH-592P	Flamenco Black ¹	ACC PRE CRV	F1686	5203	26279	52869	9129	9JM3B	73014	NH592PAH
R-78P	Bordeaux Red ¹	ACC	W9312	4363	21278	44951	9438	PJ42B	99041	R78PPAH
R-81	Milano Red, Base ² (Suzuka)	CIV DS	W9510	4627	22201	46552	3908	YV636	37215	R81PPAH
	Milano Red, Top ² (Suzuka)		W9952	4628						
R-94	San Marino Red	PRE CRV	F1687	5348	27201	52949	3003	9JMGB	33138	R94AH
RP-25	Black Currant	ACC OD	F1682	5200	26314	52871	9132	9JM7B	40543	RP25PAH
YR-508M	Heather Mist ¹	ACC OD	F0906	5031	25246	51151	9095	7BB7B	72289	YR508MAH

Canada-Produced Civics, paint code ends in -4

1997 HONDA PAINT CODE AND DESCRIPTION		MODEL	DUPONT	PPG	BASF	SHERWIN-WILLIAMS	SIKKENS (Add "HON" prefix to each number)	ICI	SPIES-HECKER	HONDA TOUCH-UP P/N (Add "08703-" prefix to each number)
B-73M-4	Cyclone Blue ¹	CIV	F1631	5163	26278	52925	9152	BHF2B	62110	B73MPAH
G-82P-4	Cypress Green ¹	CIV	F1629F	5172	26277	52924	9143	BGGZB	62036	G82PPAH
NH-503P-4	Granada Black ¹	CIV	H8999	9559	23275	48114	9016	5CM7B	70510	NH503PAH
NH-538-4	Frost White ³	CIV	N9286	90907	20508	43717	4601	XK18	16685	NH538AH
NH-583M-4	Vogue Silver ¹	CIV	F2027	5190	26280	52922	9145	BFV2B	73112	NH583MAH
PB-74P-4	Dark Amethyst ¹	CIV	F2313	5338	27200	54544	9184	JCC6B	40688	PB74PAH
R-96P-4	Inza Red ¹	CIV	F1854	5283	27205	54586	9185	JHC7B	33555	R96PPAH
R-97-4	Roma Red ²	CIV	F1852	5204	26276	52923	3005	BFV3B	33197	R97PPAH

U.S.-Produced (Marysville) Accords, paint code ends in -3

1997 HONDA PAINT CODE AND DESCRIPTION		MODEL	DUPONT	PPG	BASF	SHERWIN-WILLIAMS	SIKKENS (Add "HON" prefix to each number)	ICI	SPIES-HECKER	HONDA TOUCH-UP P/N (Add "08703-" prefix to each number)
B-80P-3	Mystic Blue ¹	ACC	F2733	5341	27201	54539	9181	JBW3B	80692	B80PAH
G-78P-3	Sherwood Green ¹	ACC	N9928	4879	24299	49553	9063	6GS7B	60608	G78PPAH
G-83P-3	Eucalyptus Green ¹	ACC	F3070	5188	26308	53030	9140	EMK4B	62111	G83PPAH
NH-538-3	Frost White ³	ACC	F3072	90852	20503	43716	4600	XK17	16431	NH538AH
NH-592P-3	Flamenco Black ¹	ACC	F3071	9939	26309	53032	9141	EMK5B	73185	NH592PAH
R-78P-3	Bordeaux Red ¹	ACC	W9405	4436	21413	44879	9451	PP30B	99339	R78PPAH
R-94-3	San Marino Red	ACC	F1687	5389	27203	54543	3007	JHC8B	33552	R94AH
RP-25P-3	Black Currant ¹	ACC	F1682	5390	27204	54541	9183	JHC9B	40687	RP25PAH
YR-508M-3	Heather Mist ¹	ACC	F1696	5031	26311	53035	9142	EMK3B	20174	YR508MAH

U.S.-Produced (East Liberty) Civics, paint code ends in -5

(East Liberty uses waterborne paints)

1997 HONDA PAINT CODE AND DESCRIPTION		MODEL	DUPONT	PPG	BASF	SHERWIN-WILLIAMS	SIKKENS (Add "HON" prefix to each number)	ICI	SPIES-HECKER	HONDA TOUCH-UP P/N (Add "08703-" prefix to each number)
B-73M-5	Cyclone Blue ¹	CIV	F1692	5165	26282	53016	9148	BGG1B	54502	B73MPAH
G-82P-5	Cypress Green ¹	CIV	F1694	5187	26284	53017	9149	BHE9B	62037	G82PPAH
NH-503P-5	Granada Black ¹	CIV	K8929	9727	23419	48421	9267	P131B	70568	NH503PAH
NH-538-5	Frost White ¹	CIV	N9222	90852	23420	48422	4600	6GT1B	10565	NH538AH
NH-583M-5	Vogue Silver ¹	CIV	F1695	5033	26281	53015	9150	BHF1B	73111	NH583MAH
R-81-5	Milano Red, Base ²	CIV	H9817	4779	23424	48115	3000	6GS5B	30372	R81PPAH
	Milano Red, Top ²		W9951	4781						
R-96P-5	Inza Red ¹	CIV	F2398	5283	27062	54014	9176	3GHX1B	33556	R96PPAH

Honda Passport

1997 HONDA PAINT CODE AND DESCRIPTION		DUPONT	PPG	BASF	S-W, M-S, ACME	SIKKENS (Add "HON" prefix to each number)	ICI	SPIES- HECKER	HONDA TOUCH-UP P/N (Add "08CA5-" prefix to each number)
731/R409	Claret Red (P)	F0428	74090	24452	49178	9073	SWY8B	32841	DR3452
752/W101	Cream White	F0422	4526	24454	46030	4003	TG62B	12101	WH3472
753/N105	Light Silver (M)	F0429	4519	24455	46022	9074	2864B	70943	LS3482
756/R103	Radiant Red	F0424	4520	24456	46026	3001	TG63B	32842	RR3492
757/G103	Huntsman Green Mica	N9570	4517	26293	54122	9134	PK55B	62123	HG1032
826/001	Ebony Black	F0426	9829	24457	33756	4004	TE91B	72611	BK3502
849/N031	Iron Gray (M)	F0425	34845	24459	42839	9069	C501B	72612	GR3522

NOTES:

The numbers following the paint description represent the paint process used during manufacture of the vehicle:

- ¹ A clear coat is applied over the color coat.
- ² A small amount of color is mixed with a clear coat and applied over the color coat.
- ³ A clear coat was not applied at the factory.

Applies To: **1997** – ALL except Passport**JAN 20, 1997**

Removal of "Clear Guard" Protective Film

BACKGROUND

Beginning in January 1997, Preludes, Odysseys, and CRVs will be covered at the factory with a clear, protective film on exterior horizontal surfaces. Soon, other Honda models will also be covered with it. This film protects the vehicle's exterior paint during shipping and storage. It is called Clear Guard.

Clear Guard is different from previously used protective films; it is a liquid when applied, then it dries to a clear, pliable film similar to cellophane.



Clear Guard is not a hazardous waste material. You can discard it with all other non-hazardous waste products. It helps preserve landfills by taking up less space than previously used protective films.

You should keep the car covered with Clear Guard until it is delivered to the customer.

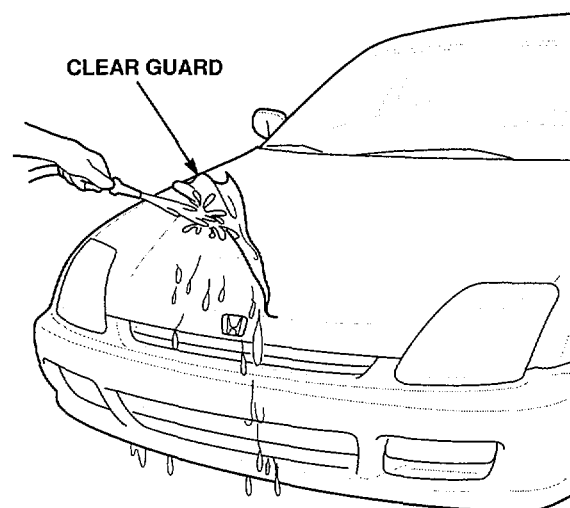
REMOVAL PROCEDURE

For best results, remove the Clear Guard protective film at surface temperatures between 65° F and 75° F. Use this procedure:

1. Move the car into the shade. Spray cool water on the whole car for at least one minute.
2. On the edge of a panel (hood, roof, trunk, or fender), loosen the edge of the protective film with your fingernail, and spray the panel with a high-pressure washer.

NOTE: If a high-pressure washer is not available, an acceptable but less effective alternative is a hose and nozzle connected to your shop's water supply line.

3. While you wear eye protection, spray underneath the film to lift it off in large sheets. Do not point the spray nozzle at moonroof moldings or other roof seals. If the film stretches like a balloon when you remove it, the panel is still too hot. When this happens, spray the panel with cool water, then continue to lift off the film.



4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 on the rest of the panels.
5. Make sure you remove all of the protective film from the car. If some of it remains between the fenders and the doors, or under the edges of the hood and the trunk, wipe it off with a wet terry cloth towel.

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

None. This procedure is part of PDI.

.....
Index # 046158
.....

Inserting SRS Information at PDI

BACKGROUND

American Honda is supplying all owners of SRS-equipped vehicles with additional information about airbags. This information campaign has three components.

Owner Information – American Honda is mailing letters to all owners of SRS-equipped Honda vehicles. Included with this letter is a laminated card with information about airbags and occupant protection. The owner is requested to read the information, and put the laminated card in the glove box with the owner's manual.

New Vehicles – Starting on February 25, all new Honda vehicles coming off the production line will contain the following information:

- A warning sticker on the passenger's side of the dashboard.
- A reference label on the front side of the driver's and passenger's sun visors.
- A warning label on the back side of the driver's and passenger's sun visors.

Vehicles Currently In Inventory – Unsold vehicles produced before February 25 require a dashboard sticker and a laminated card. These should be put in the vehicle during PDI. American Honda is sending all dealerships a supply of these stickers and cards.

INSERTION PROCEDURE

1. Make sure you have the correct dashboard sticker and laminated card for the vehicle.

All vehicles except del Sol

WARNING

Children Can Be KILLED or INJURED by Passenger Airbag

The back seat is the safest place for children 12 and under.
Make sure all children use seat belts or child seats.

Dashboard Sticker

- Airbags can pose a serious risk to front seat. Children belong in the back seat.
- Never place a rear-facing child seat in the front seat. If the airbag inflates, it can hit the child seat with enough force to kill or seriously injure an infant.
- Placing any child seat in the front seat can be hazardous. If the vehicle seat is too far forward, or the child's head is thrown forward during a collision, an inflating airbag can strike the child with enough force to cause serious or even fatal injuries.

For Dual Airbags, With Back Seat

(over)

SC001

Bottom of laminated card

del Sol only

WARNING

Children Can Be KILLED or INJURED by Passenger Airbag

Make sure all children use seat belts or child seats.

Dashboard Sticker

- Installing any child seat in this car can be hazardous. If the vehicle seat is too far forward, or the child's head is thrown forward during the collision, an inflating airbag can strike the child with enough force to cause serious or even fatal injuries.
- A larger child who is unbelted or out of position may be at risk. A collision or pre-collision braking could place a child in dangerous proximity to an inflating passenger airbag. Every passenger should wear the seat belt, move the seat as far back as possible, and sit back in the seat.

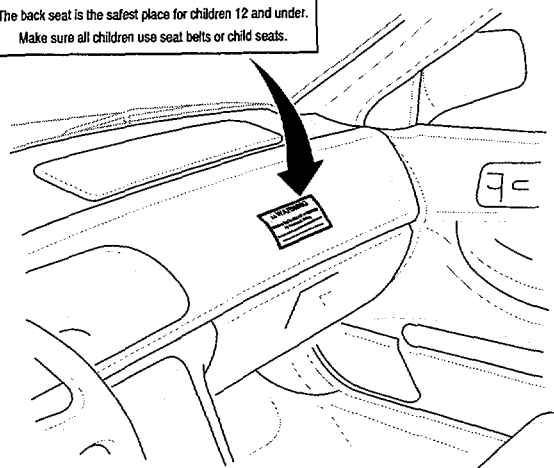
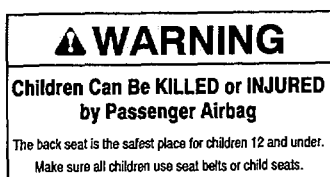
For Dual Airbags, No Back Seat

(over)

SC002

Bottom of laminated card

2. Apply the sticker to the dashboard above the glove box. Make sure it is in a location visible from both the driver's and front passenger's seats.



(Accord shown)

3. Put the laminated card in the glove box with the owner's manual.

REORDER INFORMATION

Additional stickers and laminated cards can be ordered from Dyment Distribution Services at (216) 572-0725.

All models except del Sol:

Laminated card – #SC001
Dashboard sticker – #SC001L

del Sol:

Laminated card – #SC002
Dashboard sticker – #SC002L

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

None. This procedure is part of PDI.

Applies To: **ALL Models**

October 23, 2001

Automobile Service Publications and Supplies (Supersedes 97-015, dated July 3, 2001)

This service bulletin lists all the service publications and supplies currently available. They are distributed by Helm, Inc.

ORDERING INFORMATION

Service publications and supplies may be ordered by telephone, fax, on-line, mail, or HONDANET.

Ordering by Telephone – Call HELM at (800) 782-4356. Telephone orders are accepted Monday through Friday only between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m., Eastern time.

Ordering by Fax – Complete a Wholesale Publications and Service Supplies Order Form (Y0254), and fax it to HELM at 313-865-5927. Orders can be faxed 24 hours a day.

Ordering On-Line – www.helminc.com

Ordering by Mail – Complete a Wholesale Publications and Service Supplies Order Form (Y0245) and mail it to this address:

AHM Service Division Order Desk
Helm, Incorporated
14310 Hamilton Ave.
Highland Park, MI 48203

Ordering by HONDANET – Service publications and service supplies may be ordered via HONDANET. Orders received at AHM are sent electronically overnight to Helm for next day processing. (Rush orders should be sent via fax or telephone.)

Shipping – Unless a real emergency exists, check "Normal (Best Way)" in the shipping instructions box. Special handling/shipping is expensive and can cost more than the publication itself.

Returns – Material cannot be returned without receiving advance authorization within 30 days of delivery. Call (800) 782-4356 for authorization. A re-stocking fee may be applied against the original order.

All publications and supplies ordered are billed to the dealership's account through the Honda Dealer Parts Account System.

NOTE:

- All 2002 model publications may not be available at the time of this printing. When available, 2002 publications will be automatically shipped to your dealership in your subscription quantities.

HONDA		Wholesale Publications and Service Supplies Order Form (Y0254)					
Please order using one of the following methods:							
MAIL	Complete this form and send to: Attn: AHM Service Division Order Desk Helm Inc. 14310 Hamilton Ave. Highland Park, MI 48203						
FAX	To: Helm Inc. (313) 865-5927						
CALL	Toll Free 1-800-782-4356 Monday – Friday 8:00 a.m. – 6:00 p.m. EST						
NOTE: You must identify yourself as a Honda Dealer to get the wholesale prices.							
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If necessary to inquire about an order, telephone 1-800-782-4356, and refer to your dealer code. Refer to Service Bulletin 90-007 (Service Materials) for Publication or Service Supply order numbers. Prices subject to change without notice. Please print or type all information on this form. Chargeable items and appropriate taxes will appear on your monthly balance forward account. Applicable order handling/shipping costs will also be charged. Dealers on C.O.D. basis may purchase by cash or credit card. 							
Bill To		DEALER NAME ADDRESS CITY STATE ZIP DEALER NUMBER PHONE FAX NO. or REF. NO. DEALER FAX NUMBER					
Ship To		DEALER NAME ATTENTION or DEPARTMENT ADDRESS (PREP. BOX NUMBER) CITY STATE ZIP					
HONDANET Ordering by HONDANET – Service Publications and Service Supplies may be ordered via HONDANET. Orders received by AHM are sent electronically overnight to Helm for next day processing. (Rush orders should be sent via fax or telephone.) SHIPPING – Unless a real emergency exists, request "Normal (Best Way)" for material to be shipped. Special handling/shipping is expensive and can cost more than the material itself.							
Line No.	PUBLICATION or SERVICE SUPPLY NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	BACK ORDER Y or N	QTY	✓ IF FOR REBATE	PRICE EACH	TOTAL PRICE
01							
02							
03							
04							
05							
06							
07							
08							
09							
10							
11							
12							
SHIPPING INSTRUCTIONS <input type="checkbox"/> NORMAL (Best Way) <input type="checkbox"/> SPECIAL (Specify Method Below)				AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE DATE NOTE: Orders without a signature or valid dealer number will be returned.			
© 1993 American Honda Motor Co., Inc. – All Rights Reserved				WHITE – HELM YELLOW – DEALER FORM NUMBER Y0254 JSA 14344-10071 (03/00)			

058656

Service Manuals

MODEL	YEAR	TYPE ¹	P/N	D/N	S/R
ACCORD	1976-1977	CVCC	6167100	34.00	49.00
	1978	ALL	6167101	37.00	52.00
	1979	ALL	6167102	37.00	52.00
	1980	ALL	6167103	37.00	52.00
	1981	ALL	6167104	37.00	52.00
	1982	ALL	61SA500	42.00	57.00
	1983	ALL	61SA501	42.00	57.00
	1984	ALL	61SA502	42.00	57.00
	1985	ALL	61SA503	42.00	57.00
	1986	ALL	61SE300	42.00	57.00
	1987	ALL (Includes Supp.)	61SE301	42.00	57.00
	1988	ALL	61SE303	42.00	57.00
	1989	ALL	61SE304	47.00	62.00
	1990	ALL	61SM401	47.00	62.00
	1991	ALL	61SM403	47.00	62.00
	1992	ALL	61SM404	50.00	62.00
	1993	ALL	61SM405	50.00	62.00
	1994	4-Door	61SV400	50.00	62.00
		2-Door-Wagon Supp. ²	61SV200	22.00	27.00
	1995	2/4-Door-Wagon	61SV401	50.00	62.00
		4-Door V6 Supplement ³	61SV402	27.00	32.00
	1995 - 1996	4-Door V6 Supplement ⁴	61SV404	27.00	32.00
	1996	2/4-Door-Wagon	61SV403	52.00	62.00
	1995 - 1997	4-Door V6 Supplement ⁵	61SV406	27.00	32.00
	1997	2/4-Door-Wagon	61SV405	52.00	62.00
	1998	4-Door L4	61S8000	54.00	64.00
		4-Door V6 Supplement ⁶	61S8001	27.00	32.00
		2-Door L4/V6 Supplement ⁷	61S8002	27.00	32.00
	1998 - 1999	2/4-Door L4	61S8003	55.00	65.00
		2/4-Door V6 Supplement ⁸	61S8004	28.00	33.00
	1998 - 2000	2/4-Door L4	61S8005	56.00	66.00
		2/4-Door V6 Supplement ⁹	61S8006	30.00	35.00
	2000	4-Door L4 Supplement ¹⁰	61S8007	22.00	27.00
	1998 - 2001	2/4-Door L4	61S8008	58.00	68.00
		2/4-Door V6 Supplement ¹¹	61S8009	33.00	38.00
	1998 - 2002	2/4-Door L4	61S8400	58.00	68.00
		2/4-Door V6 Supplement ¹²	61S8401	33.00	38.00

1. KA/KL, KC only.
2. Supplement only. For complete 1994 coverage order with 61SV400.
3. Supplement only. For complete V6 coverage order with 61SV401.
4. Supplement only. For complete V6 coverage order with 61SV401 (1995) or 61SV403 (1996).
5. Supplement only. For complete V6 coverage order with 61SV401 (1995) or 61SV403 (1996) or 61SV405 (1997).
6. Supplement only. For complete V6 coverage order with 61S8000.
7. Supplement only. For complete 1998 coverage order with 61S8000.
8. Supplement only. For complete 1999 coverage order with 61S8003.
9. Supplement only. For complete 2000 coverage order with 61S8005.
10. Supplement for SULEV only. For complete 2000 coverage order with 61S8005.
11. Supplement only. For complete 2001 coverage order with 61S8008.
12. Supplement only. For complete 2002 coverage order with 61S8010.

Service Manuals (continued)

MODEL	YEAR	TYPE ¹	P/N	D/N	S/R
CIVIC	1973 - 1977	Except CVCC	6163420	34.00	49.00
	1975	CVCC	6165710	34.00	49.00
	1976	CVCC	6165720	34.00	49.00
	1977	CVCC	6165730	34.00	49.00
	1978	CVCC	6165740	34.00	49.00
		Sedan ²	6163400	34.00	49.00
	1979	1200 Except CVCC	6163401	34.00	49.00
		CVCC	6165750	34.00	49.00
	1980	ALL	61SA000	34.00	49.00
	1981	ALL	61SA001	37.00	52.00
	1982	ALL	61SA002	37.00	52.00
	1983	ALL	61SA003	37.00	52.00
	1984	ALL	61SB200	37.00	52.00
	1985	3/4-Door-Wagon	61SB300	44.00	54.00
		CRX	61SB202	44.00	54.00
	1986	3/4-Door-Wagon	61SB301	44.00	54.00
		CRX/Si	61SB203	44.00	54.00
	1987	3/4-Door-Wagon-4WD	61SB302	44.00	54.00
		CRX/Si	61SB204	44.00	54.00
	1988	3/4-Door	61SH300	44.00	54.00
		CRX/Si	61SH200	44.00	54.00
		Wagon-4WD	61SH500	44.00	54.00
	1989	3/4-Door	61SH301	44.00	54.00
		CRX/Si	61SH201	44.00	54.00
		Wagon-4WD	61SH501	44.00	54.00
	1990	3/4-Door	61SH302	44.00	54.00
		CRX/Si	61SH202	44.00	54.00
		Wagon-4WD	61SH502	50.00	60.00
	1991	3/4-Door	61SH303	50.00	60.00
		CRX/Si	61SH203	50.00	60.00
		Wagon-4WD	61SH503	50.00	60.00
	1992	ALL	61SR300	50.00	60.00
	1993	ALL	61SR301	50.00	60.00
	1994	ALL	61SR302	50.00	60.00
	1995	ALL	61SR303	50.00	60.00
	1996	ALL	61S0300	52.00	62.00
		2-Door CVT Supp. ³	61S0301	20.00	25.00
	1996 - 1997	ALL	61S0302	52.00	62.00
	1996 - 1998	2/3/4-Door	61S0303	52.00	62.00
	1998	GX 4-Door Supp. ⁴	61S0304	27.00	32.00
	1996 - 1999	2/3/4-Door	61S0305	55.00	65.00
	1998 - 1999	GX 4-Door Supp. ⁵	61S0306	27.00	32.00
	1996 - 2000	2/3/4-Door	61S0307	57.00	67.00
	1998 - 2000	GX 4-Door Supp. ⁶	61S0308	27.00	32.00

1. KA/KL, KC only.
2. 1200 CC Engine only.
3. Supplement for CVT transmission only. For complete coverage order with 61S0300.
4. Supplement only. For complete 1998 coverage order with 61S0303.
5. Supplement only. For complete 1999 coverage order with 61S0305.
6. Supplement only. For complete 2000 coverage order with 61S0307.

Service Manuals (continued)

MODEL	YEAR	TYPE ¹	P/N	D/N	S/R
CIVIC	2001	4-Door	61S5A00	57.00	67.00
		GX 4-Door Supp. ²	61S5A02	28.00	33.00
	2001 - 2002	2-Door Supp. ³	61S5A05	28.00	33.00
		4-Door	61S5A03	58.00	68.00
		GX 4-Door Supp. ⁴	61S5A04	28.00	33.00
	2002	3-Door	61S5T00	58.00	68.00
CR-V	1997	ALL	61S1000	53.00	63.00
	1997 - 1998	ALL	61S1001	53.00	63.00
	1997 - 1999	ALL	61S1002	53.00	63.00
	1997 - 2000	ALL	61S1003	55.00	65.00
	1997 - 2001	ALL	61S1004	57.00	67.00
	2002	ALL	61S9A00	58.00	68.00
DEL SOL	1993	ALL	61SR200	50.00	60.00
	1994	ALL	61SR201	50.00	60.00
	1995	ALL	61SR202	50.00	60.00
	1996	ALL	61SR203	50.00	60.00
	1997	Supplement ⁵	61SR204	20.00	25.00
EV PLUS	1998 - 1999	ALL	61S3702	50.00	60.00
INSIGHT	2000	ALL	61S3Y00	58.00	68.00
	2001	Supplement ⁶	61S3Y02	31.00	36.00
	2002	Supplement ⁷	61S3Y03	31.00	36.00
ODYSSEY	1995	ALL	61SX000	50.00	60.00
	1996	ALL	61SX001	50.00	60.00
	1997	ALL	61SX002	52.00	62.00
	1998	ALL	61SX003	52.00	62.00
	1999	ALL	61S0X00	55.00	65.00
	1999 - 2000	ALL	61S0X01	55.00	65.00
	1999 - 2001	ALL	61S0X02	56.00	66.00
	1999 - 2002	ALL	61S0X03	58.00	68.00
PASSPORT	1994 - 1995	Service Manual & Supp ⁸	61UC101	52.00	62.00
	1994 - 1995	Supplement ⁹	61W3Y12	20.00	25.00
	1995.5	ALL	61W3Y02	52.00	62.00
	1996	ALL	61W3Y03	52.00	62.00
	1997	ALL	61W3Y06	52.00	62.00
	1996 - 1997	Fuel & Emissions ¹⁰	61W3Y07	25.00	30.00
	1998	ALL	61S3L00	52.00	62.00
		Fuel & Emissions ¹¹	61S3L01	25.00	30.00
	1999	ALL	61S3L02	54.00	64.00
		Fuel & Emissions ¹²	61S3L03	25.00	30.00
	2000	ALL	61S3L04	55.00	65.00
		Fuel & Emissions ¹³	61S3L05	27.00	32.00

1. KA/KL, KC only.

2. Supplement only. For complete 2001 coverage order with 61S5A00.

3. Supplement only. For complete 2001 coverage order with 61S5A03.

4. Supplement only. For complete 2002 coverage order with 61S5A03.

5. Supplement only. For complete 1997 coverage order with 61SR203.

6. Supplement only. For complete 2001 coverage order with 61S3Y00.

7. Supplement only. For complete 2002 coverage order with 61S3Y00.

8. This set provides complete service manual information for the 1994 and 1995 Passport.

9. Included in 61UC101 set.

10. Fuel & Emissions only. For complete 1996 coverage order with 61W3Y03. For complete 1997 coverage order with 61W3Y06.

11. Fuel & Emissions only. For complete 1998 coverage order with 61S3L00.

12. Fuel & Emissions only. For complete 1999 coverage order with 61S3L02.

13. Fuel & Emissions only. For complete 2000 coverage order with 61S3L04.

Service Manuals (continued)

MODEL	YEAR	TYPE ¹	P/N	D/N	S/R
PASSPORT	2001	ALL	61S3L06	57.00	67.00
		Fuel & Emissions ²	61S3L07	29.00	34.00
	2002	ALL	61S3L08	58.00	68.00
		Fuel & Emissions ³	61S3L09	30.00	35.00
PRELUDE	1979	ALL	6169200	37.00	52.00
	1980	ALL	6169201	37.00	52.00
	1981	ALL	6169202	37.00	52.00
	1982	ALL	6169203	37.00	52.00
	1983	ALL	61SB000	37.00	52.00
	1984	ALL	61SB001	37.00	52.00
	1985	ALL (Includes Supp.)	61SB002	37.00	52.00
	1986	ALL	61SB003	44.00	54.00
	1987	ALL	61SB004	44.00	54.00
	1988	ALL	61SF101	44.00	54.00
	1989	ALL	61SF102	44.00	54.00
	1990	ALL	61SF103	50.00	60.00
	1991	ALL	61SF104	50.00	60.00
	1992	ALL	61SS000	50.00	60.00
	1993	ALL	61SS001	50.00	60.00
	1994	ALL	61SS002	50.00	60.00
	1995	ALL	61SS003	50.00	60.00
	1996	Supplement ⁴	61SS004	20.00	25.00
	1997	ALL	61S3000	50.00	60.00
	1997 - 1998	ALL	61S3001	52.00	62.00
	1997 - 1999	ALL	61S3002	56.00	66.00
	2000	Supplement ⁵	61S3003	22.00	27.00
	2001	Supplement ⁶	61S3004	22.00	27.00
S2000	2000	ALL	61S2A00	56.00	66.00
	2000 - 2001	ALL	61S2A01	57.00	67.00
	2000 - 2002	ALL	61S2A02	58.00	68.00
N600	1970 - 1972	2-Door	AHN600SM	34.00	49.00
Z 360/600	1972	2-Door	616231	34.00	49.00

1. KA/KL, KC only.
2. Fuel & Emissions only. For complete 2001 coverage order with 61S3L06.
3. Fuel & Emissions only. For complete 2002 coverage order with 61S3L08.
4. Supplement only. For complete 1996 coverage order with 61SS003.
5. Supplement only. For complete 2000 coverage order with 61S3002.
6. Supplement only. For complete 2001 coverage order with 61S3002.

Body Repair Manuals

MODEL	YEAR	TYPE ¹	P/N	D/N	S/R
ACCORD	1986 - 1990	3/4-Door	61SE330	27.00	37.00
	1988 - 1989	2-Door	61SG730	27.00	37.00
	1990 - 1992	2/4-Door	61SM430	27.00	37.00
	1990 - 1993	2/4-Door-Wagon	61SM431	27.00	37.00
	1994	ALL	61SV430	27.00	37.00
	1995 - 1997	ALL	61SV431	27.00	37.00
	1998 - 2002	ALL	61S8030	32.00	42.00

1. KA/KL only.

Body Repair Manuals (continued)

MODEL	YEAR	TYPE ¹	P/N	D/N	S/R
CIVIC	1988 - 1991	CRX/Si	61SH230	27.00	37.00
		Wagon-4WD	61SH530	27.00	37.00
		3/4-Door	61SH330	27.00	37.00
	1992	ALL	61SR330	27.00	37.00
	1993 - 1995	ALL	61SR331	27.00	37.00
	1996 - 2000	ALL	61S0330	30.00	40.00
	1997 - 2000	Supplement ²	61S0331	17.00	27.00
	2001 - 2002	2/4-Door	61S5A30	32.00	42.00
CR-V	2002	3-Door	61S5T30	32.00	42.00
	1997 - 2001	ALL	61S1030	30.00	40.00
DEL SOL	2002	ALL	61S9A30	32.00	42.00
INSIGHT	1993 - 1997	ALL	61SR230	27.00	37.00
ODYSSEY	2000 - 2002	ALL	61S3Y30	32.00	42.00
	1995 - 1998	ALL	61SX030	27.00	37.00
PRELUDE	1999 - 2002	ALL	61S0X30	32.00	42.00
	1988 - 1991	ALL	61SF130	27.00	37.00
	1992 - 1996	ALL	61SS030	27.00	37.00
S2000	1997 - 2001	ALL	61S3030	32.00	42.00
	2000 - 2002	ALL	61S2A30	32.00	42.00

1. KA/KL only.

2. Supplement only. For complete 1997 - 2000 coverage order with 61S0330.

Electrical Troubleshooting Manuals

MODEL	YEAR	TYPE ¹	P/N	D/N	S/R
ACCORD	1984	ALL	61SA502EL	27.00	37.00
	1985	ALL	61SA503EL	27.00	37.00
	1986	ALL	61SE300EL	27.00	37.00
	1987 - 1988	ALL	61SE303EL	27.00	37.00
	1989	ALL	61SE304EL	27.00	37.00
	1990	ALL	61SM400EL	27.00	37.00
	1991	ALL	61SM403EL	27.00	37.00
	1992	ALL	61SM404EL	27.00	37.00
	1993	ALL	61SM405EL	27.00	37.00
	1994	ALL	61SV400EL	27.00	37.00
	1995	ALL	61SV401EL	27.00	37.00
	1996	ALL	61SV403EL	30.00	40.00
	1997	ALL	61SV405EL	30.00	40.00
	1998	ALL	61S8000EL	32.00	42.00
	1998 - 1999	ALL	61S8003EL	32.00	42.00
	1998 - 2000	ALL	61S8005EL	35.00	45.00
	1998 - 2001	ALL	61S8008EL	36.00	46.00
	1998 - 2002	ALL	61S8400EL	38.00	48.00
CIVIC	1984	3/4-Door-Wagon	61SB200EL2	27.00	37.00
		CRX/Si	61SB200EL	27.00	37.00
	1985	3/4-Door-Wagon	61SB201EL2	27.00	37.00
		CRX/Si	61SB202EL	27.00	37.00

1. KA/KL, KC only.

Electrical Troubleshooting Manuals (continued)

MODEL	YEAR	TYPE ¹	P/N	D/N	S/R
CIVIC	1986 - 1987	3/4-Door-Wagon	61SB301EL	27.00	37.00
		CRX	61SB203EL	27.00	37.00
	1988	CRX/Si	61SH200EL	27.00	37.00
		3/4-Door	61SH300EL	27.00	37.00
		Wagon-4WD	61SH500EL	27.00	37.00
	1988 - 1989	3/4-Door	61SH301EL	27.00	37.00
		CRX/Si	61SH201EL	27.00	37.00
		Wagon-4WD	61SH501EL	27.00	37.00
	1990	3/4-Door	61SH302EL	27.00	37.00
		CRX/Si	61SH202EL	27.00	37.00
		Wagon-4WD	61SH502EL	27.00	37.00
	1991	3/4-Door	61SH303EL	27.00	37.00
		CRX/Si	61SH203EL	27.00	37.00
		Wagon-4WD	61SH503EL	27.00	37.00
	1992	ALL	61SR300EL	29.00	39.00
	1993	ALL	61SR301EL	29.00	39.00
	1994	ALL	61SR302EL	29.00	39.00
	1995	ALL	61SR303EL	29.00	39.00
	1996	ALL	61S0300EL	30.00	40.00
	1996 - 1997	ALL	61S0302EL	30.00	40.00
	1996 - 1998	ALL	61S0303EL	32.00	42.00
	1996 - 1999	ALL	61S0305EL	33.00	43.00
	1996 - 2000	ALL	61S0307EL	35.00	45.00
	2001	ALL	61S5A00EL	36.00	46.00
	2001 - 2002	2/4-Door	61S5A03EL	38.00	48.00
	2002	3-Door	61S5T00EL	38.00	48.00
CR-V	1997	ALL	61S1000EL	30.00	40.00
	1997 - 1998	ALL	61S1001EL	34.00	44.00
	1997 - 2001	ALL	61S1002EL	36.00	46.00
	2002	ALL	61S9A00EL	38.00	48.00
DEL SOL	1993	ALL	61SR200EL	27.00	37.00
	1994	ALL	61SR201EL	27.00	37.00
	1995	ALL	61SR202EL	27.00	37.00
	1996 - 1997	ALL	61SR203EL	32.00	42.00
INSIGHT	2000 - 2001	ALL	61S3Y00EL	36.00	46.00
	2000 - 2002	ALL	61S3Y03EL	38.00	48.00
ODYSSEY	1995	ALL	61SX000EL	27.00	37.00
	1996	ALL	61SX001EL	30.00	40.00
	1997	ALL	61SX002EL	30.00	40.00
	1998	ALL	61SX003EL	32.00	42.00
	1999	ALL	61S0X00EL	33.00	43.00
	1999 - 2000	ALL	61S0X01EL	35.00	45.00
	1999 - 2001	ALL	61S0X02EL	36.00	46.00
	1999 - 2002	ALL	61S0X03EL	38.00	48.00
PASSPORT	1994 - 1995	ALL	61UC101EL	27.00	37.00
	1995.5	ALL	61W3Y02EL	30.00	40.00
	1996	ALL	61W3Y03EL	30.00	40.00
	1996 - 1997	ALL	61W3Y04EL	30.00	40.00

1. KA/KL, KC only.

Electrical Troubleshooting Manuals (continued)

MODEL	YEAR	TYPE ¹	P/N	D/N	S/R
PASSPORT	1998	ALL	61S3L00EL	32.00	42.00
	1998 - 1999	ALL	61S3L02EL	32.00	42.00
	2000	ALL	61S3L04EL	35.00	45.00
	2000 - 2001	ALL	61S3L06EL	36.00	46.00
	2000 - 2002	ALL	61S3L08EL	38.00	48.00
PRELUDE	1983	ALL	61SB000EL	27.00	37.00
	1984	ALL	61SB001EL	27.00	37.00
	1985	ALL	61SB002EL	27.00	37.00
	1986	ALL	61SB003EL	27.00	37.00
	1987	ALL	61SB004EL	27.00	37.00
	1988	ALL	61SF100EL	27.00	37.00
	1988 - 1989	ALL	61SF102EL	27.00	37.00
	1990	ALL	61SF103EL	27.00	37.00
	1991	ALL	61SF104EL	27.00	37.00
	1992	ALL	61SS000EL	29.00	39.00
	1993	ALL	61SS001EL	29.00	39.00
	1994	ALL	61SS002EL	29.00	39.00
	1995	ALL	61SS003EL	29.00	39.00
	1996	ALL	61SS004EL	30.00	40.00
	1997	ALL	61S3000EL	30.00	38.00
	1997 - 1998	ALL	61S3001EL	32.00	42.00
	1997 - 2001	ALL	61S3002EL	34.00	44.00
S2000	2000	ALL	61S2A00EL	36.00	46.00
	2000 - 2001	ALL	61S2A01EL	36.00	46.00
	2000 - 2002	ALL	61S2A02EL	38.00	48.00

1. KA/KL, KC only.

Owner's Manuals

MODEL	YEAR	TYPE ¹	P/N	D/N	S/R
ACCORD	1976	CVCC	3167100	17.00	22.00
	1977	CVCC	3167150	17.00	22.00
	1978	CVCC	3167103	17.00	22.00
	1979	3-Door	3168901	17.00	22.00
		4-Door	3168801	17.00	22.00
	1980	3-Door	3168905	17.00	22.00
		3/4-Door	3168950	17.00	22.00
	1981	ALL	3168954	17.00	22.00
	1982	ALL	31SA501	17.00	22.00
	1983	ALL except SE	31SA5600	17.00	22.00
		SE	31SA5610	17.00	22.00
	1984	ALL	31SA5620	17.00	22.00
	1985	ALL	31SA5632	17.00	22.00
	1986	3-Door	31SE0601	17.00	22.00
		4-Door	31SE3601	17.00	22.00
	1987	3-Door	31SE0631	17.00	22.00
		4-Door	31SE3621	17.00	22.00

1. KA/KL only.

Owner's Manuals (continued)

MODEL	YEAR	TYPE ¹	P/N	D/N	S/R
ACCORD	1988	2-Door	31SG7603	17.00	22.00
		3-Door	31SE0644	17.00	22.00
		4-Door	31SE3635	17.00	22.00
	1989	2-Door	31SG7611	17.00	22.00
		3-Door	31SE0651	17.00	22.00
		4-Door	31SE3642	17.00	22.00
		SE-i	31SG7650	17.00	22.00
	1990	2-Door	31SM2602	17.00	22.00
		4-Door	31SM4606	17.00	22.00
	1991	2-Door	31SM2610	17.00	22.00
		4-Door	31SM4611	17.00	22.00
		Wagon	31SM5603	17.00	22.00
	1992	2-Door	31SM2620	17.00	22.00
		4-Door	31SM4620	17.00	22.00
		Wagon	31SM5701	17.00	22.00
	1993	2-Door	31SM2630	17.00	22.00
		4-Door	31SM4640	17.00	22.00
		Wagon	31SM5630	17.00	22.00
	1994	2-Door	31SV2600	17.00	22.00
		4-Door	31SV4600	17.00	22.00
		Wagon	31SV5600	17.00	22.00
	1995	2-Door	31SV2610	17.00	22.00
		4-Door	31SV1611	17.00	22.00
		Wagon	31SV5610	17.00	22.00
	1996	2-Door	31SV2620	22.00	27.00
		4-Door	31SV1620	22.00	27.00
		Wagon	31SV5620	22.00	27.00
	1997	2-Door	31SV2630	22.00	27.00
		4-Door	31SV1630	22.00	27.00
		Wagon	31SV5630	22.00	27.00
	1998	2-Door	31S82600	22.00	27.00
		4-Door	31S84600	22.00	27.00
	1999	2-Door	31S82610	27.00	32.00
		4-Door	31S84610	27.00	32.00
	2000	2-Door	31S82620	27.00	32.00
		4-Door	31S84620	27.00	32.00
	2001	2-Door	31S82630	27.00	32.00
		4-Door	31S84630	27.00	32.00
		4-Door Supplement ²	31S84900	7.00	12.00
	2002	2-Door	31S82640	27.00	32.00
		4-Door	31S84640	27.00	32.00
CIVIC	1974	ALL	3163422	17.00	22.00
	1975	ALL	3163423	17.00	22.00
	1976	Except CVCC	3163426	17.00	22.00
		CVCC	3165715	17.00	22.00

1. KA/KL only.

2. Supplement only. For complete 2001 coverage order with 31S84630.

Owner's Manuals (continued)

MODEL	YEAR	TYPE ¹	P/N	D/N	S/R
CIVIC	1977	Except CVCC	3163428	17.00	22.00
		CVCC	3165717	17.00	22.00
	1978	2/3-Door	3163430	17.00	22.00
		CVCC-Wagon	3166315	17.00	22.00
	1979	1200	3163431	17.00	22.00
		CVCC	3165720	17.00	22.00
		CVCC-Wagon	3166317	17.00	22.00
	1980	3-Door	31SA001	17.00	22.00
		Wagon	31SA301	17.00	22.00
	1981	ALL	31SA006	17.00	22.00
	1982	4-Door-Wagon	31SA007	17.00	22.00
	1983	ALL	31SA0600	17.00	22.00
	1984	2-Door	31SB2600	17.00	22.00
		3/4-Door-Wagon	31SB3610	17.00	22.00
	1985	3/4-Door	31SB3622	17.00	22.00
		Wagon-4WD	31SD9601	17.00	22.00
	1986	CRX/Si	31SB2630	17.00	22.00
		3/4-Door	31SB3630	17.00	22.00
		Wagon-4WD	31SD9610	17.00	22.00
		Wagon	31SB6610	17.00	22.00
	1987	CRX/Si	31SB2641	17.00	22.00
		3/4-Door	31SB3641	17.00	22.00
		Wagon-4WD	31SD9622	17.00	22.00
		Wagon	31SB6623	17.00	22.00
	1988	CRX/Si	31SH2604	17.00	22.00
		3/4-Door	31SH3607	17.00	22.00
		Wagon-4WD	31SH5601	17.00	22.00
	1989	CRX/Si	31SH2610	17.00	22.00
		3/4-Door	31SH3611	17.00	22.00
		Wagon-4WD	31SH5611	17.00	22.00
	1990	CRX/Si	31SH2624	17.00	22.00
		3/4-Door	31SH3626	17.00	22.00
		Wagon-4WD	31SH5623	17.00	22.00
	1991	CRX/Si	31SH2630	17.00	22.00
		3/4-Door	31SH3630	17.00	22.00
		Wagon-4WD	31SH5630	17.00	22.00
	1992	3-Door	31SR3600	22.00	27.00
		4-Door	31SR4600	22.00	27.00
	1993	2-Door	31SR8601	22.00	27.00
		3-Door	31SR3610	22.00	27.00
		4-Door	31SR4611	22.00	27.00
	1994	2-Door	31SR8610	22.00	27.00
		3-Door	31SR3620	22.00	27.00
		4-Door	31SR4620	22.00	27.00
	1995	2-Door	31SR8620	22.00	27.00
		3-Door	31SR3630	22.00	27.00
		4-Door	31SR1630	22.00	27.00

1. KA/KL only.

Owner's Manuals (continued)

MODEL	YEAR	TYPE ¹	P/N	D/N	S/R
CIVIC	1996	2-Door	31S02600	22.00	27.00
		3-Door	31S03600	22.00	27.00
		4-Door	31S01600	22.00	27.00
	1997	2-Door	31S02610	22.00	27.00
		3-Door	31S03610	22.00	27.00
		4-Door	31S01610	22.00	27.00
	1998	2-Door	31S02620	22.00	27.00
		3-Door	31S03620	22.00	27.00
		4-Door	31S01620	22.00	27.00
		4-Door GX Supp. ²	31S04900	14.00	18.00
	1999	2-Door	31S02630	27.00	32.00
		3-Door	31S03630	27.00	32.00
		4-Door	31S01630	27.00	32.00
		4-Door GX Supp. ³	31S04910	16.00	20.00
	2000	2-Door	31S02640	27.00	32.00
		3-Door	31S03640	27.00	32.00
		4-Door	31S01640	27.00	32.00
		4-Door GX Supp. ⁴	31S04920	16.00	20.00
	2001	2-Door	31S5P600	27.00	32.00
		4-Door	31S5A600	27.00	32.00
		GX 4-Door Supp. ⁵	31S5A900	16.00	20.00
		GX 4-Door Warranty	31S5A700	15.00	20.00
	2002	2-Door	31S5P610	27.00	32.00
		3-Door	31S5T600	27.00	32.00
		4-Door	31S5A610	27.00	32.00
		GX 4-Door Supp. ⁶	31S5A910	16.00	20.00
		GX 4-Door Warranty	31S5A710	15.00	20.00
CR-V	1997	ALL	31S10601	22.00	27.00
	1998	ALL	31S10611	22.00	27.00
	1999	ALL	31S10620	22.00	27.00
	2000	ALL	31S10631	27.00	32.00
		SE Supplement ⁷	31S10800	10.00	15.00
	2001	ALL	31S10641	27.00	32.00
	2002	ALL	31S9A600	27.00	32.00
DEL SOL	1993	ALL	31SR2600	17.00	22.00
	1994	ALL	31SR2610	17.00	22.00
	1995	ALL	31SR2620	17.00	22.00
	1996	ALL	31SR2630	22.00	27.00
	1997	ALL	31SR2640	22.00	27.00
INSIGHT	2000	ALL	31S3Y600	27.00	32.00
	2001	ALL	31S3Y612	27.00	32.00
	2002	ALL	31S3Y630	27.00	32.00
ODYSSEY	1995	ALL	31SX0600	22.00	27.00
	1996	ALL	31SX0610	22.00	27.00
	1997	ALL	31SX0620	22.00	27.00
	1998	ALL	31SX0630	22.00	27.00

1. KA/KL only.
2. Supplement only. For complete 1998 coverage order with 31S01620.
3. Supplement only. For complete 1999 coverage order with 31S01630.
4. Supplement only. For complete 2000 coverage order with 31S01640.
5. Supplement only. For complete 2001 coverage order with 31S5A600.
6. Supplement only. For complete 2002 coverage order with 31S5A610.
7. Supplement only. For complete 2000 coverage order with 31S10631.

Owner's Manuals (continued)

MODEL	YEAR	TYPE ¹	P/N	D/N	S/R
ODYSSEY	1999	ALL	31S0X600	22.00	27.00
	2000	ALL	31S0X610	27.00	32.00
		Navigation	31S0X710	22.00	27.00
	2001	ALL	31S0X620	27.00	32.00
		Navigation	31S0X720	22.00	27.00
	2002	ALL	31S0X630	27.00	32.00
		Navigation	31S0X730	22.00	27.00
PASSPORT	1994	ALL	31UC1610	17.00	22.00
	1995	ALL	31W3Y620	17.00	22.00
	1995.5	ALL	31W3Y630	22.00	27.00
	1996	ALL	31W3Y640	22.00	27.00
	1997	ALL	31W3Y650	22.00	27.00
	1998	ALL	31S3L600	22.00	27.00
	1999	ALL	31S3L610	27.00	32.00
	2000	ALL	31S3L620	27.00	32.00
	2001	ALL	31S3L630	29.00	34.00
	2002	ALL	31S3L640	29.00	34.00
PRELUDE	1979	ALL	3169202	17.00	22.00
	1980	ALL	3169206	17.00	22.00
	1981	ALL	3169210	17.00	22.00
	1982	ALL	3169211	17.00	22.00
	1983	ALL	31SB0600	17.00	22.00
	1984	ALL	31SB0610	17.00	22.00
	1985	1.8 Liter	31SB0620	17.00	22.00
		Si (2.0 Liter)	31SF0600	17.00	22.00
	1986	1.8 Liter	31SB0630	17.00	22.00
		Si (2.0 Liter)	31SF0611	17.00	22.00
	1987	1.8 Liter	31SB0640	17.00	22.00
		Si (2.0 Liter)	31SF0620	17.00	22.00
	1988	ALL	31SF1607	17.00	22.00
	1989	ALL	31SF1610	17.00	22.00
	1990	ALL	31SF1621	17.00	22.00
	1991	ALL	31SF1630	17.00	22.00
	1992	ALL	31SS0604	17.00	22.00
	1993	ALL	31SS0611	17.00	22.00
	1994	ALL	31SS0620	17.00	22.00
	1995	ALL	31SS0630	17.00	22.00
	1996	ALL	31SS0640	22.00	27.00
	1997	ALL	31S30601	22.00	27.00
	1998	ALL	31S30610	22.00	27.00
	1999	ALL	31S30620	22.00	27.00
	2000	ALL	31S30630	27.00	32.00
	2001	ALL	31S30640	27.00	32.00
S2000	2000	ALL	31S2A600	27.00	32.00
	2001	ALL	31S2A610	27.00	32.00
	2002	ALL	31S2A620	27.00	32.00
N600	1970 - 1972	ALL	315686	17.00	22.00

1. KA/KL only.

Spanish Service Manuals

MODEL	YEAR	TYPE ¹	P/N	D/N	S/R
ACCORD	1994	ALL ²	65SV400	70.00	80.00
	1994 - 1995	ALL ³	65SV401	85.00	95.00
	1995	ALL Supplement ⁴	65SV401-A	20.00	25.00
	1994 - 1996	BINDER ⁵	65SV401-B	15.00	20.00
	1996	ALL Supplement ⁶	65SV402	25.00	30.00
	1997	ALL Supplement ⁶	62SV223	20.00	25.00
	1998	2-Door ²	62S8200	150.00	165.00
		4-Door ²	62S8400	150.00	165.00
	1999	2-Door Supplement ⁷	62S8220	50.00	60.00
		4-Door Supplement ⁸	62S8420	50.00	60.00
	2000	2-Door Supplement ⁷	62S8221	50.00	60.00
		4-Door Supplement ⁸	62S8421	50.00	60.00
	2001	2-Door Supplement ⁹	65S8222	75.00	85.00
		4-Door Supplement ¹⁰	65S8422	75.00	85.00
	2002	2-Door Supplement ⁹	65S8223	75.00	85.00
		4-Door Supplement ¹¹	65S8423	75.00	85.00
CIVIC	1994 - 1995	ALL ³	65SR303	85.00	95.00
	1995	ALL Supplement ¹²	65SR303-A	10.00	15.00
		BINDER ⁵	65SR303-B	15.00	20.00
	1996	3/4-Door ³	65S0300	150.00	165.00
		2-Door Supplement ¹³	65S0200	25.00	35.00
	1997	2-Door Supplement ¹⁴	62S0322	20.00	25.00
		3/4-Door Supplement ¹⁴	62S0321	30.00	35.00
	1998	ALL Supplement ¹⁵	62S0323	30.00	35.00
	1999	ALL Supplement ¹⁵	62S0324	30.00	35.00
	2000	ALL Supplement ¹⁵	62S0325	30.00	35.00
	2001	4-Door ¹⁶	65S5A00	150.00	165.00
		2-Door Supplement ¹⁷	65S5A01	75.00	85.00
CR-V	2002	2/4-Door Supplement ¹⁸	65S5A03	75.00	85.00
	1997	ALL ²	62S1001	150.00	165.00
	1998	ALL Supplement ¹⁹	62S1020	50.00	65.00
	1999	ALL Supplement ¹⁶	62S1021	50.00	65.00
	2000 - 2001	ALL Supplement ¹⁹	62S1022	50.00	65.00
	2002	ALL ²⁰	65S9A00	150.00	165.00

1. All except KA/KL, KC.
2. Includes pages and binder.
3. Pages only.
4. Includes pages and heavy-duty binder. Supplement only. For complete coverage order with 65SV401.
5. Heavy-duty binder only.
6. Supplement pages only. For complete coverage order with 65SV401.
7. Includes pages and binder. Supplement only. For complete coverage order with 62S8200.
8. Includes pages and binder. Supplement only. For complete coverage order with 62S8400.
9. CD-ROM. Supplement only. For complete coverage order with 62S8200.
10. Supplement only. For complete coverage order with 62S8400.
11. CD-ROM. Supplement only. For complete coverage order with 62S8400.
12. Supplement pages only. For complete coverage order with 65SR303.
13. Includes pages and binder. Supplement only. For complete coverage order with 65S0300.
14. Supplement pages only. For complete coverage order with 65S0300.
15. Includes pages and binder. Supplement only. For complete coverage order with 65S0300.
16. Two Volumes. Includes binders.
17. Supplement only. For complete coverage order with 65S5A00.
18. CD-ROM. Supplement only. For complete coverage order with 65S5A00 and 65S5A01.
19. Includes pages and binder. Supplement only. For complete coverage order with 62S1001.
20. CD-ROM.

Spanish Service Manuals (continued)

MODEL	YEAR	TYPE ¹	P/N	D/N	S/R
ODYSSEY	1995 - 1996	ALL ²	65SX000	150.00	165.00
	1998	ALL ³	62SX022	90.00	105.00
	2000	3 Volumes	62S0X00MEX	230.00	240.00
	2001	Supplement ⁴	62S0X01MEX	75.00	85.00
	2002	Supplement ⁴	62S0X02MEX	75.00	85.00
STREAM	2001	ALL ⁵	62S7A00	150.00	165.00
	2002	Supplement ⁶	62S7A20	75.00	85.00

1. All except KA/KL, KC.
2. Includes pages and binder.
3. Supplement only. Includes pages and binder. For complete coverage order with 65SX000.
4. Supplement only. For complete coverage order with 62S0X00MEX.
5. CD-ROM.
6. CD-ROM. Supplement only. For complete coverage order with 62S07A00.

Spanish Body Repair Manuals

MODEL	YEAR	TYPE	P/N	D/N	S/R
ACCORD	1998 - 2002	ALL	65S8030	30.00	40.00
CIVIC	1996 - 2000	ALL	65S0330	30.00	40.00
	1997 - 2000	Supplement ¹	65S0331	30.00	40.00
	2001 - 2002	2-Door ²	62S5A31	30.00	40.00
		4-Door	62S5A30	30.00	40.00
CR-V	1997 - 2001	ALL	65S1030	30.00	40.00
	2002	ALL ²	65S9A30	30.00	40.00
STREAM	2001 - 2002	ALL ²	62S7A30	30.00	40.00

1. Supplement only. For complete 1997 - 2000 coverage order with 61S0330.
2. CD-ROM.

Spanish Electrical Troubleshooting Manuals

MODEL	YEAR	TYPE	P/N	D/N	S/R
ACCORD	1998	2/4-Door ¹	65S8000EL	50.00	60.00
	1998 - 2001	2/4-Door ²	65S8008EL	75.00	85.00
	1998 - 2002	2/4-Door ²	65S8400EL	75.00	85.00
CIVIC	1996	ALL ³	65S0302EL	35.00	45.00
	1996 - 1998	2/3/4-Door ¹	65S0303EL	50.00	60.00
	2001	2/4-Door ²	65S5A00EL	75.00	85.00
	2001 - 2002	2/4-Door ²	65S5A03EL	75.00	85.00
CR-V	1998 - 2001	ALL ²	65S1004EL	75.00	85.00
	2002	ALL ²	65S9A00EL	75.00	85.00
ODYSSEY	1999 - 2001	ALL ²	65S0X2EL	75.00	85.00
	1999 - 2002	ALL ²	65S0X3EL	75.00	85.00

1. Includes KK, KM, KV, KX.
2. CD-ROM. Includes KK, KM, KV, KX.
3. Pages only. KA/KL, KC.

		Max. Order	Cost	
SPANISH SERVICE BULLETINS				
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0547	Export Service Bulletin Set		30.00	
SPANISH SERVICE ADVISOR INFORMATION				
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0426	Honda Service Advisor Illustrated Guide		25.00	
QUALITY DELIVERY SYSTEM (QDS)				
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0383	Honda Spanish Service Manual Advertisement Counter Display Stand	1	No charge	
HELM, INC. ORDER FORMS				
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0247	Honda Manuals Order Form (Retail Customer) (pack of 25)	5 packs	No charge	
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0254	Honda Wholesale Publications and Service Supplies Order Form (pad of 25)	5 pads	No charge	
SERVICE MANUAL INFORMATION				
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0600	Spanish Service Manual Divider Tab Set	3 sets	3.00	
SERVICE MANUAL PROTECTIVE COVER				
<input type="checkbox"/> E2213	Durabook Protective Covers – Spine Thickness 3/4" to 2 3/4" (set of 10)		39.50	
<input type="checkbox"/> E2214	Durabook Protective Covers – Spine Thickness 3/8" to 1" (set of 10)		39.50	
		Max. Order	Cost D/N	Cost S/R
SERVICE BULLETINS				
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0002	Binder for Service Bulletins		7.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0029	1974 – 1996 Service Bulletin Set (pages only)		35.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0039	1974 – 1996 Service Bulletin Index Divider Tab Set		5.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0378	1974 – 1990 Service Bulletin Set (bound book)		35.00	45.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0379	1991 Service Bulletin Set (bound book)		15.00	25.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0380	1992 Service Bulletin Set (bound book)		15.00	25.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0381	1993 Service Bulletin Set (bound book)		15.00	25.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0413	1994 Service Bulletin Set (bound book)		15.00	25.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0434	1995 Service Bulletin Set (bound book)		20.00	25.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0449	1997 – Current Service Bulletin Index Divider Tab Set		5.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0453	1997 – Current Service Bulletin Set (pages only)		20.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0461	1996 Service Bulletin Set (bound book)		15.00	25.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0504	1997 Service Bulletin Set (bound book)		15.00	25.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0544	1998 Service Bulletin Set (bound book)		15.00	25.00
FLAT RATE INFORMATION				
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0078	Binder for Flat Rate Manual		6.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0214	1973 – 1987 Honda Warranty Flat Rate Manual		15.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0455	Honda Warranty Flat Rate Manual Tab Set		5.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0507	Flat Rate Operation Request For Review (3 per sheet)	2	No charge	
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0607	Honda Warranty Flat Rate Manual		17.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0609	1994 – 2002 Passport Flat Rate Manual Supplement (pages only)		10.00	

PDI/MAINTENANCE INFORMATION

<input type="checkbox"/> Y0189	New Jersey PDI Sticker (sheet of 33)	2 sheets	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0477	1998 Civic Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0478	1998 Accord Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0486	1998 CR-V Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0487	1998 Odyssey Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0488	1998 Prelude Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0491	1998 Passport Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0515	1999 Civic Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0516	1999 CR-V Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0517	1999 Prelude Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0518	1999 Odyssey Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0519	1999 Accord Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0521	1999 Passport Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0564	2000 Accord Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0565	2000 Civic Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0566	2000 Odyssey Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0567	2000 CR-V Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0568	2000 Prelude Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0569	2000 S2000 Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0597	2001 Accord Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0598	2001 Civic Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0602	2001 CR-V Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0603	2001 Prelude Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0605	2001 Odyssey Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0606	2001 S2000 Maintenance Schedule (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge

CAMPAIGN INFORMATION

<input type="checkbox"/> Y0458	Passport Alternator Recall Campaign Completion Label (1 sheet of 25 labels)	2 sheets	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0464	Passport Selt Belt Buckle Recall Campaign Completion Label (1 sheet of 25 labels)	2 sheets	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0466	VIN Punch Mark Locations for 1982 – 1997 Honda Campaigns Card (for Technicians)	5 cards	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0473	Completion Mark/Label Locations for Honda Campaigns Card (for Advisors)	5 cards	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0482	Passport Gear Lubricant and Ltd. Slip Differential Additive Label (1 sheet of 6)	2 sheets	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0485	Passport ABS Module Product Update Campaign Completion Label (1 sheet of 25 labels)	2 sheets	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0508	Passport Battery Cable Recall Campaign Completion Label (1 sheet of 25 labels)	2 sheets	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0510	Passport Trailer Harness Product Update Campaign Completion Label (1 sheet of 25 labels)	2 sheets	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0525	1998 – 1999 Passport Accelerator Pedal Product Update Campaign Completion Label (1 sheet of 25 labels)	2 sheets	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0552	1998 Passport Evap. Hose Recall Campaign Completion Label (1 sheet of 25 labels)	2 sheets	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0575	1998 – 1999 Passport Rear Suspension Recall Campaign Completion Label (1 sheet of 25 labels)	2 sheets	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0576	2000 Passport Rear Suspension Update Campaign Completion Label (1 sheet of 25 labels)	2 sheets	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0582	VIN Punch Mark Locations for 1984 – 00 Honda Campaign Completion Card (for Technicians)	5 sheets	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0584	1999 Passport Non-Compliance Recall Campaigns Completion Labels (1 sheet of 25 labels)	2 sheets	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0590	2001 Passport Fuel Return Hose Recall Campaign Completion Labels (1 sheet of 25 labels)	2 sheets	No charge

CONSUMER INFORMATION

<input type="checkbox"/> Y0139	Minnesota Disclosure at New Car Sale (single sheet)		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0226	Florida Lemon Law Booklet & Florida Notice to Consumers		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0233	Massachusetts Lemon Law Disclosure Information (single sheet)		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0244	Maine Lemon Law Disclosure Information (single sheet)		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0267	Honda Chlorofluorocarbon Recycling Poster	2	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0272	Vermont Notice of Consumer Rights (one framed copy)	1	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0275	Georgia New Car Warranty Rights (single sheet)		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0277	3-Point Seat Belt Poster	2	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0287	Iowa Notice to Consumer of Rights (single sheet)		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0290	BBB Auto Line Booklet (single booklet)		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0297	Vermont Notice of Consumer Rights (single sheet) and Vermont Dispute Resolution Forms with return envelope (single sheet)		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0300	Pennsylvania Lemon Law Disclosure Information (single sheet)		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0306	New Hampshire Demand for Arbitration and Disclosure (single sheet)		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0307	New Hampshire Notice to Consumer (framed copy)	1	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0308	West Virginia Consumer Rights Disclosure (single sheet)		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0310	Hawaii Notice of Consumer Rights (single sheet)		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0320	Ohio Consumer Rights Disclosure (single sheet)		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0322	New Jersey Consumer Rights Disclosure (single sheet)		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0323	Maryland Consumer Rights Disclosure (single sheet)		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0350	EPA Auto Air Conditioners and the Ozone Layer: A Consumer Guide (pack of 25)	1 pack	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0351	Arkansas Consumer Guide to Lemon Law (booklet)		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0372	New York New Car Lemon Law Bill of Rights (single sheet)		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0399	California Consumer Rights Disclosure		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0440	Child Safety Guidelines Booklet		5.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0467	What You Should Know About Maintaining Your Honda (pack of 25 booklets)		
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0577	Vermont Mercury-Containing Manufacturer-Installed Device Labels (pack of 10)		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0601	Insight Emergency Response Brochure (single)	10	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0608	SRS "Understanding Your Car's Safety Features" (booklet)	1	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0610	2002 Odyssey DVD Demo Disk	1	20.00

WARRANTY SUPPLIES AND INFORMATION

<input type="checkbox"/> Y0038	Change of Address or Ownership Card (pad of 100)	1 pad	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0066	Binder for Service Operations Manual		5.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0108	Request for Disposition of PDI Credits (pad of 20)	1 pad	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0119	Warranty Claim Review Form (pad of 20)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0123	Undercarriage Rust Inspection Labels (sheet of 6 labels)	1 sheet	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0127	Undercarriage Rust Recall Checklist (pad of 25)	1 pad	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0152	Request for Labor Rate - Body Shop (1 sheet)	1 sheet	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0153	Request for Labor Rate - Service Shop (1 sheet)	1 sheet	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0163	Undercarriage Rust Recall Checklist - Prelude (pack of 25)	1 pack	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0164	Undercarriage Reimbursement Labels (sheet of 12 labels)	1 sheet	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0177	Consumer Information Guide (Warranty)	1	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0206	Automobile Warranty Parts Inspection Label - Marysville, OH (pack of 50)	2 packs	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0213	Automobile Warranty Parts ID Tags (bundles of 50)*	10 bdls.	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0231	Auto Warranty Inspection Parts Return Label (lots of 50)*	2 lots	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0311	Warranty Parts Inspection Deskmats	2	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0356	Automobile Warranty Parts ID Label (units of 50)*	5 bnchs.	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0366	1995 Auto Warranty Booklet - All	10 bkls.	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0371	Warranty Parts Inspection Information Sheet (pad of 25)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0384	Honda Demonstrator Warranty Application (pack of 50)	1 pack	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0386	Audio System Diagnosis and Core Return Form (pad of 25)		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0393	Out-of-Warranty In-Dash Cellular Phone Unit Repair (pad of 25)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0398	1996 Auto Warranty Booklet - 50 States	10 bkls.	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0425	Cancellation of Factory Warranty Request Form (pad of 50)		No charge

		Max. Order	Cost
WARRANTY SUPPLIES AND INFORMATION (continued)			
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0428	1997 Auto Warranty Booklet – 50 States	10 bklets.	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0446	TABS Service Operations Manual Divider Tab Set		3.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0457	1998 Auto Warranty Booklet – 50 States	10 bklets.	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0490	Code Buster Anti-Theft Radio Job Aid	1	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0492	1999 Auto Warranty Booklet – 50 States	10 bklets.	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0513	Hazmat Plastic Bags (10 per lot)	1	5.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0537	2000 Auto Warranty Booklet – 50 States	10 bklets.	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0551	Navigation System Component Return Form (pad of 50)	1	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0572	2001 Auto Warranty Booklet – 50 States	10 bklets.	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0585	2001 Honda Service Operations Manual (pages only)		15.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0595	2002 Auto Warranty Booklet – 50 States	10 bklets.	No charge
TRANSPORTATION			
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0070	Transportation Letter of Notification (pack of 50)	1 pack	No charge
SERVICENEWS			
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0111	ServiceNews Tip Sheet – self-mailer (pad of 25)	1 pad	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0145	1980 to Current ServiceNews Issues (pages and tabs)		25.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0146	Binder for ServiceNews Issues		7.50
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0147	ServiceNews Divider Tabs (1990 to year 2004)		3.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0377	Honda ServiceNews March 1980 – Dec. 1989 Index	5	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0527	1980 – 1985 ServiceNews Issues (pages and tabs)		8.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0528	1986 – 1990 ServiceNews Issues (pages and tabs)		8.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0529	1991 – 1995 ServiceNews Issues (pages and tabs)		8.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0530	1996 – Current ServiceNews Issues (pages and tabs)		8.00
ACCESSORY INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS			
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0284	Accessory Installation Instructions Binder		5.50
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0285	Accessory Installation Instructions Set for All 1992 Models		8.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0309	Accessory Installation Instructions Set for All 1993 Models		12.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0374	Accessory Installation Instructions Set for All 1994–95 Models		25.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0418	Accessory Installation Instructions Set for All 1996 Models		25.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0435	Accessory Installation Instructions Set for All 1997 Models		30.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0456	1997 Accessory Installation Tab Set (All models)		5.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0462	Accessory Installation Instructions Set for All 1998 Models		30.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0470	1998 – 1999 Accessory Installation Tab Set (All models)		4.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0505	Accessory Installation Instructions Set for All 1999 Models		30.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0540A	2000 Accord Accessory Installation Instructions		10.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0540B	2000 Civic Accessory Installation Instructions		10.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0540C	2000 CR-V Accessory Installation Instructions		10.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0540D	2000 Odyssey Accessory Installation Instructions		10.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0540E	2000 Passport Accessory Installation Instructions		10.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0540F	2000 Prelude Accessory Installation Instructions		10.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0540G	2000 S2000 Accessory Installation Instructions		10.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0540H	2000 Insight Accessory Installation Instructions		10.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0548	2000 Accessory Installation Tab Set (All models)		4.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0581A	2001 Accord Accessory Installation Instructions		10.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0581B	2001 Civic Accessory Installation Instructions		10.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0581C	2001 CR-V Accessory Installation Instructions		10.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0581D	2001 Odyssey Accessory Installation Instructions		10.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0581E	2001 Passport Accessory Installation Instructions		10.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0581F	2001 Prelude Accessory Installation Instructions		10.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0581G	2001 S2000 Accessory Installation Instructions		10.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0586	2002 Accessory Installation Instructions Divider Tab Set		3.00

ACCESSORY INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS (continued)

<input type="checkbox"/> Y0599A	2002 Accord Accessory Installation Instructions		10.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0599B	2002 Civic Accessory Installation Instructions		10.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0599E	2002 Odyssey Accessory Installation Instructions		10.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0599F	2002 Passport Accessory Installation Instructions		10.00

NOTE: Copies of Accessory Installation Instructions can be viewed (and printed) from HONDANET 2000. Installation Instructions for model year 1998 and later are included; publications are updated on a monthly basis.

QUALITY DELIVERY SYSTEM (QDS)

<input type="checkbox"/> Y0156	QDS Repair Order Folders (100 per lot)	10 lots	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0178	QDS Sales Follow-up Log (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0195	QDS Technician Pre-Delivery Inspection Form (pad of 50)*		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0543	QDS Portfolio (pack of 25 portfolios)		17.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0563	QDS Quality Delivery Checklist (pad of 50)*		No charge

SERVICE ADVISOR INFORMATION

<input type="checkbox"/> Y0269	Write-Up Issues – 1990 to Current		15.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0270	Write-Up Binder/Tab Set		10.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0271	Customer Questionnaire (pack of 50)	1 pack	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0416	Honda Service Advisor Illustrated Technical Guide		25.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0472	Product Characteristic Sheets (1 set of 20)	1	5.00

SERVICE ENGINEERING INFORMATION

<input type="checkbox"/> Y0328	Windshield Replacement Form (pad of 20)	1 pad	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0330	Wheel Balance Information Worksheet (pad of 20)	1 pad	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0396	Tech Line Worksheet (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0465	Tech Line Phone Label (1 each)	3	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0536	Tech Line Worksheet Binder (tabs and pad of worksheets included)	1	7.00

SERVICE MARKETING INFORMATION

<input type="checkbox"/> Y0263	Honda TSI Phone Follow-up Survey (pad of 50)	1 pad	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0264	Honda TSI Phone Follow-up Summary (pad of 25)	1 pad	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0400	Customer Information Starter Kit	1 each	325.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0400C	Performance Brochures (pack of 50)	1 each	5.50
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0400E	Environment Brochures (pack of 50)	1 each	5.50
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0400F	Appearance Brochures (pack of 50)	1 each	5.50
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0400G	Safety Brochures (pack of 50)	1 each	5.50
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0400H	Maintenance Brochures (pack of 50)	1 each	5.50
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0400I	Troubleshoot Brochures (pack of 50)	1 each	5.50
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0400K	Communicate Brochures (pack of 50)	1 each	5.50
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0400L	Summer Driving Brochures (pack of 50)	1 each	5.50
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0400M	Anti-Lock Brake Brochures (pack of 50)	1 each	5.50
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0400N	Prepare Brochures (pack of 50)	1 each	5.50
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0400P	Car Starting Tips Brochures (pack of 50)	1 each	5.50
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0400Q	Climate Control Brochures (pack of 50)	1 each	5.50
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0400R	Air Conditioning Coolant Brochures (pack of 50)	1 each	5.50
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0400S	Oil Filters Brochures (pack of 50)	1 each	5.50
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0400T	Brakes Brochure (pack of 50)	1 each	5.50
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0400U	Winter-Safe Brochure (pack of 50)	1 each	5.50
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0436	Customer-Pay Automatic Transmission Remanufacturing Program Laminated Sales Aid	1 each	2.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0480	Honda Service Satisfaction Survey (1 each – laminated)	10	2.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0481	Honda New Owner Survey (1 each – laminated)	10	2.00

VIN INFORMATION		Max. Order	Cost
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0541	1988 – 2001 Honda Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) Card Set		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0554	2000 Honda Passenger Car/Passport VIN Identification Card	5	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0589	2001 Honda Passenger Car/Passport VIN ID Card (single card)	5	No charge
MISCELLANEOUS			
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0122	Oil Consumption Test Form (pad of 50)	1 pad	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0137	Auto Transmission Caution Tag (pack of 25)	2 packs	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0175	Seat Belt Pamphlet (Order by indicating your state name, e.g., Y0175-NY for New York.)	1	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0207	Customer Radio Complaint Analysis Form (pad of 25)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0219	Water Leak Repair Manual (covers 1988 Civic 4-Dr./1986 – 1988 Accord – All models)		5.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0222	1986 – 1989 Accord Model-Series Noise Control Repair Manual		5.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0223	1988 Prelude Model-Series Noise Control Repair Manual		5.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0239	1990 Accord Emissions Correction Stickers	2	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0245	Steering Alignment Stickers (1 sheet of 15)	1 sheet	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0246	PGM-FI ECU Core Return Form (pad of 50)	1 pad	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0325	Customer Tape Return Label (sheet of 10)	5 sheets	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0326	Service Customer Quality Control Inspections (pad of 25)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0362	Programming the DIN Phone Number Assignment Module (NAM) Instruction Sheet (pad of 25)	1 pad	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0370	Care of the Honda del Sol Removable Roof Panel (pad of 25)		No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0388	Honda Anti-Theft Radio ID Card (single)	20	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0390	Water Leak Location Chart (del Sol Water Leak Repair) (pad of 25)	1 pad	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0430	Air Conditioning System Performance Test Sheet (pad of 50)	2 pads	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0441	Programming Instructions: Honda Keyless Remote Transmitters Laminated Job Aid	10	2.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0460	CR-V Valve Lash Specifications Sticker (sheet of 10)	2	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0479	Programming Instructions: Honda Keyless Entry Remote Transmitters	5	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0493	ECO Guide Binder		6.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0494	ECO Guide "Green Housekeeping"		4.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0495	ECO Guide "Dealer Recycling Handbook"		4.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0538	Honda Paint Dictionary		25.00
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0549	Service Manual Improvement Request Form (pad of 25)	1	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0561	1999 Honda Passport Service Manual Contents and Index	1	No charge
<input type="checkbox"/> Y0562	1998 Honda Passport Service Manual Contents and Index	2	No charge

*To receive these items on a quarterly basis, please contact Service Communications at 310-783-3461 to be placed on the quarterly mailing list.

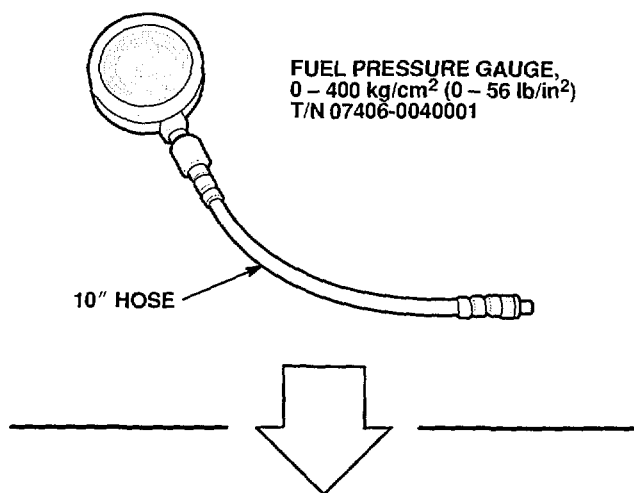


New Fuel Pressure Gauge and Replacement Parts

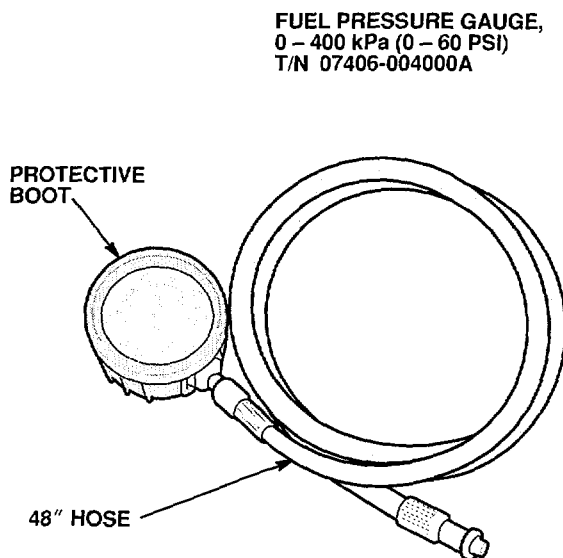
New Gauge

The fuel pressure gauge with 10" hose (T/N 07406-0040001) has been discontinued. The gauge that replaces it (T/N 07406-004000A) has an easier-to-read face, a protective boot around the gauge housing, and a 48" hose.

Discontinued:



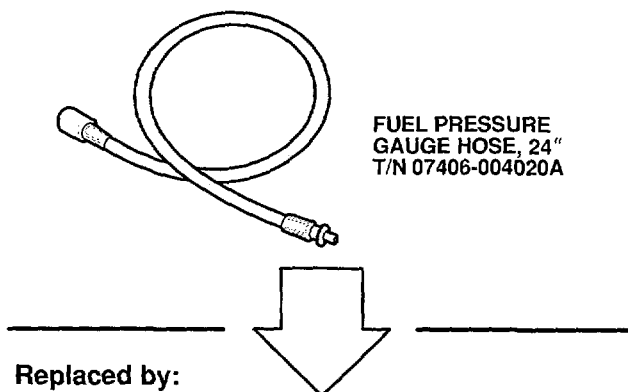
Replaced by:



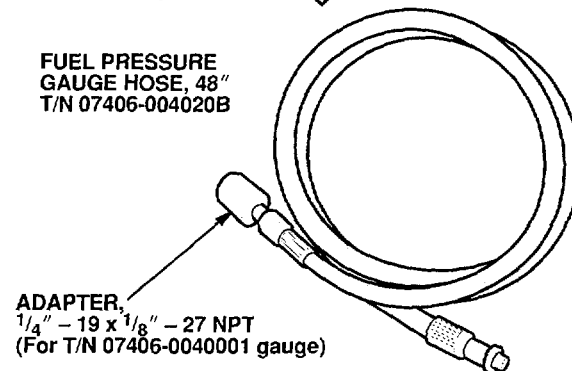
Replacement Parts

The replacement hose for the old gauge (24", T/N 07406-004020A) has also been discontinued. If you need a replacement hose, order the new 48" hose (T/N 07406-004020B). The new hose comes with an adapter so you can use it with the old fuel pressure gauge (T/N 07406-0040001).

Discontinued:



Replaced by:



Before connecting the hose to the vehicle, make sure the aluminum washer on the end of the hose seals properly. If the aluminum washer doesn't seal, replace the washer.

Replacement washers come in a set of five (T/N 07406-0040300).

WASHER SET (Qty 5)
T/N 07406-0040300



Link # **0486647**



Applies To: 1997 Prelude Type SH – ALL

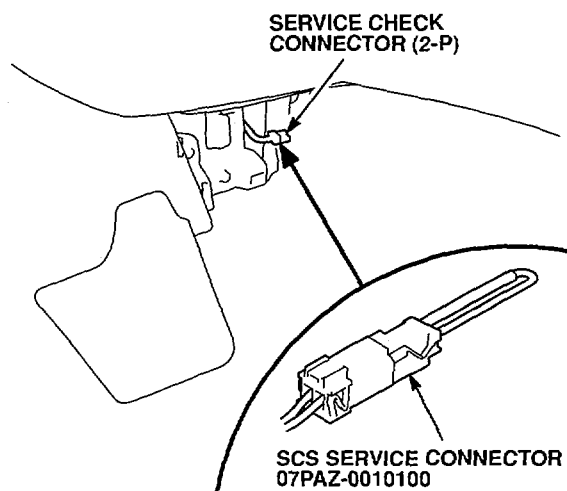
MAR 17, 1997

Service Manual Update: ATTS Service Procedures

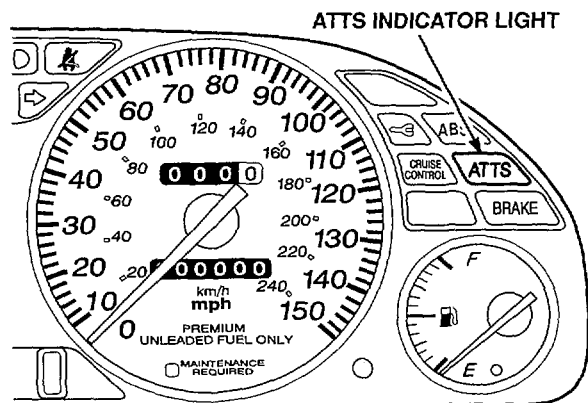
The 1997 Prelude Service Manual incorrectly describes some service procedures for the Active Torque Transfer System (ATTS) in the SH model. This bulletin describes the correct service procedures for *Erasing DTCs From the ATTS*, performing the *ATTS Function Test*, and *Memorizing the Steering Angle Sensor Neutral Position*. Make a note on service manual pages 15-15, 15-59, and 15-60 to refer to this service bulletin.

Erasing the DTCs

1. Apply the parking brake, and turn the steering wheel to the straight-ahead driving position.
2. Plug the SCS service connector into the 2P service check connector located on the right side of the center console.



3. Turn the ignition switch ON (II), but do not start the engine; the ATTS indicator light comes on.



4. Within 4 seconds after the light comes on, turn the steering wheel to the right at least 45 degrees but not more than 90 degrees; the ATTS indicator light goes off.
5. Within 4 seconds after the light goes off, return the steering wheel to the straight-ahead driving position; the ATTS indicator light comes on.
6. Repeat steps 4 and 5. The ATTS light blinks twice after step 5 is repeated, indicating the DTC has been erased.

ATTS Function Test

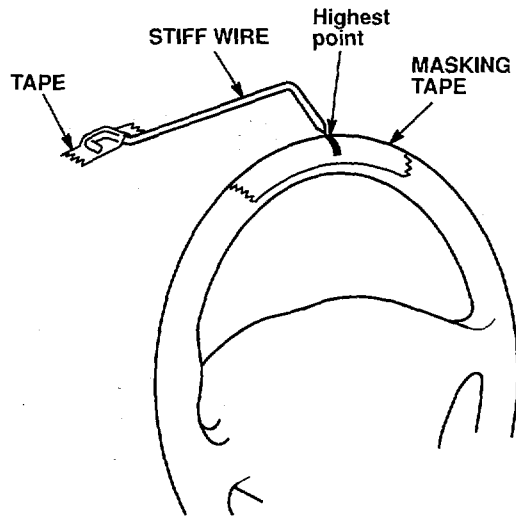
1. Apply the parking brake, and block the rear wheels.
2. Raise both front wheels off the ground, then support the front of the vehicle with safety stands at the proper lift points (see page 1-10 of the S/M).
3. Plug the SCS service connector into the 2P service check connector located on the right side of the center console.
4. Release the parking brake.
5. Start the engine, then shift the transmission into reverse.
6. Within 20 seconds,
 - Accelerate to 6 mph.
 - Shift the transmission to neutral, and apply the foot brake to stop the wheels.
 - Apply the parking brake; the ATTS light starts blinking.
 - Shift the transmission into 1st gear, then accelerate to 12 mph.
7. Observe that the ATTS is now in the test mode: feel the steering wheel shake, and see the ATTS indicator light go off.

NOTE: If the ATTS indicator light stays on, retrieve the DTC, and follow the troubleshooting procedure for the code.

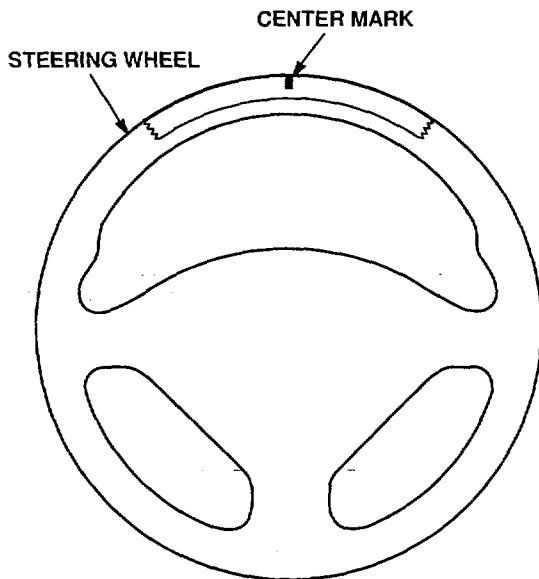
048649

Memorizing the Steering Angle Sensor Neutral Position

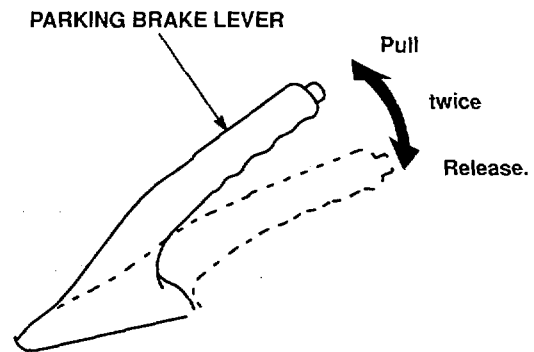
1. Plug the SCS service connector into the 2P service check connector located on the right side of the center console.
2. Turn the steering wheel to the straight-ahead driving position.
3. Attach a piece of masking tape to the top of the steering wheel.



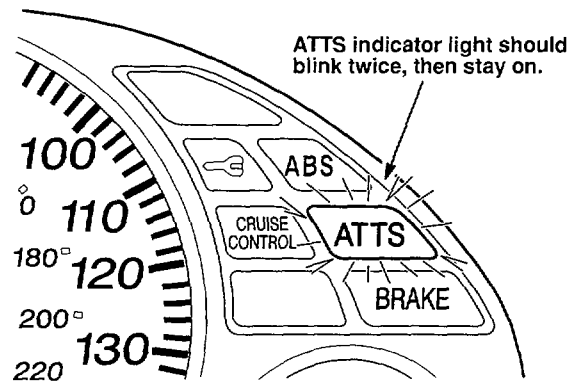
4. Secure a piece of stiff wire (coat hanger) to the top of the dashboard. Make sure the end is aimed at the highest point on the steering wheel.
5. Start the engine, and drive the vehicle in a straight line.
6. While the vehicle is traveling straight, mark the spot the wire is pointing to on the masking tape; this is the straight-ahead driving position.



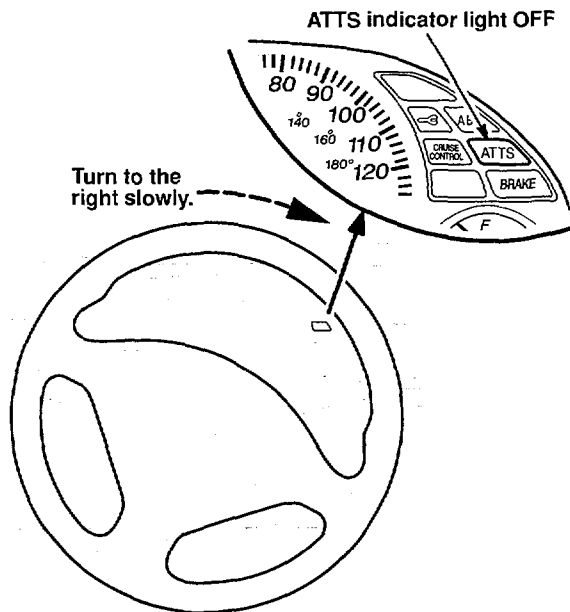
7. Stop the vehicle, and turn off the ignition switch.
8. Apply the parking brake, and block the rear wheels.
9. Check for any ATTS DTCs, and erase any that are present.
10. While leaving the SCS service connector plugged into the 2P service check connector, turn the steering wheel to the straight-ahead driving position.
11. Turn the ignition switch ON (II), but do not start the engine.
12. Release and apply the parking brake twice within 4 seconds.



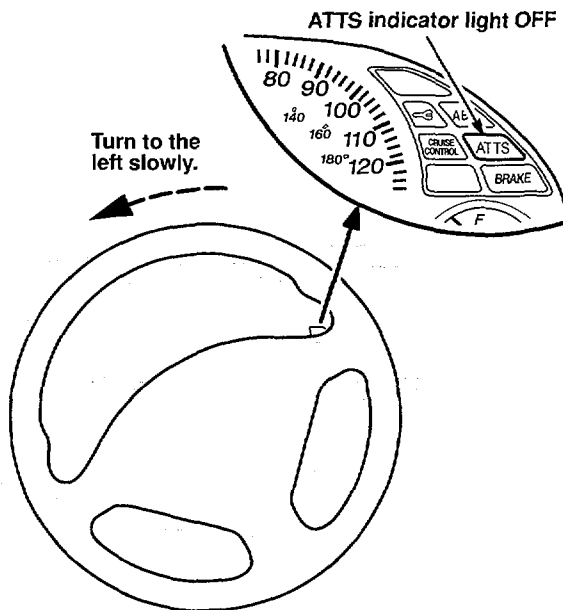
13. Make sure the ATTS indicator light blinks twice, then stays on, before you proceed. If it does not, repeat steps 11 and 12 until it does.



14. Slowly turn the steering wheel from the straight-ahead driving position to the right until the ATTS indicator light goes off. Return the steering wheel to the straight-ahead driving position; the ATTS indicator light comes on.

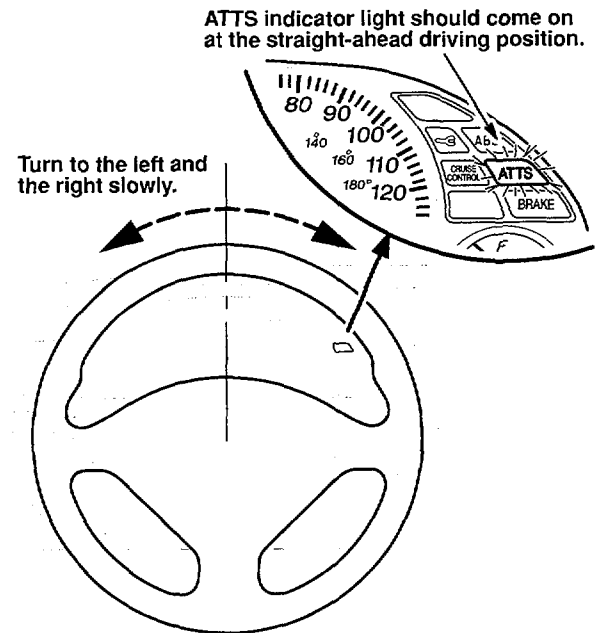


15. Slowly turn the steering wheel from the straight-ahead driving position to the left until the ATTS indicator light goes off. Return the steering wheel to the straight ahead driving position; the ATTS indicator light comes on.



16. Repeat steps 14 and 15. The ATTS indicator light does not come on after step 15 is repeated.
17. Make sure the steering wheel is in the straight-ahead driving position, then release and apply the parking brake once; the ATTS indicator light comes on. This sets the steering angle neutral position.

18. To confirm the steering angle neutral position is memorized, slowly turn the steering wheel to the right, and then to the left. Check that the ATTS indicator light goes off when the steering wheel is moved away from the straight-ahead driving position. Move the steering wheel further away, and check that the ATTS indicator light blinks.



NOTE: If the ATTS indicator light does not come on when the steering wheel is in the straight-ahead driving position, turn off the ignition switch and repeat this procedure starting at step 5.

19. Release the parking brake. The ATTS indicator light blinks five times, indicating the memorization procedure is completed. If the ATTS indicator light continues to blink, turn off the ignition switch and repeat this procedure starting at step 10.
20. Disconnect the SCS service connector, and remove the masking tape and the wire.

Applies To: **1997 Prelude Type SH** – Thru VIN JHMBB6 . . . VC007624**March 17, 1997****ATTS Light On / DTC 78: Vehicle Inventory Update****PROBLEM**

The ATTS control unit may occasionally turn on the instrument panel ATTS indicator, shut down the system, and store a DTC 78 when there is no real problem.

CORRECTIVE ACTION**Customer Complaint of ATTS Indicator On**

Inspect the part number of the ATTS control unit. Replace it if it is not an updated unit. If it is an updated unit, follow normal troubleshooting procedures.

Vehicles in Inventory or Scheduled Maintenance

Affected vehicles in dealers' inventories should be inspected and updated prior to retail sale. Affected vehicles already sold should be inspected and updated when they are brought in for scheduled maintenance.

PARTS INFORMATION

ATTS control unit:

P/N 48310-P5P-013, H/C 5368683

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

OPERATION NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	FLAT RATE TIME	TEMPLATE ID
219501	Inspect control unit P/N only	0.2	97-024A
219109	Inspect and replace the control unit	0.6	97-024B

Failed part: P/N 48310-P5P-003
H/C 5294400

Defect code: 074

Contention code: D06

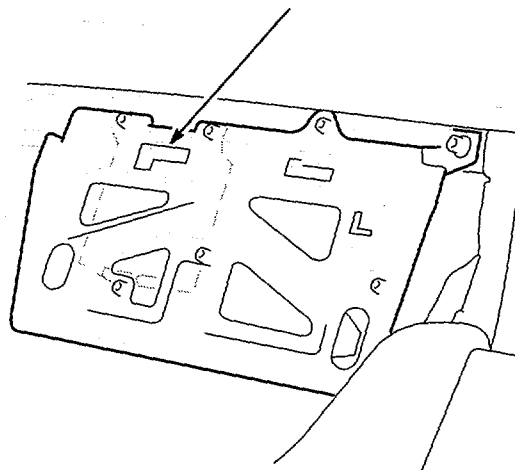
Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

REPAIR PROCEDURE**Control Unit Inspection**

1. Remove the passenger's side door sill molding and kick panel (see service manual page 20-41).
2. Pull back the carpeting. Read the part number of the ATTS control unit through the hole in the upper left corner of the ECM cover.

ATTS CONTROL UNIT

P/N 48310-P5P-003 = Replace
or
P/N 48310-P5P-013 = OK

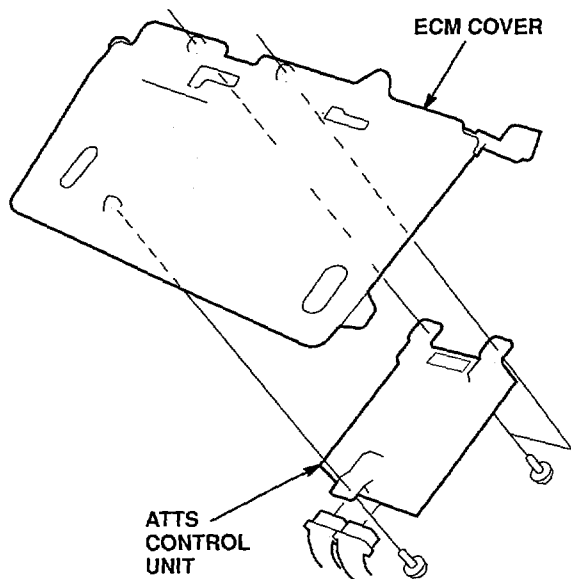


- If the part number is 48310-P5P-013, it is an updated unit. Reinstall all removed parts, and return the vehicle to the customer.
- If the part number is 48310-P5P-003, it is not an updated unit. Continue to **Control Unit Replacement**.

048650

Control Unit Replacement

1. Make sure you have the anti-theft code for the audio system. Record the customer's radio station presets.
2. Disconnect the cable from the battery negative terminal.
3. Remove the four ECM cover mounting nuts. Lift the cover.
4. Disconnect the two electrical connectors from the ATTS control unit.



5. Remove the ATTS control unit from the ECM cover (three bolts).
6. Install the new ATTS control unit (see PARTS INFORMATION) with the original bolts. Reinstall the ECM cover.
7. Put the carpet back in place. Install the kick panel and door sill molding.
8. Reconnect the cable to the battery negative terminal.
9. Enter the anti-theft code in the audio system. Enter the customer's radio station presets. Set the clock.
10. Jump the SCS service check connector, and look for any stored Diagnostic Trouble Codes (see service manual page 15-14).

NOTE: For the following steps, refer to service bulletin 97-023, *ATTS Service Procedures*. The procedures in section 15 of the service manual are incorrect.

11. Clear any DTCs that are stored.
12. Perform the Memorizing the Steering Angle Sensor Neutral Position procedure.
13. Perform the ATTS Function Test.

Applies To: **ALL Models****May 12, 1997**

Denso HLD-100 Halogen Leak Detector

A new tool is required to accurately detect A/C refrigerant leaks in all Honda vehicles. The Denso HLD-100 Halogen Leak Detector has the following features:

- Works with both R-12 and R-134a systems.
- Impact resistant polyethylene case.
- Auto balance adjustment; eliminates false alarms by adjusting for background gases in the air.
- A calibration reference vial provides a leak signal to check the unit's accuracy.
- Has a flexible probe extension; finds leaks in hard-to-reach places.
- Small and portable; the battery, cables, and flexible probe extension probe can be transported together as a unit.

NOTE: Yokogawa H-10P, H-10N, and Kent Moore #J39400 are equivalent to the HLD-100.

SPECIFICATIONS

Sensing Element Positive Ion
Emission Heated Diode

Sensitivity (moving probe test per
SAE Std. J1627)

Alarm Sensitivity:

<u>Switch Position</u>	<u>R-134a</u>	<u>R-12</u>
Leak Check	3.0 oz./yr	1.0 oz./yr
Search 2	0.5 oz./yr	0.1 oz./yr
Search 1	0.1 oz./yr	0.05 oz./yr

Leak Alarm Audible with visible
neon lamp

Response Time Approximately 1 second
(slightly longer with
flexible probe extension)

Warm-Up Time Approximately 2 minutes

Accuracy Exceeds SAE J1627

Hose Length 4.5 feet

Probe Extension Length ... 14 inches

Ambient Operating Temp .. 32° to 104°F

Dimensions 5.5" x 10.5" x 8.5"

Weight 5 pounds

Agency Listings UL file SA9717,
SAEJ1627, CE-Mark

Power 12 VDC-Internal
rechargeable, sealed lead
acid battery 12 VDC-
External Battery using
battery clamp/cigarette
lighter plug

EXTENDED WARRANTY INFORMATION

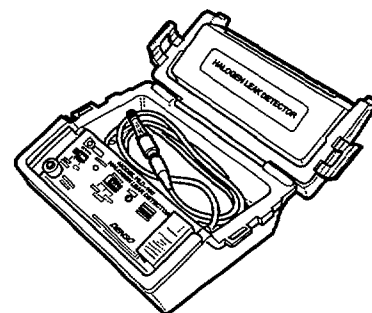
With the following exceptions, the HLD-100 comes with the manufacturer's limited 1 year warranty. Refer to the Operator's Manual for additional details.

- Probe assembly, on/off switch, sensor socket, and carrying case – 3 years
- Printed Circuit Board – 5 years

For repair or service, call Denso Technical Assistance at 800-366-1123.

DENSO HALOGEN LEAK DETECTOR KIT:

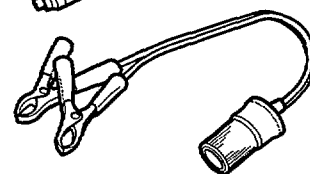
HLD-100



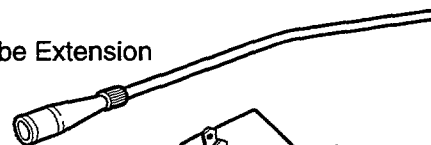
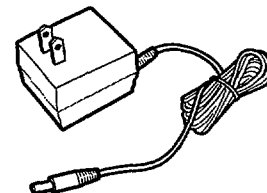
Cigarette Lighter Adapter



Battery Clamp Cable



14" Flexible Probe Extension

Standard Battery Charger
120 VAC/13.5 VDC 500 ma

ORDERING INFORMATION

Can be ordered through the American Honda Tool and Equipment Program at 800-346-6327. Ask for the HLD-100.

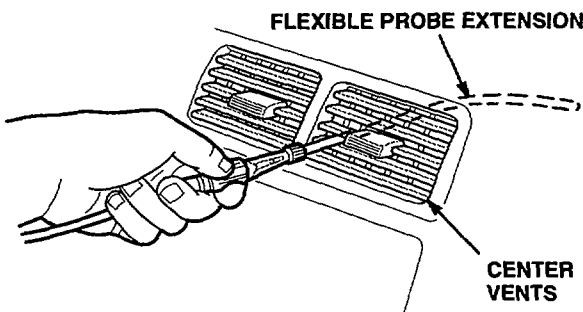
USAGE TIPS

Here are some useful hints when using the HLD-100. Refer to the Operator's Manual for complete operating instructions.

- When using the leak detector for the first time, allow the leak detector to warm up for 2 minutes with the probe in a clean atmosphere; this lets the sensor temperature stabilize.
- Calibration check should be done in the "Search 2" mode. Once done, the other check modes don't need calibrating.
- If checking an evaporator through the drain hose, avoid drawing water into the probe. This could shorten the life and function of the internal pump and sensor.
- Avoid creasing the flexible probe extension when you bend it. This could restrict air flow and give false readings.
- Because the detector recalibrates itself for ambient gases, you may have to move away from the leak momentarily to clear the sniffer, then reapproach the leak.
- When removing the clear probe tip, be careful not to lose the flow ball.

Finding Leaks in the Evaporator Area

1. Start the engine, and turn on the A/C.
2. Set the Fresh/Recirc button to Fresh, then turn the blower motor to High for 15 seconds.
3. Turn off the blower, and set the Fresh/Recirc button to the Recirculation position. Wait 10 minutes to allow any leaking refrigerant to accumulate in the vents.
4. Attach the flexible probe extension, and insert it in the center grille.



5. Turn the blower motor to Low for about half a second; this will force any accumulated refrigerant out through the vent.

GENERAL TIPS WHEN CHECKING FOR LEAKS

- Both R-12 and R-134a are heavier than air, so always check 360 degrees around all fittings.
- If the system is very low on refrigerant, charge it to its normal capacity. (Some leaks are impossible to find unless the system is operating at normal pressures.)
- Refrigerant leaks are also oil leaks. The easiest way to spot a leak is to look for joints or components coated with oily dust. Check for damage and corrosion at the same time.
- When checking the service ports for leaks, be sure the cap seals are in place and the caps are tight. The cap is used as the final seal in the system, not just to keep dirt out of the schrader valve.
- Check the whole system in a continuous path; don't stop the first time the detector indicates a leak. Check all fittings, couplings, service ports, pressure switches, welded areas, and areas around attachment points on lines and components.
- When checking the crimped metal ends on a rubber hose, wiggle the hose around.
- Move the probe slowly (one inch per second is the recommended rate), and keep it within 1/4 inch of the components. Moving the probe even slower at closer proximities increase the likelihood of finding the leak.
- Check the low-pressure side when the system is not running. Check the high-pressure side when the system is running and also right after turning it off. (The air from the cooling fans may give you false alarms.) Since the compressor and the evaporator are in both sides of the system, check these components when the system is running and when it's off.
- Verify apparent leaks by blowing the area with compressed air, then recheck for leaks. In case of a very large leak, blowing out the area may help pinpoint the exact source of the leak.

SERVICING THE HLD-100

Here are some servicing tips for the HLD-100. Refer to the Operator's Manual for detailed service procedures.

- Check and replace the probe filter if it is clogged. Be careful not to lose the flow ball when doing this.
- The reference calibration vial can be expected to last approximately 6 months. Replace it when it is empty.
- If the sensitivity adjustment dial does not calibrate the sensor, replace the sensor.

Minor Paint Finish Repair

The first thing a new vehicle owner sees when he or she takes delivery of a new vehicle is the paint finish. Therefore, making the vehicle look good is very important. However, customer feedback has pointed out that many new vehicles are delivered with scratches and swirl marks. This is especially true with dark-colored vehicles.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Repair the paint finish using the tools, supplies, and procedures recommended for the type of damage (scratches, swirl marks, etc.) and for the color of the paint.

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

None: information only.

RECOMMENDED TOOLS AND SUPPLIES

To repair the paint finish, you should use these tools and supplies:

Tools and Safety Equipment

- Mil gauge (film thickness gauge)
 - Pro Gauge II, or equivalent
 - ETG (Electronic Thickness Gauge), or equivalent*These mil gauges are commercially available. They can be purchased from Pro-Motorcar-Products at 800-334-2843.*
- Variable speed electric polisher
- Dual-action orbital polisher (electric or pneumatic)
- Eye protection (face shield or safety goggles)

Supplies

- 9" Foam polishing pads (do not use wool type)
- Clean, 100% cotton terry cloth towels or soft flannel cloth
- Wet/dry sandpaper (1500 – 2000 grit)
- Soft sanding pad
- 50/50 Solution of isopropyl alcohol and water

While we cannot recommend one manufacturer over another, any of the manufacturers listed here can provide you with quality products through their nationwide distributor network. Contact them for your paint repair supply needs, choose one, and then use the system of only that one manufacturer. If you need to know how to use the products, ask the manufacturer for training.

3M Automotive Trades Division

22100 Telegraph Road
P.O. Box 358
Southfield, MI 48037-0358

Phone Number: 800-521-8180 Ext. 6890

Meguiar's

17991 Mitchell South
Irvine, CA 92714

Phone Number: 800-347-5700

MOC Products

12306 Montague Street
Pacoima, CA 91331

Phone Number: 818-896-2258

REPAIR PROCEDURE

The following procedures may not apply to all conditions or colors. Use the procedure that best suits the condition and color of the vehicle you're repairing.

Repairing and Polishing the Painted Surface

The goal of a minor paint repair is to correct the damage to the upper layer of the painted surface. This is done by removing a thin layer of paint (no more than 0.5 mil) and then restoring the luster by polishing the repaired surface. A quick way to determine the depth of a scratch in the paint is to run your fingernail across the scratch. If your fingernail catches on the scratch, the area will need to be wet sanded and polished.

When doing scratch or swirl mark repairs, use only quality products from one manufacturer. Each manufacturer has its own set of paint repair products that have matching materials. Mixing materials from different manufacturers, or using inexpensive products, compromises the repair quality.

Index * 046797

An electric polisher with an adjustable rpm control set between 1,500 and 1,800 rpm is best for polishing. When using a polisher, faster is not better. Too much polisher speed and too much applied force can cause swirl marks or may even burn the paint.

Removing Swirl Marks

Most swirl marks can be removed by using a foam polishing pad and polishing material. Use the polisher at 1,500 to 1,800 rpm with a small amount of polishing material on the pad. Always begin with the finest polishing material. If necessary, progress to the next coarser material only when the fine materials are ineffective.

When polishing, work in small sections (approximately 24" x 24"). Avoid running the polishing pad over edges of a body panel or body lines where the paint is more susceptible to burning through. Let the cleaner do the work. **Do not apply too much force!** Forcing the polishing pad could cause deep cuts into the paint and might damage the surface so badly that it would need to be repainted.

Polishing Dark Colors

This additional procedure, after the polishing process described above, is important to reduce any chance of swirl marks, which show more on dark colors. When polishing is completed, use the same type of foam polishing pad on a random orbital polisher. Apply the finest polishing material to a 24" x 24" work area. Start the polisher, and make three to four passes over the work area. Remove the glaze residue with a cotton terry cloth or soft flannel cloth.

Wet Sanding

This process is used to repair scratches and acid rain damage deeper than 0.2 mil. The object is to remove as little paint material as possible. When wet sanding, stop frequently and dry the work area. This will allow you to see if the wet sanding has removed the damage.

Start by soaking a 1500 or 2000 grit wet/dry sanding paper in water for 15 minutes. Wrap the **soaked** wet/dry sanding paper around a **soft** sanding pad. Lightly sand in one direction across (90 degrees) the scratched surface to highlight the surface damage. Flush the area with clean water. To remove any sanding scratches left by the wet sanding process, use a foam polishing pad and a polishing material. Refer to *Removing Swirl Marks*.

Final Inspection

When the polishing process is done, the paint surface may look perfect, but residue can hide very fine scratches that will become apparent after a few washings. This is especially true for darker colors.

Start the final inspection by spraying a 50/50 solution of isopropyl alcohol and water on the work area and then wiping it dry.

NOTE: Avoid spraying the solution on any unpainted plastic parts such as taillights, turn signal lenses, reflectors, etc. The solution can cause cracking.

Inspect the repaired area, and repeat the polishing process if necessary. Finish the inspection by waxing the completed vehicle with a high-quality wax. Use the wax recommended by the paint repair supplies manufacturer you have chosen.

Preventive Maintenance

Avoiding scratches and dents while the vehicle is in your dealership inventory requires some preventive maintenance. To help reduce the occurrence of scratches and dents, follow these recommendations:

- Park vehicles far enough apart to prevent door dents and dings.
- Leave the exterior shipping protection on the vehicle until it is ready to be sold.
- Implement and use an inventory age control system.
- Use deionized water to reduce water spotting.
- Wash the vehicles with deionized water, soap, and a wash mitt at least once a week.

NOTE: Using a wash mitt will remove any residual dirt from the paint surface. If a wash mitt is not used, the residual dirt on the painted surface will scratch the paint when the surface is dried with a chamois or towel.

- Use a clean chamois or terry cloth towel to dry the vehicles.

Applies To: **1997 Prelude** – with A/T thru VIN JHMBB6...VC012298**April 21, 1997****MIL Stays On After Starting / DTCs P1768 and P1773****SYMPTOM**

The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) stays on after starting the engine, and the PGM Tester (with version 7.22 or later) displays DTCs P1768 and P1773 in the Honda Systems A/T menu, or the MIL flashes DTCs 16 and 23 if you use the SCS service connector.

- If both DTCs are indicated, go to **REPAIR PROCEDURE**. If only one code is present, disregard this bulletin, and follow the troubleshooting procedures in section 14 of the service manual.
- If the MIL is on, and the PGM Tester displays "No A/T DTCs," go to **DIAGNOSIS** to confirm the symptom.

NOTE: When the malfunction initially occurs, the MIL stays on and the D4 light flashes. During the next driving cycle, the D4 light will not flash unless the malfunction occurs again.

PROBABLE CAUSE

Electrical spikes from the ignition switch affect the Transmission Control Module (TCM).

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Replace the TCM.

PARTS INFORMATION

Transmission Control Module (TCM):
P/N 28100-P5M-A01, H/C 5201660

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

Operation number: 218117
Flat rate time: 0.3 hour
Failed part: P/N 28100-P5M-A01
H/C 5201660
Defect code: 072
Contention code: B03
Template ID: 97-029A

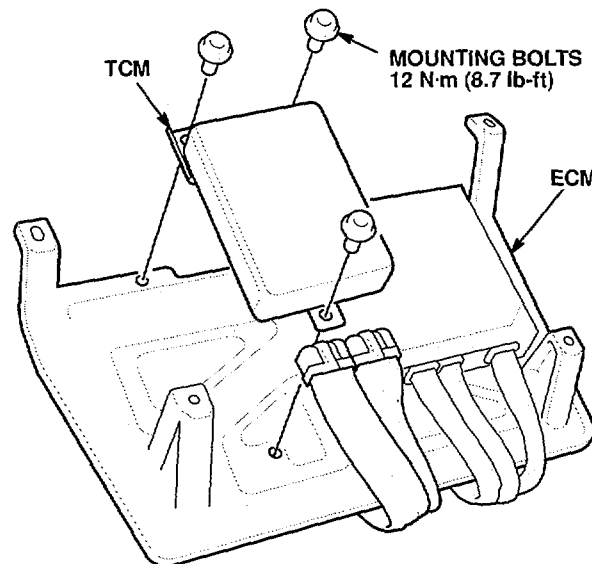
Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

DIAGNOSIS

1. While using the PGM Tester, select Generic OBD II mode to retrieve the DTCs.
2. If both DTC P1768 and P1773 are present, go to **REPAIR PROCEDURE**. If only one code is present, disregard this bulletin, and follow the troubleshooting procedures in section 14 of the service manual.

REPAIR PROCEDURE

1. Remove the passenger's side door sill molding.
2. Pull the passenger's side carpet back to expose the ECM cover.
3. Remove the ECM cover mounting nuts, then turn the ECM cover over.
4. Remove the TCM by disconnecting the two connectors and removing the three mounting bolts.



5. Install the new TCM in the reverse order of removal, and reinstall all removed parts.
6. Record the customer's radio station presets, and the radio anti-theft code.
7. Pull the BACK-UP (10 A) fuse from the under-hood fuse box for 10 seconds to reset the ECM and the TCM.
8. Enter the radio anti-theft code and the customer's radio station presets. Reset the clock.

Applies To: **1997 Prelude** – Thru VIN JHMBB6...VC007448**March 31, 1997**

Rattle From the Rear Headliner Area

SYMPTOM

Rattle from the rear headliner area when driving on bumpy roads.

PROBABLE CAUSES

- The rear corners of the headliner are rubbing against the rear window.
- There is a gap between the clips and the clip bases at the rear headliner area.
- The front and rear pillar trim pieces are rubbing against the headliner.
- The foam pads on the headliner are rubbing against the roof panel.
- The upper glass fasteners are rubbing against the glass and the roof panel.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Apply EPT sealer and wool felt to all rubbing points, and remove the upper glass fasteners from the rear window.

PARTS INFORMATION

EPT Sealer 3T: P/N 06990-SA5-000, H/C 2086643

EPT Sealer 5T: P/N 06991-SA5-000, H/C 2086650

Wool Felt: P/N 06993-SA5-000, H/C 2086676

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

Operation number: 842301

Flat rate time: 0.7 hour

Failed part: P/N 83200-S30-J01ZA
H/C 5208947

Defect code: 043

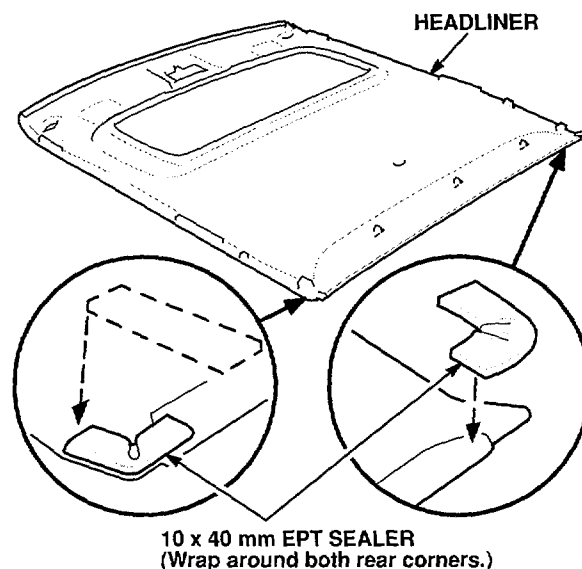
Contention code: B07

Template ID: 97-030A

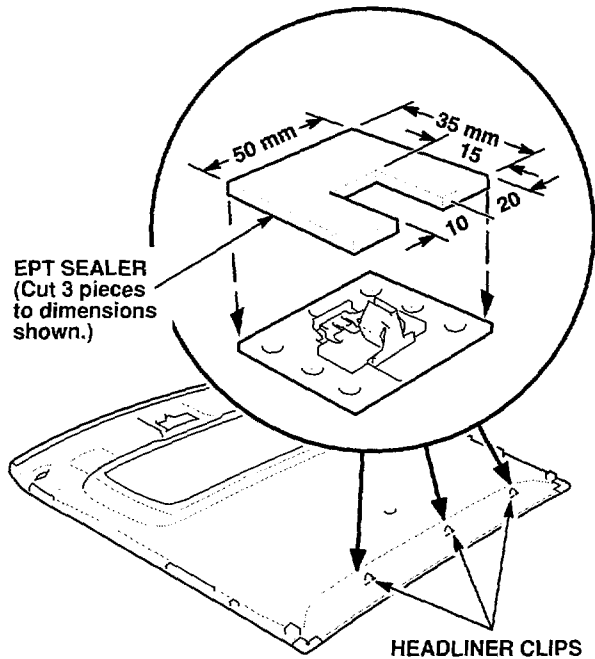
Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

REPAIR PROCEDURE

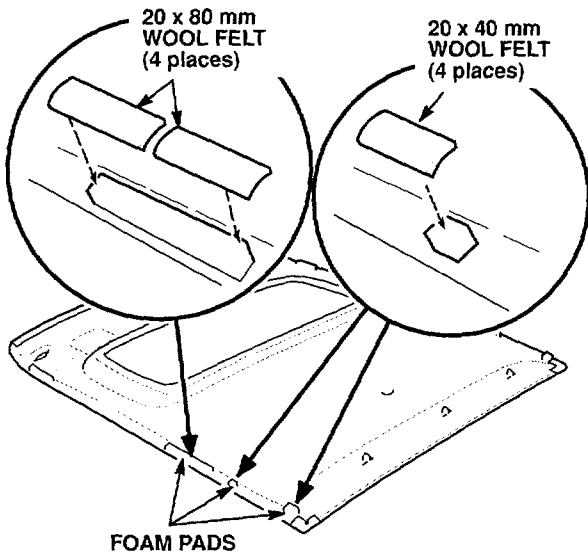
1. Remove the following parts (refer to section 20 of the Service Manual):
 - Door trim (see page 20-41).
 - Passenger grab handle (see page 20-41).
 - Moonroof socket plug and moonroof trim (see page 20-43).
 - Front seat belt upper anchors (see page 24-3).
2. Pull down the following parts, but do not remove them completely:
 - Rear pillar trim pieces (see page 20-41).
 - Front pillar trim pieces (see page 20-41).
 - The rear and the sides of the headliner (see page 20-43).
3. Cut two 10 x 40 mm pieces of EPT Sealer 3T, and wrap them around the rear corners of the headliner.

**046799**

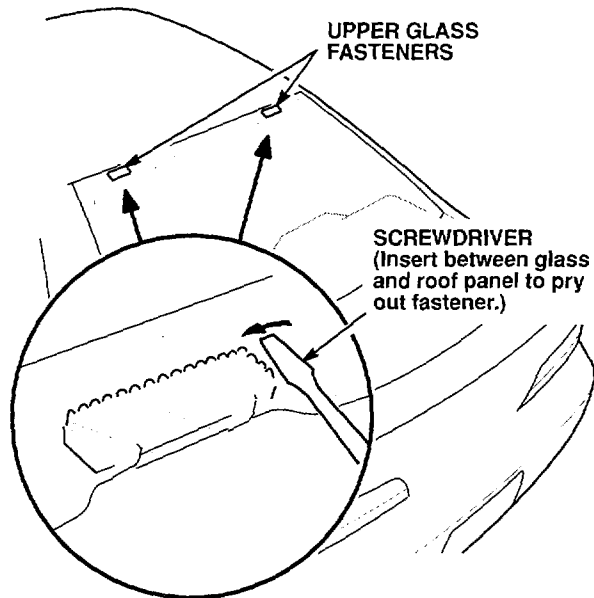
4. Cut three U-shaped pieces of EPT Sealer 5T.



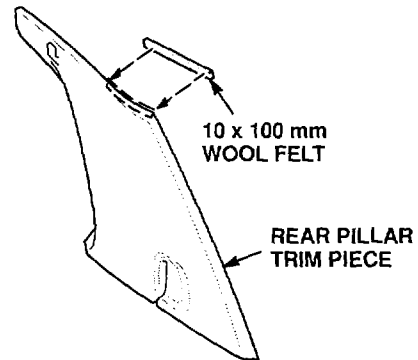
5. Wrap the U-shaped pieces around each rear headliner clip.
6. Cut four 20 x 40 mm and four 20 x 80 mm pieces of wool felt. Adhere them to the foam pads on both sides of the headliner.



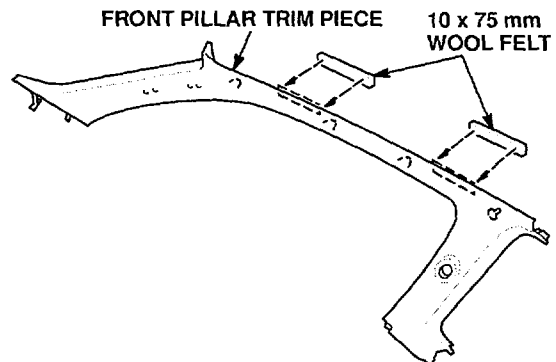
7. With a small flat-tip screwdriver, gently pry the two upper glass fasteners from the rear window and the roof panel, and discard them.



8. Cut two 10 x 100 mm pieces of wool felt, and adhere them to the edge of each rear pillar trim piece where it shows signs of contact with the headliner.



9. Cut four 10 x 75 mm pieces of wool felt, and adhere them to the inner edge of each front pillar trim piece where it shows signs of contact with the headliner.



10. Reinstall all removed parts.



ATTS Heat Shield Rattle or Buzzing

SYMPTOM

A rattle or buzzing noise from under the vehicle when accelerating from 3500 to 5200 rpm.

PROBABLE CAUSE

Insufficient clearance between the Active Torque Transfer System (ATTS) unit and the heat shield.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Increase the clearance between the ATTS unit and the heat shield with the washer listed under PARTS INFORMATION.

PARTS INFORMATION

Washer (one required):

P/N 94101-06700, H/C 0294231

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

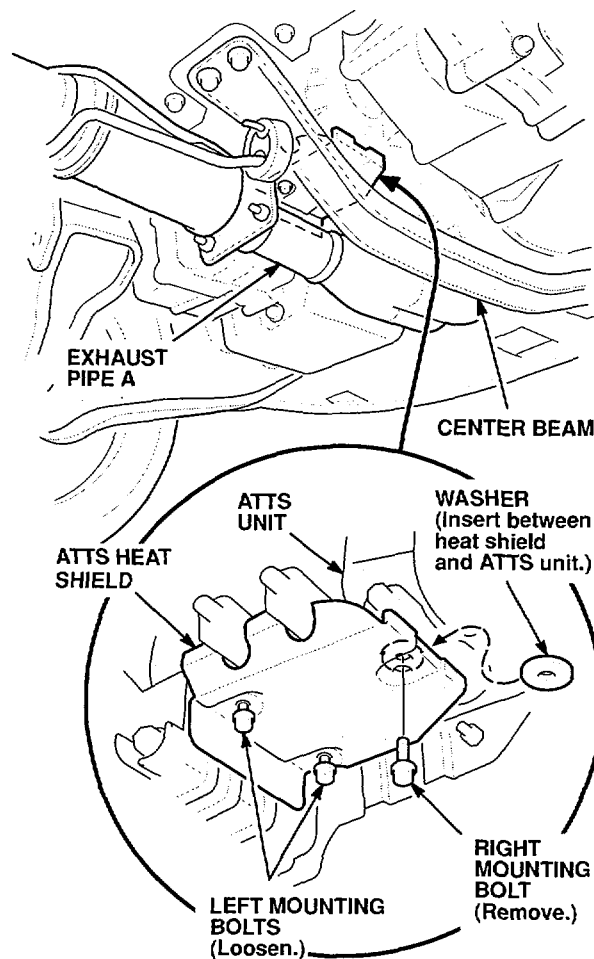
In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

Operation number: 219323
Flat rate time: 0.3 hour
Failed part: P/N 41181-P6K-010
H/C 5303797
Defect code: 043
Contention code: B07
Template ID: 97-037A

Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

REPAIR PROCEDURE

1. Raise the vehicle on a hoist.
2. Loosen the two left mounting bolts, and remove the right mounting bolt on the ATTS unit heat shield.



3. Insert the washer between the ATTS unit and the heat shield, then reinstall the right mounting bolt.
4. Torque all three mounting bolts to 9.8 N-m (7 lb-ft).

046806

046806

Applies To: **1997 Prelude – ALL****April 21, 1997**

Whistle From Windshield

SYMPTOM

A whistling sound from the top, center area of the windshield at highway speeds.

PROBABLE CAUSE

The upper windshield molding is vibrating.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Apply sealant under the upper windshield molding.

REQUIRED MATERIALS

Masking tape (at least 2 inches wide)

3M Black Super Silicone Sealant:
3M P/N 051135-08662

3M General Purpose Adhesive Cleaner:
3M P/N 051135-08984

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

Operation number: 824701

Flat rate time: 0.5 hour

Failed part: P/N 73150-S30-003
H/C 5206743

Defect code: 056

Contention code: B07

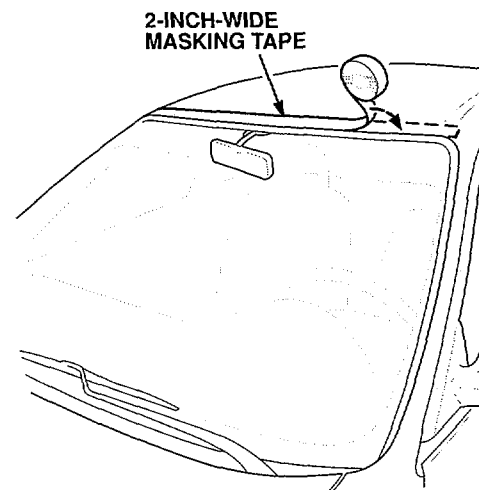
Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

DIAGNOSIS

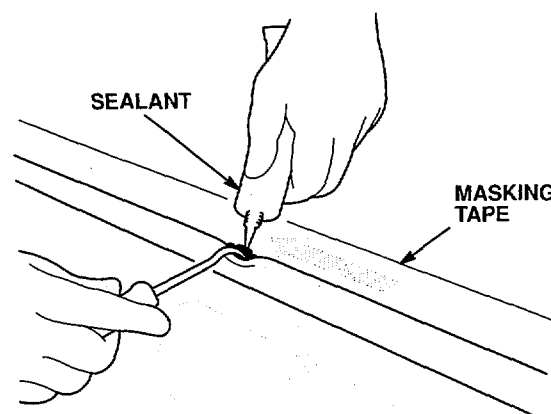
Drive the vehicle at highway speeds, and listen for a whistling sound. While driving, push up against the top of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror; if the sound changes, go to **REPAIR PROCEDURE**.

REPAIR PROCEDURE

1. To protect the roof, apply masking tape (at least 2 inches wide) along the edge of the entire upper windshield molding.



2. Pull up the upper windshield molding using an O-ring pick or similar tool, and apply 3M Black Super Silicone Sealant under the entire molding.



3. Press the rubber molding to smooth it out and make sure it sits flush.
4. Allow the sealant to set for about 5 minutes. Remove the masking tape, and clean up any excess silicone with 3M General Purpose Adhesive Cleaner.

048807



Service Manual Update: Mirror Replacement

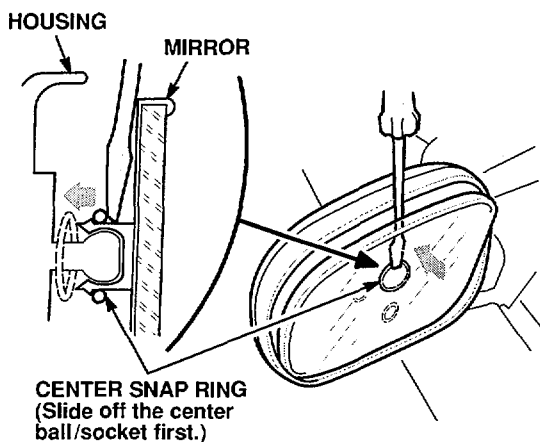
The 1997 Prelude Service Manual incorrectly describes the *Mirror Replacement* procedure. Make a note on service manual page 20-14 to refer to this service bulletin.

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

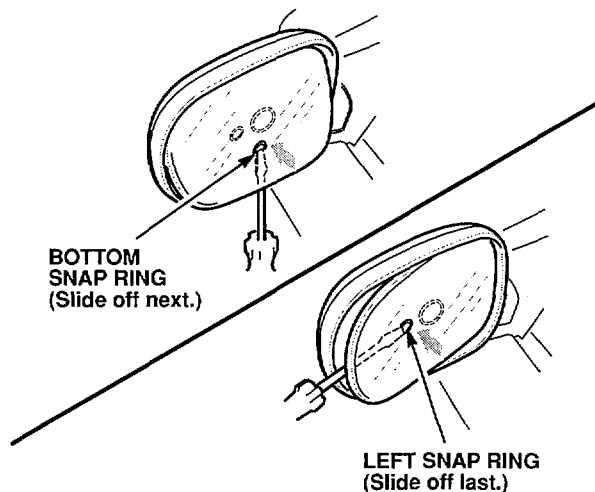
None; this is for information only.

MIRROR REPLACEMENT

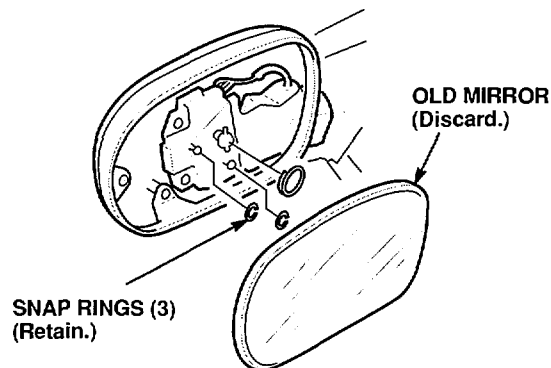
1. Pivot the mirror to access the center ball/socket from the top.



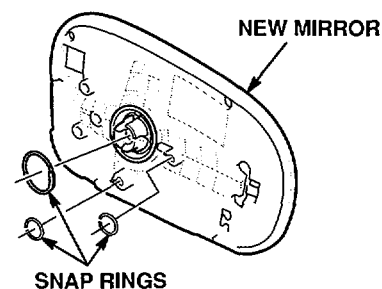
2. Slide the snap ring off the center mirror socket, and pry lightly with a flat-tip screwdriver on the mirror to separate the ball from the socket.
3. Repeat the procedure for the bottom worm-drive ball/socket, then the left ball/socket. Make sure you follow this order to prevent damaging the actuator.



4. Remove the mirror, and retain the snap rings.



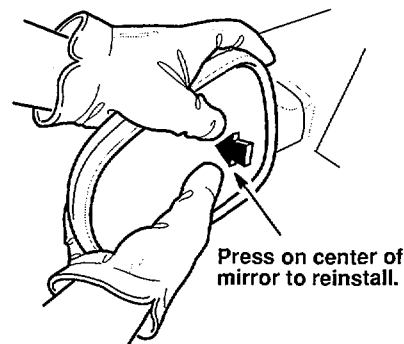
5. Install the snap rings onto the new mirror.



CAUTION

Wear leather gloves to protect your hands from broken glass in case the mirror breaks during installation.

6. Press on the center of the mirror to reconnect each ball/socket. To prevent the glass from breaking, do not apply excessive pressure on the sides of the mirror.



Applies To: **1997-99 Prelude – ALL****February 23, 1999**

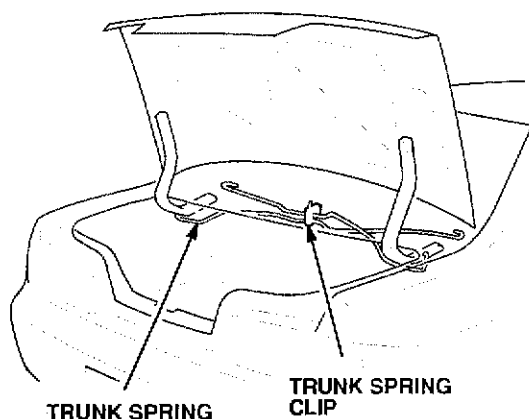
Clunking Noise From the Trunk Area (Supersedes 97-048, dated June 9, 1997)

SYMPTOM

A clunking noise from the trunk area when opening and closing the trunk lid or when driving over bumps.

PROBABLE CAUSE

The trunk spring clip is out of its mounting holes.



CORRECTIVE ACTION

Replace the trunk spring clip.

PARTS INFORMATION

- Trunk Spring Clip: P/N 74873-S30-013, H/C 6132120

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

Operation number: 823106

Flat rate time: 0.2 hour

Failed part: P/N 74873-S30-003
H/C 5371315

Defect code: 043

Contention code: B07

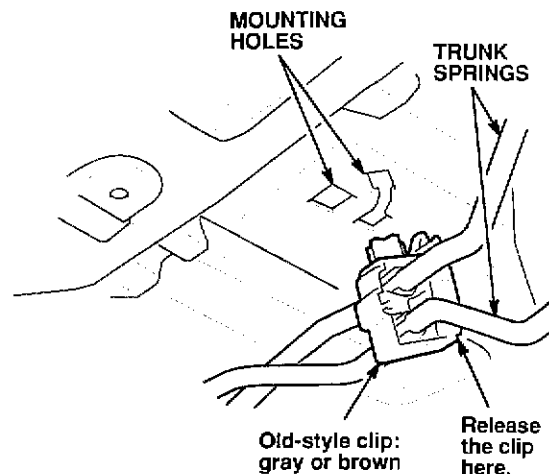
Template ID: 97-048A

Skill level: Repair Technician

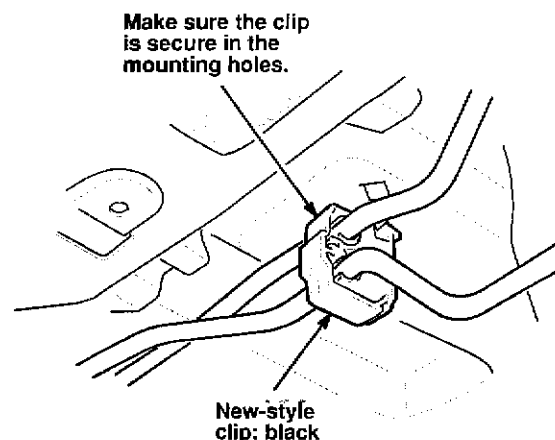
Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

REPAIR PROCEDURE

1. Check to see if the trunk spring clip is out of its mounting holes.



2. If the clip is out, remove it using a pocket screwdriver.
3. Install the new trunk spring clip (see PARTS INFORMATION), making sure the tabs mount securely in the mounting holes.
4. Insert the trunk springs into the clip, and close the clip.



5. Open and close the trunk lid to confirm the clunking noise is gone.



Applies To: **1997 – 98 Prelude – ALL**
1999 Prelude – thru VIN JHMBB6...XC010811

July 20, 1999

Door Is Difficult to Open From the Inside (Supersedes 97-052, dated August 27, 1997)

SYMPTOM

One or both doors are difficult to open with the inside door handle.

PROBABLE CAUSE

The inner handle rod is too long or the door is out of adjustment.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

For 1997 models:

Check the inside door handle operation. Replace the inner handle rod with the part listed under PARTS INFORMATION and/or adjust the door fit as needed.

For 1998 – 99 models:

Inspect the fit of the doors and adjust as needed.

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

OP #	Description	FRT	Template ID
818103	Replace inner handle rod, adjust cushions and striker, left door – 1997 Models	1.1	97-052A
819103	Replace inner handle rod, adjust cushions and striker, right door – 1997 Models	1.1	97-052B
818104	Replace inner handle rods, adjust cushions and striker, both doors – 1997 Models	1.5	97-052C
818321	Adjust cushions and striker, left door – 1998 – 99 Models	0.3	97-052D
818322	Adjust cushions and striker, right door – 1998 – 99 Models	0.3	97-052E
818323	Adjust cushions and striker, both doors – 1998 – 99 Models	0.6	97-052F

Failed part: Left door – P/N 72171-S30-003
H/C 5206362

Right door – P/N 72131-S30-003
H/C 5206214

Defect code: 079

Contention code: B01

Skill level: Repair Technician

Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

PARTS INFORMATION

Inner handle rod:

Left – P/N 72171-S30-999, H/C 5644877

Right – P/N 72131-S30-999, H/C 5644869

REQUIRED MATERIALS

Lithium dielectric grease:

P/N 08798-9001, H/C 3720976

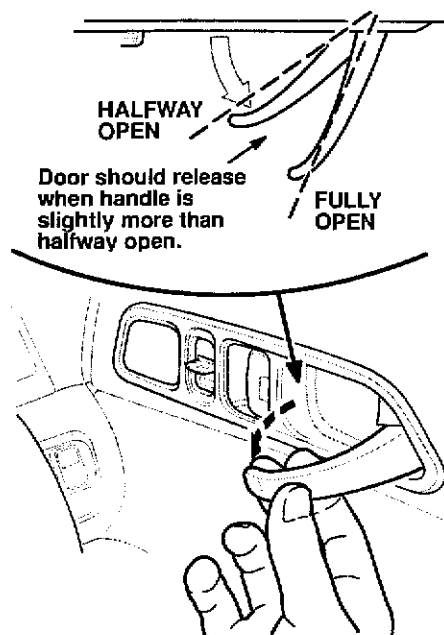
INSPECTION PROCEDURE

NOTE: Inspect only 1997 models. For 1998 – 99 models, go to step 7 of REPAIR PROCEDURE.

Inspect the operation of both door handles, even though the customer may have complained about the operation of only one door.

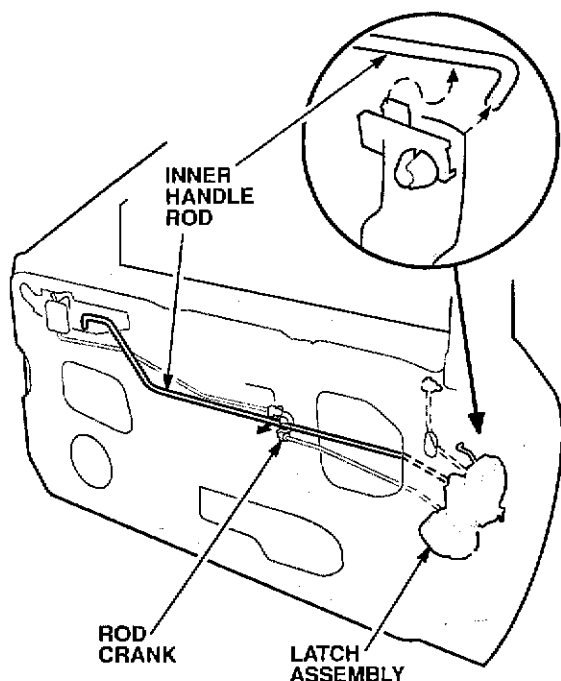
Visually check how far you have to pull out the inside door handle before the door releases.

- If the door releases with the door handle pulled out slightly more than halfway, there is no need to replace the inner handle rod. Go to step 7 of REPAIR PROCEDURE.
- If you have to pull the door handle out almost to the fully open position to release the door, replace the inner handle rod. Go to step 1 of REPAIR PROCEDURE.

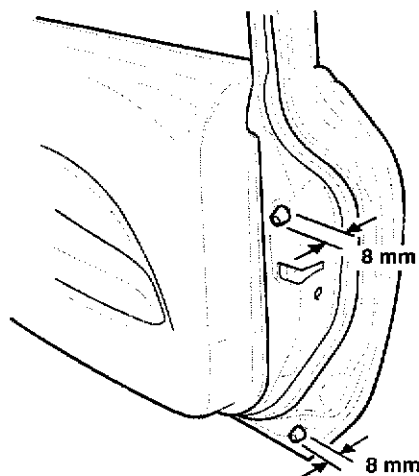
**058652**

REPAIR PROCEDURE

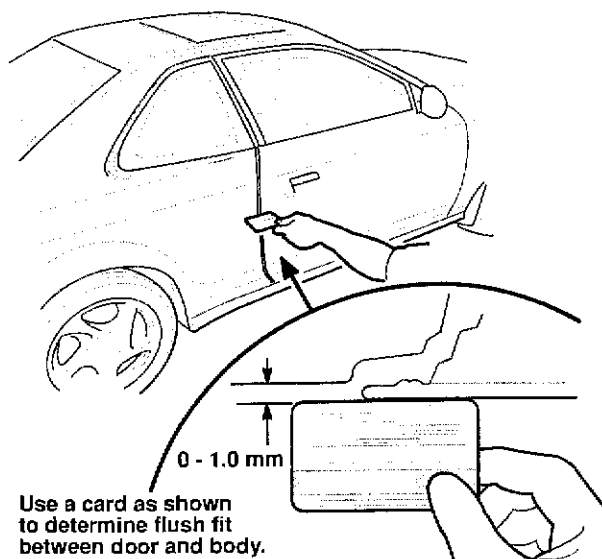
1. Remove the door panel. Refer to page 20-4 of the 1997 - 99 Prelude Service Manual.
2. Remove the plastic rain protector by cutting the adhesive with a razor blade.
3. Disconnect the inner handle rod from the rod crank and the latch assembly. Remove the rod from the door.



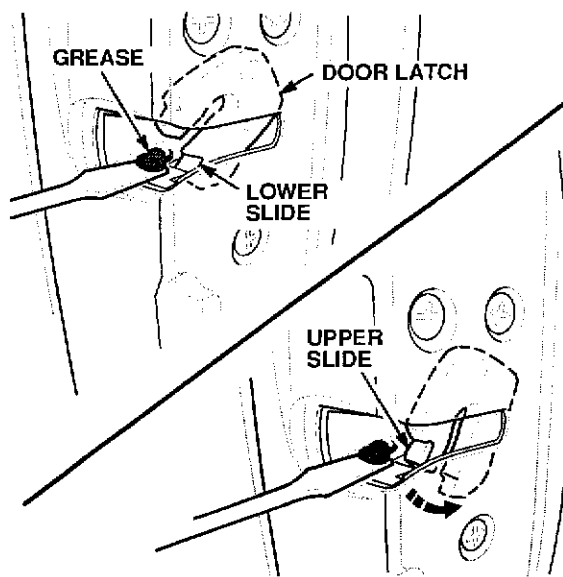
4. Install the new inner handle rod to the latch assembly and the rod crank.
5. Reinstall the plastic rain protector.
6. Reinstall the door panel.
7. Adjust both door cushions to 8 mm.



8. Use a credit card or driver's license to inspect the fit at the rear of both doors. The door edge should be flush with the body to 1.0 mm away from the body.



9. If the door edge is recessed or if there is a gap of more than 1.0 mm, adjust the striker.
10. Clean the latch with shop air to remove any dirt.
11. Use a pocket screwdriver to apply a small amount of Lithium dielectric grease to the lower slide. Use the screwdriver to close the latch to the first click, then apply a small amount of grease to the upper slide.



12. Lift the door handle to release the latch before closing the door.
13. Close and open the door four times.
14. Wipe any excess grease off the striker.

Applies To: **ALL Models****February 9, 1998****1998 Honda Paint Codes****(Supersedes 97-083, dated December 15, 1997)**

Paint formulations are determined by each paint company. For questions about formulas or matching, contact your local paint company's nearest regional office. American Honda does not endorse any paint company or type of paint; this information is provided for reference only.

The original paint is acrylic enamel. Paint codes with "M" are metallic colors; those with "P" are pearlescent colors.

NOTE: **Herberts Standox** uses the Honda Paint Code as its paint intermix code.

CG
Marysville, Ohio-produced cars (VIN: 1HGCF_____WA_____)

PAINT CODE	COLOR	MODEL	DUPONT	PPG	BASF	SHERWIN-WILLIAMS Martin Senour	SIKKENS (Add "HON" prefix to each number)	ICI AUTOCOLOR	SPIES-HECKER	HONDA TOUCH-UP P/N (Add "08703-" prefix to each number)
B80P	Mystic Blue ¹	ACC	F2682	5341	27202	54539	9181	JBW3B	80692	B80PAH
G87P	Dark Emerald ¹	ACC	F3774	5458	28122	56637	9226	LPL3B	65240	G87PPAA
NH578	Taffeta White ³	ACC	F4114	5461	28185	56724	4006	LPK9B	22220	NH578AH
NH592P	Flamenco Black P ¹	ACC	F3071	9939	26309	53032	9141	EMK5B	73185	NH592PAH
NH612M	Regent Silver M ¹	ACC	F4115	5460	28123	56636	9228	LPL1B	74346	NH612MA
R94	San Marino Red	ACC	F2683	5389	27203	54543	3007	JHC8B	33552	R94AH
RP25P	Black Currant P ¹	ACC	F2681	5390	27204	54541	9183	JHC9B	40687	RP25PAH
RP29P	Raisin Pearl ¹	ACC	F5011	5459	28124	56638	9227	LPL2B	40951	RP29PAA
YR508M	Heather Mist ¹	ACC	F1696	5031	26311	53035	9142	EMK3B	73186	YR508MAH

East Liberty, Ohio-produced cars (VIN: 1HGEJ_____WL_____)
(These are waterborne colors with a solvent borne clear coat.)

PAINT CODE	COLOR	MODEL	DUPONT	PPG	BASF	SHERWIN-WILLIAMS Martin Senour	SIKKENS (Add "HON" prefix to each number)	ICI AUTOCOLOR	SPIES-HECKER	HONDA TOUCH-UP P/N (Add "08703-" prefix to each number)
B73M	Cyclone Blue M ¹	CIV	F1692	5165	26282	53016	9148	BGG1B	54503	B73MPAH
G82P	Cypress Green P ¹	CIV	F1694	5187	26284	53017	9149	BHE9B	62037	G82PPAH
NH578	Taffeta White ¹	CIV	F5009	5465	28187	56726	4006	LTJ7B	22222	NH578AH
NH583M	Vogue Silver M ¹	CIV	F1695	5033	26281	53015	9150	BHF1B	73111	NH583MAH
NH592P	Flamenco Black P ¹	CIV	F2434	5280	27093	54013	9141	GEA2B	74345	NH592PAH
R81	Milano Red, Base ²	CIV	H9817	4779	23424	48115	3000	6GS5B	30372	R81PPAH
	Milano Red, Top ²		W9951	4781						
R96P	Inza Red P ¹	CIV	F2398	5283	27062	54014	9176	GHX1B	33556	R96PPAH

NOTES:

The numbers following the paint description represent the paint process used during manufacture of the vehicle:

- ¹ Two-stage process, a clear coat is applied over the color coat.
- ² A small amount of color is mixed with a clear coat and applied over the color coat (two-stage process with tinted clear).
- ³ No clear coat was applied (single stage process).

Index : 049681

CUSTOMER INFORMATION: The information in this bulletin is intended for use *only* by skilled technicians who have the proper tools, equipment, and training to correctly and safely maintain your vehicle. These procedures should not be attempted by "do-it-yourselfers," and you should not assume this bulletin applies to your vehicle, or that your vehicle has the condition described. To determine whether this information applies, contact an authorized Honda automobile dealer.

Suzuka, Japan-produced cars (VIN: JHMEJ_____WS_____)

PAINT CODE	COLOR	MODEL	DUPONT	PPG	BASF	SHERWIN-WILLIAMS Martin Senour	SIKKENS (Add "HON" prefix to each number)	ICI AUTOCOLOR	SPIES-HECKER	HONDA TOUCH-UP P/N (Add "08703-" pre- fix to each number)
B-73M	Cyclone Blue ¹	CIV	F1812	5430	26305	56721	9114	ARV7B	54398	B73MPAH
G-82P	Cypress Green P ¹	CIV	F1810	5202	26306	53031	9115	ARW3B	61935	G82PPAH
NH-578	Taffeta White ³	CIV	W9982	4876	24285	56724	4002	5PK3B	10674	NH578AH
NH-583M	Vogue Silver M ¹	CIV	F1070	5033	25241	51145	9084	6WR8B	72206	NH583MAH
NH-592P	Flamenco Black P ¹	CIV	F1686	5203	26279	54571	9129	9JM3B	73014	NH592PAH

BB
Sayama, Japan-produced cars (VIN: JHMRA_____WC_____)
RD

PAINT CODE	COLOR	MODEL	DUPONT	PPG	BASF	SHERWIN-WILLIAMS Martin Senour	SIKKENS (Add "HON" prefix to each number)	ICI AUTOCOLOR	SPIES-HECKER	HONDA TOUCH-UP P/N (Add "08703-" pre- fix to each number)
B-80P	Mystic Blue P ¹	ODD	F2733	5337	27195	54538	9179	JCC5B	55099	B80PAH
B-83M	Nordic Mist M ¹	PRE	F2734	5340	27196	54542	9196	HVT6B	55101	B83MAH
B-84P	Supermarine Blue ¹	CR-V	F2731	5319	27197	54545	9177	HNL1B	55102	B84PPAH
B-91M	Crystal Blue M ¹	ODD	F4102	5456	28184	56722	9225	LPK8B	56290	B91MMAA
G-82P	Cypress Green P ¹	CR-V	F1810	5202	26306	54825	9115	ARW3B	61935	G82PPAH
G-83P	Eucalyptus Green P ¹	ODD, PRE	F1684	5191	26307	52870	9131	9JM5B	61936	G83PPAH
NH-552M	Sebring Silver ¹	CR-V	W9375	4362	27199	44893	9425	2781B	98986	NH552MAH
NH-578	Taffeta White ³	ODD	W9982	4876	24285	49558	4002	5PK3B	10674	NH578AH
NH-592P	Flamenco Black P ¹	PRE, CR-V	F1686	5203	26279	52869	9129	9JM3B	73014	NH592PPA
NH-603P	White Diamond Base	PRE	F3073	5428	28189	56728	9197	JGG5G	19727	NH603PPA
	White Diamond Top		F3043	5429		56729		JGG4B	19724	NH603PAH
R-94	San Marino Red	PRE, CR-V	F1687	5348	27210	52949	3003	9JMGB	33138	R94AH
RP-25P	Black Currant P ¹	ODD	F1682	5200	26314	52871	9132	9JM7B	40543	RP25PAH
YR-508M	Heather Mist ¹	ODD	F0906	5031	25246	51151	9095	7BB7B	72289	YR508MAH

NOTES:

The numbers following the paint description represent the paint process used during manufacture of the vehicle:

¹ Two-stage process, a clear coat is applied over the color coat.

² A small amount of color is mixed with a clear coat and applied over the color coat (two-stage process with tinted clear).

³ No clear coat was applied (single stage process).

Alliston, Canada-produced cars (-4) (VIN: 2HGEJ_____WH_____)

PAINT CODE	COLOR	MODEL	DUPONT	PPG	BASF	SHERWIN-WILLIAMS Martin Senour	SIKKENS (Add "HON" prefix to each number)	ICI AUTOCOLOR	SPIES-HECKER	HONDA TOUCH-UP P/N (Add "08703-" pre- fix to each number)
B-73M-4	Cyclone Blue M ¹	CIV	F1631	5163	26278	52925	9152	BHF2B	54502	B73MPAH
G-82P-4	Cypress Green P ¹	CIV	F1629	5172	26277	52924	9143	BGGZB	62036	G82PPAH
NH-578-4	Taffeta White ³	CIV	F4146	91752	28186	56725	4007	LTK8B	22221	NH578AH
NH-583M-4	Vogue Silver M ¹	CIV	F2027	5190	26280	52922	9145	BFV2B	73112	NH583MAH
NH-592P-4	Flamenco Black P ¹	CIV	F4147	95132	28188	56727	9230	LTK9B	74344	NH592PAH
PB-74P-4	Dark Amethyst P ¹	CIV	F2313	5338	27200	54544	9184	JCC6B	40688	PB74PAH
R-96P-4	Inza Red P ¹	CIV	F3029	75254	27205	54586	9185	JHC7B	33555	R96PPAH
R-97-4	Roma Red (tnt clr) ²	CIV	F1852	5204	26276	52923	3005	BFV3B	33197	R97PPAH

'98 Passport Color Codes (VIN: 4S6CM_____W4_____)

(These are waterborne colors with a solvent borne clear coat.)

PAINT CODE	COLOR	DUPONT	PPG	BASF	SHERWIN-WILLIAMS Martin Senour	SIKKENS (Add "HON" prefix to each number)	ICI AUTOCOLOR	SPIES-HECKER	HONDA TOUCH-UP P/N (Add "08703-" pre- fix to each number)
731/R409	Claret Red P ¹	F0428	74090	24452	49178	9073	SWY8B	32841	DR3452
752/W101	Cream White ¹	F0422	4526	24454	46030	4003	TG62B	12101	WH3472
715/G103	Huntsman Green MIC ¹	N9570	4517	26312	54122	9134	PK55B	62123	HG1032
826/001	Ebony Black ¹	F0426	9829	24457	33756	4004	TE91B	72611	BK3502
835/N818	Bright Silver ¹	F3175	36400	28099	57003	9233	IJF2B	74564	N818AH

'98 Honda Electric Cars (VIN: JHMZA_____WT_____)

(All EVs are two tone)

PAINT CODE	COLOR	DUPONT	PPG	BASF	SHERWIN-WILLIAMS Martin Senour	SIKKENS (Add "HON" prefix to each number)	ICI AUTOCOLOR	SPIES-HECKER	HONDA TOUCH-UP P/N (Add "08703-" pre- fix to each number)
Silver NH-552M NH-613M	Sebring Silver ¹ Mineral Grey ¹	W9375 F4157	4362 36574	27199 28279	44893 56521	9425 9215	2781B KML1B	98986 74210	NH522MAH NH613MAH
Green G-88P G-89P	Emerald Mist ¹ Sequoia Green ¹	F4154 F4153	48464 48463	28280 28281	56523 56522	9216 9217	KML2B KML3B	65057 65058	G88PPAH G89PPAH
Beige YR-516M YR-517P	Moonlight Beige ¹ Nutwood Brown ¹	F4155 F4156	28655 28656	28282 28283	56520 56516	9218 9219	KML5B KML6B	22042 81590	YR16MAH YR517PAH

NOTES:

The numbers following the paint description represent the paint process used during manufacture of the vehicle:

- ¹ Two-stage process, a clear coat is applied over the color coat.
- ² A small amount of color is mixed with a clear coat and applied over the color coat (two-stage process with tinted clear).
- ³ No clear coat was applied (single stage process).



Applies To: **ALL Models**

February 23, 1998

Hydraulic Lift Truck

(Supersedes 98-001, dated January 19, 1998)

The hydraulic lift truck shown below, or equivalent, is required to safely lift transmissions, engines, and other heavy items to and from carriers. (See Section 3.9 of your Automobile Dealer Sales and Service Agreement.)

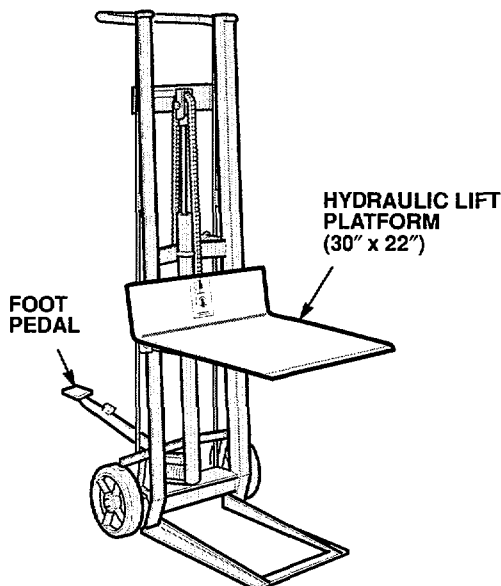
NOTE: After March 1, 1998, American Honda will no longer provide special lift-gate truck service for Common Carrier LTL (Less than a Truck Load) shipments of heavy items such as remanufactured automatic transmissions, engine blocks, etc.

This new policy *does not* apply to Dedicated Delivery Service (DDS) shipments. They will continue to be delivered in lift-gate trucks.

FEATURES

The lift truck has a 750-pound capacity, and it lifts to a height of 54 inches. It has a large, hydraulically controlled lift platform that is operated by a foot pedal. The lift truck can also unload other heavy items such as oil drums and engine blocks.

STEEL FRAME PEDALIFT



ORDERING INFORMATION

To purchase this lift truck, contact one of these sources:

- Grainger: For the nearest branch office, call 800-473-3473. Grainger's stock number for the lift truck is 4W472.
- McMaster-Carr Supply Company: Call 630-833-0300. McMaster-Carr's model number for the lift truck is 2347T16.
- After April 1, 1998, the lift truck can also be ordered through the Honda Tool and Equipment Program. Call 1-888-4-AHM-TLS or 1-888-424-6857.

Index # 049682

CUSTOMER INFORMATION: The information in this bulletin is intended for use *only* by skilled technicians who have the proper tools, equipment, and training to correctly and safely maintain your vehicle. These procedures should not be attempted by "do-it-yourselfers," and you should not assume this bulletin applies to your vehicle, or that your vehicle has the condition described. To determine whether this information applies, contact an authorized Honda automobile dealer.



ATTS Sets DTC 79

SYMPTOM

As a result of hard cornering, DTC 79 or a combination of DTCs 79 and 41 may be stored in the ATTS (active torque transfer system) control unit memory. (Stored ATTS DTCs cause the ATTS indicator light to stay on when the engine is running.)

NOTE: DTC 79 is *not* the same as DTC 78. For DTC 78, refer to Service Bulletin 97-024 (filed under Transmission in the Service Bulletin binder).

PROBABLE CAUSE

The ATTS control unit is faulty.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Replace the ATTS control unit. (Includes using the PGM Tester to memorize the neutral position of the steering angle sensor and to perform the ATTS function test.)

PARTS INFORMATION

ATTS Control Unit:

P/N 48310-P5P-305, H/C 5791850

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

Operation number: 219124

Flat rate time: 0.6 hour

Failed part: P/N 48310-P5P-013
H/C 5368683

Defect code: 074

Contention code: D06

Template ID: 98-002A

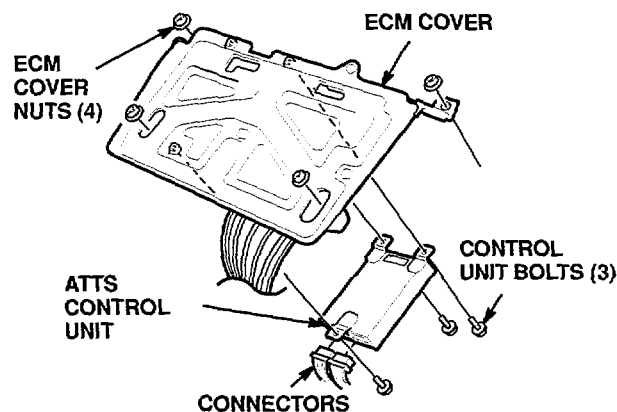
Skill level: Repair Technician

Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

REPAIR PROCEDURE

1. Make sure you have the anti-theft code for the audio unit, then record the radio station presets.
2. Disconnect the negative cable from the battery.
3. Remove the passenger's side door sill molding and kick panel (see page 20-41 of the 1997-1998 Prelude Service Manual).
4. Peel back the carpet in the front passenger's footwell to expose the ECM cover.

5. Remove the ECM cover (four nuts).



6. Disconnect the two connectors from the ATTS control unit, then remove the control unit from the cover (three bolts).
7. Install a new ATTS control unit in the reverse order of removal, then reinstall the carpet, kick panel, and door sill molding, and reconnect the negative battery cable.
8. Connect the PGM Tester (with software version SN802 or higher) to the 16P DLC (see page 11-32 of the 1997-1998 Prelude Service Manual).
9. Turn on the ignition switch, and follow the Tester screen prompts until you get to the System Select Menu.
10. Press **7: ATTS**. This gets you to the Test Mode Menu.
11. Press **6: Misc Test**.
12. Press **2: Neutral**.
13. Press **1: Steering Angle**.
14. Press **1: Rewriting**. Follow the Tester instructions and screen prompts to memorize the neutral position of the steering angle sensor.
15. Go back to the Misc Test Menu by pressing the Exit button twice.
16. Press **1: ATTS Test**.
17. Press **2: Short Time**. Follow the Tester instructions and screen prompts to run the ATTS function test.
18. Disconnect the Tester from the DLC, and reinstall the right front cover on the console. (The ATTS light will stay on until you disconnect the Tester.)
19. Enter the anti-theft code for the audio unit, then enter the radio station presets and set the clock.



Applies To: **1997 - 98 Odyssey** - EX thru VIN JHMRA387.WC003663
1997 - 98 Prelude - thru VIN JHMBB6...WC004695 (non-Type SH only)
1997 Accord - SE

January 12, 1998

Alloy Wheel Center Cap Missing

SYMPTOM

One or more of the center caps is missing, or the Honda logo in the center of the cap is lifting.

PROBABLE CAUSE

Heat from driving deforms the center cap.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Replace the center caps with the new type listed under PARTS INFORMATION.

PARTS INFORMATION

Alloy Wheel Center Cap (four required):

Odyssey, Prelude
P/N 44732-SX0-J01, H/C 5776455

Accord SE
P/N 44732-SP1-J80, H/C 4622148

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

OP #	Description	FRT	Template ID
421106	Replace center caps, Odyssey or Prelude	0.8	98-005A
421106	Replace center caps, Accord SE	0.8	98-005B

Failed part: P/N 44732-SX0-J00
H/C 5255880

Defect code: 004

Contention code: A02

Skill level: Repair Technician

Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

REPAIR PROCEDURE

1. Raise the vehicle.
2. Remove the wheels, and replace the center caps.
3. Reinstall the wheels, torque the wheel nuts to 108 N·m (80 lb-ft).

Index # 049684



CUSTOMER INFORMATION: The information in this bulletin is intended for use *only* by skilled technicians who have the proper tools, equipment, and training to correctly and safely maintain your vehicle. These procedures should not be attempted by "do-it-yourselfers," and you should not assume this bulletin applies to your vehicle, or that your vehicle has the condition described. To determine whether this information applies, contact an authorized Honda automobile dealer.

Applies To: **ALL** – See index below

August 14, 2001

Keyless Remote Transmitter Information

(Supersedes 98-011, dated January 26, 1998)

This service bulletin gives you information about keyless remote transmitters for most Honda vehicles. Each procedure describes transmitter programming (if applicable), transmitter ordering, and transmitter batteries. A transmitter quick reference guide is at the end.

Use this index to find the information for the vehicle you are working on.

Model	Year(s)	Sub-model	With Factory-Installed Keyless Entry System	With Factory-Installed Security System	With Dealer-Installed Keyless Entry System	With Dealer-Installed Security System
Civic	1992–93	ALL	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 3
	1994–95	ALL	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 4
	1996–98	Except EX	N/A	N/A	Page 4	Page 4
	1996–98	EX	Page 4	N/A	N/A	Page 4
	1999–01	Except EX	N/A	N/A	Page 5	Page 5
	1999–01	EX	Page 5	N/A	N/A	Page 5
del Sol	1993	ALL	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 3
	1994–95	ALL	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 4
	1996–97	ALL	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 7
Accord	1990–93	Except 5-door	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 3
	1991–93	5-door EX	Page 5	N/A	N/A	N/A
	1991–93	5-door LX	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 6
	1994–95	Except 5-door EX	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 4
	1994–97	5-door EX	Page 6	N/A	N/A	N/A
	1996–97	Except SE & 5-door EX	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 7
	1997	SE	N/A	Page 7	N/A	N/A
	1998–01	DX & LX	N/A	N/A	Page 7	Page 7
	1998–01	EX	N/A	Page 8	N/A	N/A
CR-V	1997–01	LX	N/A	N/A	Page 8	Page 7
	1998–01	EX	Page 8	N/A	N/A	Page 7
	2000–01	SE	Page 8	N/A	N/A	Page 7

058875

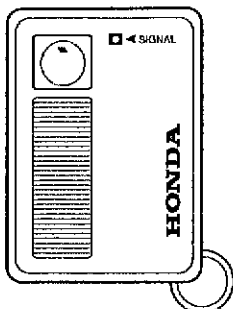
Model	Year(s)	Sub-model	With Factory-Installed Keyless Entry System	With Factory-Installed Security System	With Dealer-Installed Keyless Entry System	With Dealer-Installed Security System
Odyssey	1995	LX	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 4
	1995	EX	Page 6	N/A	N/A	Page 4
	1996-98	LX	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 7
	1996-98	EX	Page 6	N/A	N/A	Page 7
	1999-01	LX	N/A	N/A	Page 7	Page 7
	1999-00	EX	Page 9	N/A	N/A	Page 9
	2001	EX	N/A	Page 9	N/A	N/A
Prelude	1988-91	ALL	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 10
	1992-93	ALL	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 3
	1994-95	ALL	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 4
	1996-98	ALL	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 7
	1999-01	ALL	Page 9	N/A	N/A	Page 7
Passport	1994-95	Except 1995½	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 11
	1996-97	ALL	N/A	N/A	N/A	Page 12
	1998-01	ALL	N/A	Page 13	N/A	N/A
EV Plus	1997-99	ALL	N/A	Page 10	N/A	N/A
Insight	2000-01	ALL	Page 11	N/A	N/A	Page 7
S2000	2000-01	ALL	Page 8	N/A	N/A	Page 7

1990-93 Accord (2-door and 4-door) with dealer-installed security system

1992-93 Civic with dealer-installed security system

1993 del Sol with dealer-installed security system

1992-93 Prelude with dealer-installed security system

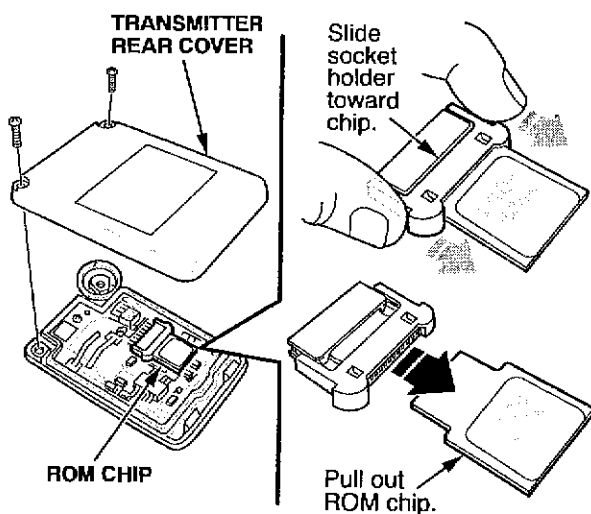


P/N 08E50-SM4-110, H/C 3524733

Programming the Transmitter

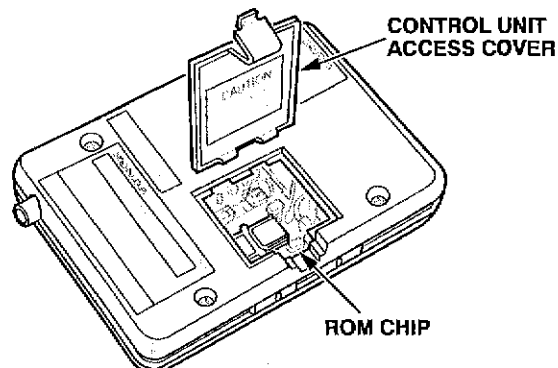
NOTE: This system uses ROM chips that match the transmitter to the security system control unit. When replacing a lost or stolen transmitter, you need to use the three ROM chips (provided with the new transmitter) to match the old transmitter with the new transmitter and the control unit.

1. Remove the rear cover from the old transmitter and the new one.
2. Remove the ROM chip from the old transmitter by sliding its socket holder toward the ROM chip.



3. Insert a new ROM chip into the socket holder, then slide the socket holder toward the socket to lock the chip in place.
4. Repeat step 3 to install a ROM chip into the new transmitter.

5. Reinstall the rear covers on the transmitters.
6. Remove the security system control unit from under the driver's seat.
7. Open the access cover on the control unit, and replace the ROM chip. (Use the same procedure as in steps 2 and 3.)



8. Press the reset button next to the ROM chip.
9. Close the access cover, and reinstall the control unit.

If you are replacing a *damaged* transmitter, don't replace the ROM chips in the transmitters and the control unit; just remove the chip from the old transmitter and install it in the new one.

Ordering a Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

If your customer wants to add a third transmitter to the system, you need to order a four ROM chip set directly from Alpine Electronics of America. The Alpine part number for the four ROM chip set is 8319. This ROM chip set *does not* come with a transmitter. Order the additional transmitter from American Honda.

If you have questions about how to order a four ROM chip set, call Alpine's parts department at (800) 421-2284, extension 8885.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

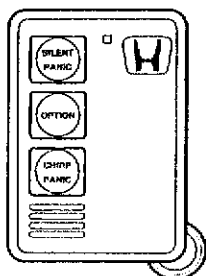
1994–95 Accord (except 5-door EX) with dealer-installed security system

1994–95 Civic with dealer-installed security system

1994–95 del Sol with dealer-installed security system

1994–95 Prelude with dealer-installed security system

1995 Odyssey with dealer-installed security system



P/N 08E51-SV4-1M001, H/C 4285565

Programming the Transmitter

NOTES:

- The system uses a stacking-type memory that accepts up to four transmitters. If you program a fifth transmitter, the system's memory for the first transmitter is pushed out, and it will no longer work.
- To clear a lost or stolen transmitter from the system's memory, program a transmitter four times. This will remove the missing transmitter from memory, since only four transmitter codes can be accepted.
- Another way to clear a lost or stolen transmitter is to erase all transmitter codes, and then reprogram them. To do this, refer to the security system owner's manual.

1. Turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
2. Press and hold the Valet-Disarm button on the dashboard lower cover. (Continue to hold the button during this procedure, or programming will be cancelled.) The LED on the upper steering column cover flashes when the system is in programming mode.
3. Press the top button on the transmitter. Check that the parking lights flash to confirm that the transmitter's code was accepted.
4. Press the top button on each of the remaining transmitters. Check that the parking lights flash after each transmitter code is accepted.
5. Release the Valet-Disarm button to exit the programming mode.

Ordering a Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

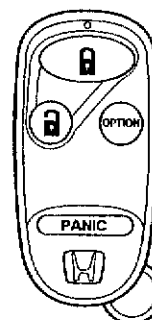
Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

1996–98 Civic EX with factory-installed keyless entry system

1996–98 Civic (except EX) with dealer-installed keyless entry system

1996–98 Civic (all) with dealer-installed security system



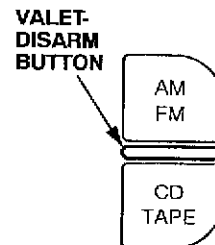
P/N 39950-S01-A01
H/C 4811352

Programming the Transmitter

NOTES:

- Entering the programming mode cancels all learned transmitter codes, so none of the previously programmed transmitters will work. You must reprogram all the transmitters once you're in the programming mode.
- To keep the system from exiting the programming mode, complete each step within 5 seconds of the previous step, and program the transmitters within 10 seconds of each other.

1. Turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
2. Press and hold the Valet-Disarm button on the radio (between the AM/FM and CD/TAPE buttons) to enter the programming mode. (Continue to hold the button during this procedure, or programming will be cancelled.) Check that the power door locks cycle to confirm that you're in the programming mode.
3. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter. Check that the power door locks cycle to confirm that the code was accepted.
4. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on each of the remaining transmitters. (You can program up to four transmitters per vehicle.)



5. After all the transmitters have been programmed, release the Valet-Disarm button to exit programming mode.

Ordering a Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

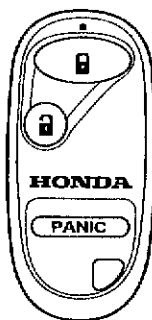
1999–2001 Civic EX and Value Package with factory-installed keyless entry system

1999–2001 Civic (except EX and VP) with dealer-installed keyless entry system

1999–2001 Civic (all) with dealer-installed security system

1999-00
P/N 72147-S04-A02
H/C 6134746

2001
P/N 72147-S5A-A01
H/C 6457170



Programming the Transmitter

NOTES:

- Entering the programming mode cancels all learned transmitter codes, so none of the previously programmed transmitters will work. You must reprogram all of the transmitters once you are in the programming mode.
- You must perform each of the first twelve steps within 5 seconds of each other to enter programming mode. Programming each transmitter (step 13) must be done within 10 seconds.

1. Make sure the doors are unlocked.
2. Turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
3. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter.
4. Turn the ignition switch to ACCESSORY (I) or LOCK (0).
5. Turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
6. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the same transmitter.
7. Turn the ignition switch to ACCESSORY (I) or LOCK (0).
8. Turn the ignition switch to ON (II).

9. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the same transmitter.
10. Turn the ignition switch to ACCESSORY (I) or LOCK (0).
11. Turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
12. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the same transmitter. Make sure the door locks cycle to indicate that the system has entered programming mode.
13. Press the "LOCK" button on each transmitter that is being programmed. Make sure the power door locks cycle each time to indicate the transmitter has been accepted. The system will accept up to three transmitters.
14. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK (0) to exit the programming mode.

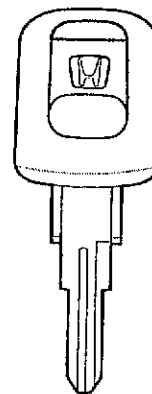
Ordering a Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

1991–93 Accord 5-door EX with factory-installed keyless entry



P/N 04808-SM5-A01, H/C 3721735

Programming the Transmitter

The transmitter is not programmable.

Ordering a Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda dealers. To order a transmitter, you need the vehicle's VIN, the code number from the power door lock control unit, and the ignition key code number.

The power door lock code number is a five-digit number etched into the plastic case of the control unit (mounted under the driver's seat). The ignition key code number is

a four-digit number stamped on the metal shank of all five original keys delivered with the car.

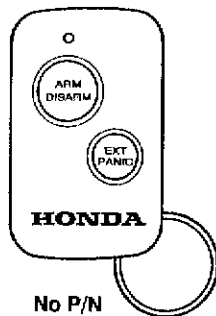
Replacement transmitters are manufactured to match the code of the keyless entry system. The new ignition key is cut to match the vehicle's ignition switch, front door locks, tailgate lock, and glove compartment lock.

To order this transmitter, use the controlled parts ordering screen on the HONDANET 2000 system. The transmitters are manufactured in Japan; delivery takes 4 to 6 weeks.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery is not replaceable.

1991–93 Accord 5-door LX with dealer-installed security system



Programming the Transmitter

This transmitter is not programmable.

Ordering a Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered directly from Kenwood USA only by authorized Honda dealers. Send a completed order form (copy it from the Accessory Replacement Parts section of the Dealer Parts Price List) along with a dealer check for \$30.00 (payable to Kenwood U.S.A. Corp.) to this address:

Kenwood Service Corp.
P.O. Box 22745
Long Beach, CA 90801-5745

On the order form, you must include the serial number of the keyless control unit or the number from one of the original transmitters.

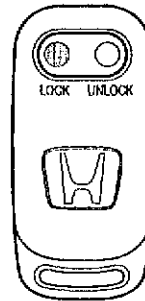
If you need a transmitter shipped overnight, fill out the order form, then call Kenwood at (800) 852-4690, or fax them at (310) 898-1029 (weekdays from 8:30 A.M. thru 4:00 P.M. Pacific time). You will need to give the information on the order form to the Kenwood representative. The transmitter will be sent to your dealership COD. Additional shipping and handling charges will be applied to the order.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR1220. Each transmitter uses two batteries.

1994–97 Accord 5-door EX with factory-installed keyless entry system

1995–98 Odyssey EX with factory-installed keyless entry system



P/N 72147-SV5-A02, H/C 5030176

Programming the Transmitter

NOTE: Entering the programming mode cancels all learned transmitter codes, so none of the previously programmed transmitters will work. You must reprogram all of the transmitters once you are in the programming mode.

1. Open the driver's door.
2. Push up the driver's door master power door lock switch to the unlock position and hold it. (Continue to hold the switch during this procedure.)
3. Insert the key into the ignition switch, then remove it. Repeat this four more times (five times total) within 10 seconds. (You must complete steps 3 and 4 within 10 seconds or the system will exit the programming mode.)
4. Insert the key into the ignition switch. After you insert the key, make sure the power door locks cycle to confirm that the system is in the programming mode.
5. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter. All the power door locks (except the driver's door) should cycle to confirm that the system accepted the transmitter's code.
6. To program a second transmitter, press its "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button within 10 seconds of programming the first transmitter. (The system will accept only two transmitters.)
7. Release the master power door lock switch to exit the programming mode.

Ordering a Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2016. Each transmitter uses two batteries.

1996-01 Accord (except 1996-97 SE and 5-door EX) with dealer-installed security system

1998-01 Accord DX & LX with dealer-installed keyless entry system

1997-01 CR-V with dealer-installed security system

1996-97 del Sol with dealer-installed security system

1996-98 Odyssey with dealer-installed security system

1999-01 Odyssey LX with dealer-installed keyless entry system or security system

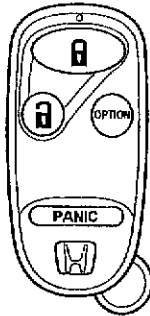
1996-01 Prelude with dealer-installed security system

2000-01 S2000 with dealer-installed security system

2001-01 Insight with dealer-installed security system

1996-97 Accord
1997-01 CR-V
1996-97 del Sol
1996-01 Prelude
2000-01 S2000
P/N 39950-S01-A01
H/C 4811352

1998-01 Accord
1999-01 Odyssey
2000-01 Insight
P/N 08E61-S01-100
H/C 4834834



Programming the Transmitter

NOTES:

- Entering the programming mode cancels all learned transmitter codes, so none of the previously programmed transmitters will work. You must reprogram all of the transmitters once you are in the programming mode.
- You must complete each step within 5 seconds of the previous step to keep the system from exiting the programming mode. Program the transmitters within 10 seconds.

1. Turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
2. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on one of the transmitters. (An unprogrammed transmitter can be used for this step.)
3. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK (0).
4. Repeat steps 1, 2, and 3 two more times. Use the same transmitter used in step 2.
5. Turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
6. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the same transmitter. Make sure the power door locks cycle to confirm that the system is in programming mode.

7. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on each transmitter. (The system will accept up to four transmitters.) Make sure the power door locks cycle after you push each transmitter button to confirm that the system accepted the transmitter's code.
8. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK (0) to exit the programming mode.

Ordering a Transmitter

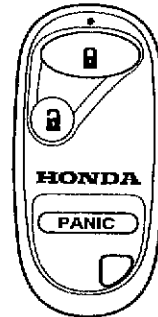
Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

1997 Accord SE with factory-installed security system

P/N 72147-SY1-X01
H/C 4822789



Programming the Transmitter

NOTES:

- Entering the programming mode cancels all learned transmitter codes, so none of the previously programmed transmitters will work. You must reprogram all of the transmitters once you are in the programming mode.
- You must complete each step within 5 seconds of the previous step to keep the system from exiting the programming mode. Program the transmitters within 10 seconds.

1. Turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
2. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on one of the transmitters. (An unprogrammed transmitter can be used for this step.)
3. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK (0).
4. Repeat steps 1, 2, and 3 two more times. Use the same transmitter used in step 2.
5. Turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
6. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the same transmitter. Make sure the power door locks cycle to confirm that the system is in programming mode.

- Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on each transmitter. (The system will accept up to four transmitters.) Make sure the power door locks cycle after you push each transmitter button to confirm that the system accepted the transmitter's code.
- Turn the ignition switch to LOCK (0) to exit the programming mode.

Ordering a Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

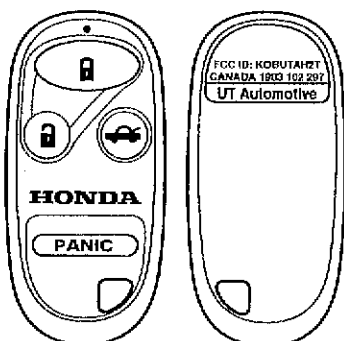
Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

1998-01 Accord EX with factory-installed security system

1998-99
P/N 72147-S84-A01
H/C 5441910

2000-01
P/N 72147-S84-A03
H/C 6249049



(Not interchangeable with CR-V and S2000 remote transmitter.)

Transmitter Identification

The transmitter for the 1998-99 Accord and the 2000-01 Accord look identical, but they are not interchangeable. The 1998-99 transmitter works the doors of a 2000-01 Accord, but it does not open the trunk. If you are not sure which transmitter you have, press and hold the trunk release button while looking at the LED. The LED on the 1998-99 transmitter comes on in about 1.1 seconds. The LED on the 2000-01 transmitter comes on in about 0.5 seconds.

Programming the Transmitter

NOTES:

- Entering the programming mode cancels all learned transmitter codes, so none of the previously programmed transmitters will work. You must reprogram all of the transmitters once you are in the programming mode.
 - You must complete each step within 5 seconds of the previous step to keep the system from exiting the programming mode. Program the transmitters within 10 seconds.
- Turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
 - Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on one of the transmitters. (An unprogrammed transmitter can be used for this step.)

- Turn the ignition switch to LOCK (0).
- Repeat steps 1, 2, and 3 two more times. Use the same transmitter used in step 2.
- Turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
- Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the same transmitter. Make sure the power door locks cycle to confirm that the system is in programming mode.
- Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on each transmitter. (The system will accept up to three transmitters.) Make sure the power door locks cycle after you push each transmitter button to confirm that the system accepted the transmitter's code.
- Turn the ignition switch to LOCK (0) to exit the programming mode.

Ordering a Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

1997-01 CR-V LX with dealer-installed keyless entry system

1998-01 CR-V EX & SE with factory-installed keyless entry system

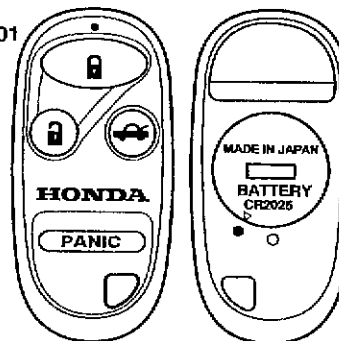
2000-01 S2000 with factory-installed keyless entry system

1997-01 CR-V LX
P/N 08E61-S10-1M001
H/C 5382296

1998 CR-V EX
P/N 72147-S10-A51
H/C 5771746

1999-01 CR-V EX & SE
P/N 72147-S10-A52
H/C 6088074

S2000
P/N 72147-S2A-A01
H/C 6240220



(Not interchangeable with 1998-01 Accord remote transmitter.)

Programming the Transmitter

NOTES:

- Entering the programming mode cancels all learned transmitter codes, so none of the previously programmed transmitters will work. You must reprogram all of the transmitters once you are in the programming mode.
- You must complete each step within 5 seconds of the previous step to keep the system from exiting the programming mode. Program the transmitters within 10 seconds.

1. Turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
2. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on one of the transmitters. (An unprogrammed transmitter can be used for this step.)
3. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK (0).
4. Repeat steps 1, 2, and 3 two more times. Use the same transmitter used in step 2.
5. Turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
6. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the same transmitter. Make sure the power door locks cycle to confirm that the system is in programming mode.
7. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on each transmitter. (The system will accept up to three transmitters.) Make sure the power door locks cycle after you push each transmitter button to confirm that the system accepted the transmitter's code.
8. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK (0) to exit the programming mode.

Ordering a Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

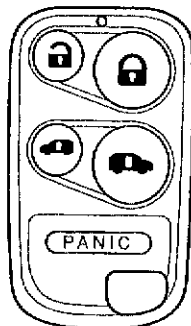
The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

1999-00 Odyssey EX with factory-installed keyless entry system or dealer-installed security system

2001 Odyssey EX with factory-installed security system

1999-00 Odyssey
P/N 72147-S0X-A01
H/C 5932702

2001 Odyssey
P/N 72147-S0X-A02
H/C 6554174



Transmitter Identification

The 1999-00 transmitter is not interchangeable with the 2001 transmitter. To tell them apart, look at the FCC ID on the back.

1999-00 - FCC ID: E4EG8DN

2001 - FCC ID: OUCG8D-440H-A

Programming the Transmitter

NOTE: This system will accept up to three transmitters. The transmitter codes are stored in a stacking-type memory. If a fourth transmitter code is programmed, the code for the first transmitter will be erased.

1. Turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
2. Within 4 seconds, press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter. Make sure the transmitter is aimed at the receiver near the glove box.
3. Within 4 seconds, turn the ignition switch to LOCK (0).
4. Repeat steps 1, 2, and 3 two more times. Use the same transmitter used in step 2.
5. Within 4 seconds, turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
6. Within 4 seconds, press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the same transmitter. Make sure the power door locks cycle to confirm that the system is in programming mode. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button again.
7. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on each transmitter you want to program. Make sure the power door locks cycle after you push each transmitter button to confirm that the system accepted the transmitter's code.
8. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK (0) to exit the programming mode.

Ordering a Transmitter

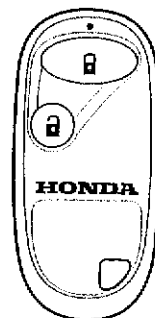
Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

1999-01 Prelude with factory-installed keyless entry system

P/N 72147-S30-A01
H/C 6016802



Programming the Transmitter

NOTE: This system will accept up to three transmitters. The transmitter codes are stored in a stacking-type memory. If a fourth transmitter code is programmed, the code for the first transmitter will be erased.

1. Turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
2. Within 4 seconds, press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter. Make sure the transmitter is aimed at the receiver near the glove box.
3. Within 4 seconds, turn the ignition switch to LOCK (0).
4. Repeat steps 1, 2, and 3 two more times. Use the same transmitter used in step 2.
5. Within 4 seconds, turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
6. Within 4 seconds, press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the same transmitter. Make sure the power door locks cycle to confirm that the system is in programming mode. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button again.
7. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on each transmitter you want to program. Make sure the power door locks cycle after you push each transmitter button to confirm that the system accepted the transmitter's code.
8. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK (0) to exit the programming mode.

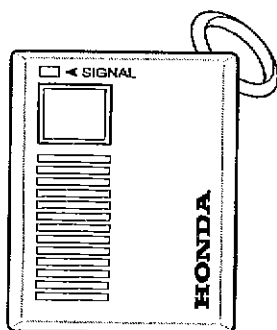
Ordering a Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

1988–91 Prelude with dealer-installed security system



No P/N

Programming the Transmitter

This transmitter is not programmable.

Ordering a Transmitter

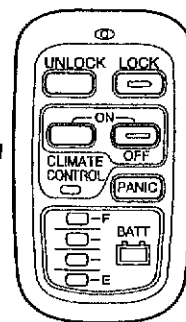
This transmitter is no longer available.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses two batteries.

1997–99 EV Plus with factory-installed security system

P/N 39950-S73-A01
H/C 5405352



Programming the Transmitter

NOTES:

- Entering the programming mode cancels all learned transmitter codes, so none of the previously programmed transmitters will work. You must reprogram all the transmitters once you're in the programming mode.
 - To keep the system from exiting the programming mode, complete each step within 4 seconds of the previous step, and program the transmitters within 10 seconds of each other.
1. Turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
 2. While aiming the transmitter at the rear window, press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button. (A non-programmed transmitter can be used for this step.)
 3. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK (0).
 4. Repeat steps 1, 2, and 3 two more times with the transmitter used in step 2.
 5. Turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
 6. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the same transmitter. Verify that the power door locks cycle to confirm that you're in the programming mode.
 7. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on each transmitter. (You can program up to three transmitters per vehicle.) Verify that the power door locks cycle after you push each transmitter's button, confirm that the system has accepted the transmitter's code.
 8. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK to exit the programming mode.

Ordering a Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only through Tech Line.

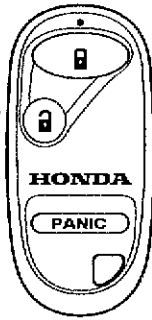
Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

2000-01 Insight with factory-installed keyless entry system

Factory-installed keyless
P/N 72147-S3Y-A01
H/C 6348320

Dealer-installed security
P/N 08E61-S01-100
H/C 4834834



Programming the Transmitter

NOTE: This system will accept up to three transmitters. The transmitter codes are stored in a stacking-type memory. If a fourth transmitter code is programmed, the code for the first transmitter will be erased.

1. Turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
2. Within 4 seconds, press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter. Make sure the transmitter is aimed at the receiver near the glove box.
3. Within 4 seconds, turn the ignition switch to LOCK (0).
4. Repeat steps 1, 2, and 3 two more times. Use the same transmitter used in step 2.
5. Within 4 seconds, turn the ignition switch to ON (II).
6. Within 4 seconds, press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the same transmitter. Make sure the power door locks cycle to confirm that the system is in programming mode. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button again.
7. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on each transmitter you want to program. Make sure the power door locks cycle after you push each transmitter button to confirm that the system accepted the transmitter's code.
8. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK (0) to exit the programming mode.

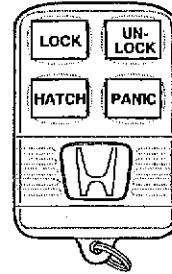
Ordering a Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

1994-95 Passport (excluding 1995½) with dealer-installed security system



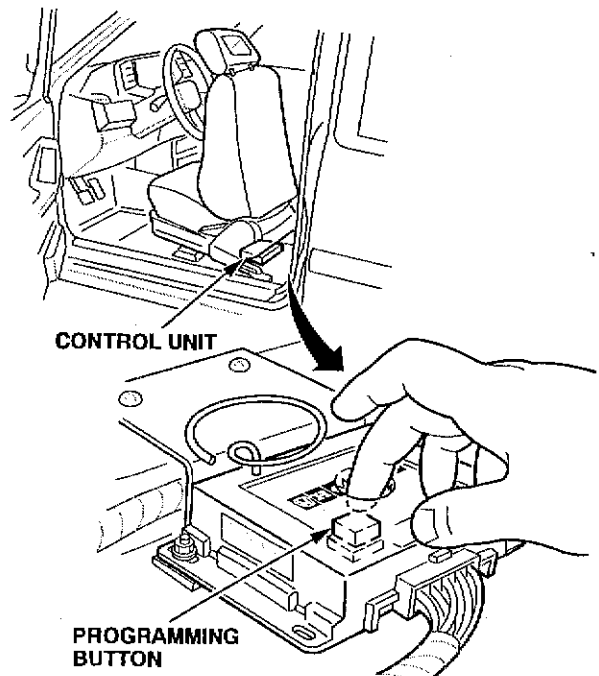
P/N 2-91309-401-0, H/C 4553012

NOTES:

- The system uses a stacking-type memory that accepts up to four transmitters. If you program a fifth transmitter, the memory for the first transmitter is pushed out, and it will no longer work.
- To clear a lost or stolen transmitter from the system's memory, program a transmitter four times. This will remove the missing transmitter from memory, since only four transmitters can be accepted.

Programming a Transmitter

1. Locate the security system control unit under the driver's seat.
2. Rub your finger over the label on the top of the control unit until you find the depression. Once you find it, push your finger through the label to expose the hole underneath. Inside the hole is a square, yellow button; this is the programming button.



3. Turn the ignition switch to ON, then turn it to LOCK.

4. Press and hold the programming button. Check that the security siren emits four separate chirps followed by a five-chirp burst. This confirms that the system is in programming mode. The siren then emits prompting chirps at 3 second intervals.
5. Release the programming button.
6. After a prompting chirp, press the "LOCK" button on the transmitter. Verify that the siren emits a confirmation chirp to confirm that the transmitter's code was accepted by the control unit. If you wait more than 30 seconds after the prompting chirp before programming a transmitter, or wait more than 30 seconds between programming transmitters, the siren emits three chirps and the system exits the programming mode.
7. To program additional transmitters, wait for another prompting chirp, then press the "LOCK" button. (You can program up to four transmitters per vehicle.)
8. To exit the programming mode, turn the ignition switch to ON, then turn it to LOCK.
9. Test all the transmitters.

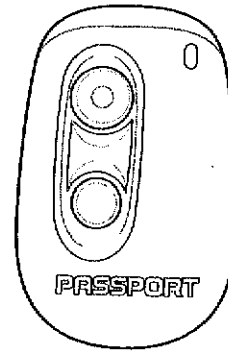
Ordering a Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is 23-144 (Radio Shack), A-23 (Eveready), or MS-21/MN-21 (Duracell). Each transmitter uses one battery.

1996-97 Passport with dealer-installed security system



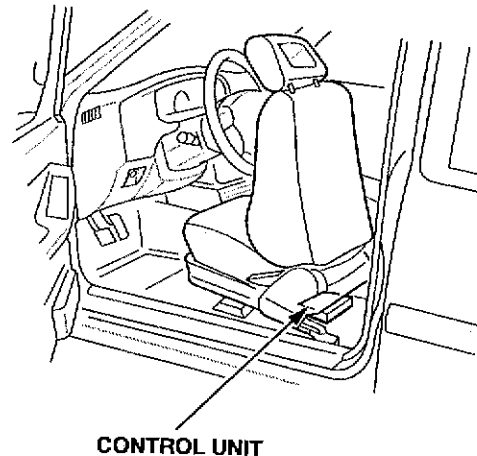
P/N 2-91101-681-0, H/C 5029012

NOTES:

- The system uses a stacking-type memory that accepts up to two transmitters. If you program a third transmitter, the memory for the first transmitter is pushed out, and it will no longer work.
- To clear a lost or stolen transmitter from the system's memory, program a transmitter two times. This will remove the missing transmitter from memory, since only two transmitter codes can be accepted.
- Another way to clear a lost or stolen transmitter is to erase all transmitter codes and then reprogram them. To do this, refer to the security system owner's manual.

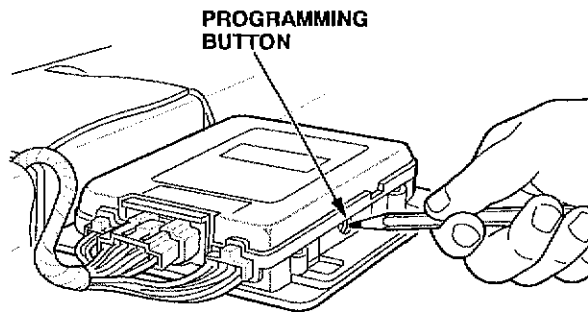
Programming a Transmitter

1. Move the driver's seat forward. Locate the security system control unit mounted on the floor underneath the seat.



2. Turn the ignition switch to ON.

3. Use a pen or pencil to press and hold the green programming button on the side of the control unit. When the security system LED on the instrument panel comes on, release the programming button. (Steps 3 and 4 must be done within 5 seconds of each other.)



4. Press and release the top button on the transmitter. Verify that the LED goes out, the siren chirps once, and the front sidemarker lights flash to confirm that the transmitters code was accepted by the control unit.
5. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK, then to ON.
6. Press and hold the green programming button on the side of the control unit until the LED on the instrument panel begins to flash, then release the button. (Steps 6 and 7 must be done within 5 seconds of each other.)
7. Press and release the bottom button on the transmitter. Verify that the LED goes out, the siren chirps twice, and the front sidemarker lights flash twice to confirm that the transmitter's code was accepted by the control unit.
8. Turn the ignition switch to LOCK. Test the transmitter you just programmed. If it doesn't work, repeat steps 2 thru 7.
9. If you have another transmitter to program, repeat steps 2 thru 7.

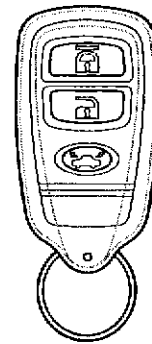
Ordering a Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

1998-01 Passport with factory-installed security system



P/N 8-97149-392-0, H/C 5743000

Programming a Transmitter

To program the transmitters, use one of these two procedures:

- Procedure One cancels all learned transmitter codes and adds one new transmitter. None of the previously programmed transmitters will work. Use this programming procedure only if all transmitters were lost or stolen, or if a new control unit has been installed.
- Procedure Two adds additional transmitters without cancelling any of the previously learned codes. The system will accept up to four transmitters.

Procedure One (cancels all codes, adds one new transmitter)

1. Open the driver's door.
2. Turn the ignition switch to the ACC position and then to the LOCK position three times. (This step must be completed within 10 seconds, or the system will not enter the programming mode.)
3. Within 10 seconds, close and open the door two times.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the ACC position and then to the LOCK position five times. Close and open the door. (Complete this process within 10 seconds.) Verify that the power door locks cycle once to confirm that the system is in programming mode.
5. Within 20 seconds, press the "LOCK" button on the transmitter you are programming. Verify that the door locks cycle once.
6. Within 20 seconds, press the "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter. Verify that the door locks cycle once to confirm that the system has accepted the transmitter's code.

Procedure Two (adds transmitters)

1. Open the driver's door.
2. Turn the ignition switch to the ACC position and then to the LOCK position three times. (This step must be completed within 10 seconds, or the system will not enter the programming mode.)
3. Within 10 seconds, close and open the door two times.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the ACC position and then to the LOCK position three times. Close and open the door. (Complete this process within 10 seconds.) Verify that the power door locks cycle once to confirm that the system is in programming mode.
5. Within 20 seconds, press the "LOCK" button on the transmitter you are programming. Verify that the door locks cycle once.
6. Within 20 seconds, press the "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter. Verify that the door locks cycle once to confirm that the system has accepted the transmitter's code.

Turning the Audible Chirp On/Off

1. Open the driver's door, then insert the key in the driver's door lock.
2. Turn the key to the "LOCK" position, then to the "UNLOCK" position. Repeat this two more times. (Complete this procedure within 10 seconds.)
3. Within 10 seconds, close and open the door two times.
4. Within 10 seconds, turn the key to the "LOCK" position, and then to the "UNLOCK" position, three times. Close and open the door once. Verify that the power door locks cycle once to confirm that the chirp has been turned on/off.

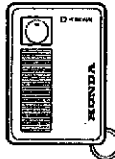
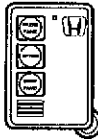
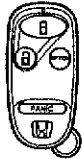




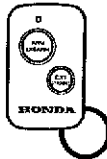
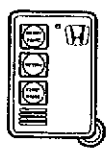
Ordering a Transmitter

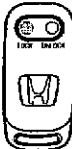





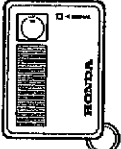

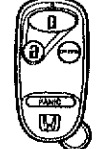
Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.


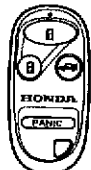
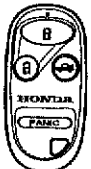

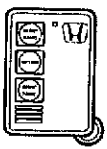
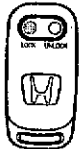

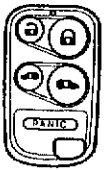

Batteries for the Transmitter

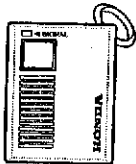

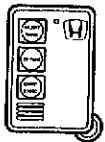


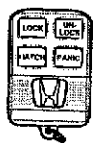
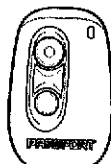

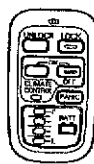
The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.





Transmitter Quick Reference Guide

Model	Application	Transmitter	Battery
Civic	1992–93 with dealer-installed security system	P/N 08E50-SM4-110 H/C 3524733 	CR2025 (one required)
	1994–95 with dealer-installed security system	P/N 08E51-SV4-1M001 H/C 4285565 	CR2025 (one required)
	1996–98 with factory-installed or dealer-installed keyless entry or dealer-installed security system	P/N 39950-S01-A01 H/C 4811352 	CR2025 (one required)
	1999–00 with factory-installed or dealer-installed keyless entry or dealer-installed security system	P/N 72147-S04-A02 H/C 6134746 	CR2025 (one required)
	2001 with factory-installed or dealer-installed keyless entry or dealer-installed security system	P/N 72147-S5A-A01 H/C 6457170 	CR2025 (one required)
Accord	1990–93 (except 5-door) with dealer-installed security system	P/N 08E50-SM4-110 H/C 3524733 	CR2025 (one required)
	1991–93 5-door EX with factory-installed keyless entry	P/N 04808-SM5-A01 H/C 3721735 	Not replaceable
	1991–93 5-door LX with dealer-installed security system	Order from Kenwood USA 	CR1220 (two required)
	1994–95 (except 5-door EX) with dealer-installed security system	P/N 08E51-SV4-1M001 H/C 4285565 	CR2025 (one required)

Model	Application	Transmitter	Battery
Accord (cont'd)	1994–97 5-door EX with factory-installed keyless entry	P/N 72147-SV5-A02 H/C 5030176 	CR2016 (two required)
	1996–97 (except SE & 5-door EX) with dealer-installed security system	P/N 39950-S01-A01 H/C 4811352 	CR2025 (one required)
	1997 SE with factory-installed security system	P/N 72147-SY1-X01 H/C 4822789 	CR2025 (one required)
	1998–01 DX & LX with dealer-installed keyless entry or security system	P/N 08E61-S01-100 H/C 4834834 	CR2025 (one required)
	1998–99 EX with factory-installed security system	P/N 72147-S84-A01 H/C 5441910 	CR2025 (one required)
	2000–01 EX with factory-installed security system	P/N 72147-S84-A03 H/C 6249049 	CR2025 (one required)
del Sol	1993 with dealer-installed security system	P/N 08E50-SM4-110 H/C 3524733 	CR2025 (one required)
	1994–95 with dealer-installed security system	P/N 08E51-SV4-1M001 H/C 4285565 	CR2025 (one required)
	1996–97 with dealer-installed security system	P/N 39950-S01-A01 H/C 4811352 	CR2025 (one required)

Model	Application	Transmitter	Battery
CR-V	1997-01 LX with dealer-installed keyless entry	P/N 08E61-S10-1M001 H/C 5382296 	CR2025 (one required)
	1998 EX with factory-installed keyless entry	P/N 72147-S10-A51 H/C 5771746 	CR2025 (one required)
	1999-01 EX & 2000-01 SE with factory-installed keyless entry	P/N 72147-S10-A52 H/C 6088074 	CR2025 (one required)
	1997-01 with dealer-installed security system	P/N 39950-S01-A01 H/C 4811352 	CR2025 (one required)
Odyssey	1995 with dealer-installed security system	P/N 08E51-SV4-1M001 H/C 4285565 	CR2025 (one required)
	1995-98 EX with factory-installed keyless entry	P/N 72147-SV5-A02 H/C 5030176 	CR2025 (one required)
	1996-01 LX with dealer-installed keyless entry or security system & 1996-98 EX with dealer-installed security system	P/N 08E61-S01-100 H/C 4834834 	CR2025 (one required)
	1999-00 EX with factory-installed keyless entry or dealer-installed security system	P/N 72147-S0X-A01 H/C 5932702 	CR2025 (one required)
	2001 EX with factory-installed security system	P/N 72147-S0X-A02 H/C 6554174 	CR2025 (one required)

Model	Application	Transmitter	Battery
Prelude	1988-91 with dealer-installed security system	Discontinued 	CR2025 (two required)
	1992-93 with dealer-installed security system	P/N 08E50-SM4-110 H/C 3524733 	CR2025 (one required)
	1994-95 with dealer-installed security system	P/N 08E51-SV4-1M001 H/C 4285565 	CR2025 (one required)
	1996-01 with dealer-installed security system	P/N 39950-S01-A01 H/C 4811352 	CR2025 (one required)
	1999-01 with factory-installed keyless entry	P/N 72147-S30-A01 H/C 6016802 	CR2025 (one required)
Passport	1994-95 (except 1995½) with dealer-installed security system	P/N 2-91309-401-0 H/C 4553012 	Radio Shack 23-144 or Eveready A-23 or Duracell MS-21/ MN-21
	1996-97 with dealer-installed security system	P/N 2-91101-681-0 H/C 5029012 	CR2025 (one required)
	1998-01 with factory-installed security system	P/N 8-97149-392-0 H/C 5743000 	CR2025 (one required)
EV Plus	1997-99 with factory-installed security system	P/N 39950-S73-A01 H/C 5405352 	CR2025 (one required)

Model	Application	Transmitter	Battery
Insight	2000-01 with factory-installed keyless entry	P/N 72147-S3Y-A01 H/C 6348320 	CR2025 (one required)
	2000-01 with dealer-installed security system	P/N 08E61-S01-100 H/C 4834834 	CR2025 (one required)
S2000	2000-01 with factory-installed keyless entry	P/N 72147-S2A-A01 H/C 6240220 	CR2025 (one required)
	2000-01 with dealer-installed security system	P/N 39950-S01-A01 H/C 4811352 	CR2025 (one required)



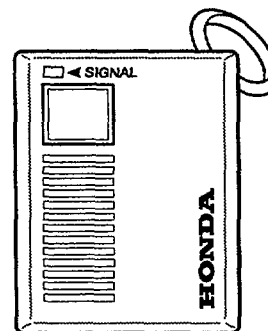
Applies To: ALL – See index below

January 26, 1998**Keyless Remote Transmitter Information**
(Supersedes 96-046 dated December 8, 1997)

This Service Bulletin gives you information about keyless remote transmitters for most Honda vehicles. Each procedure describes transmitter programming (if applicable), transmitter ordering, and transmitter batteries. A transmitter quick reference guide is on the last two pages.

Use this index to find the information for the vehicle you are working on.

Vehicle:		Page:
Civic	1992-93	2
	1994-95	4
	1996-98	7
del Sol	1993	2
	1994-95	4
	1996-97	5
CR-V	1997-98 (except EX)	5
	1998 EX	6
Accord	1990-93 (except Wagon)	2
	1991-93 EX Wagon	3
	1991-93 LX Wagon	3
	1994-95	4
	1994-97 EX Wagon	4
	1996-98 (except Wagon)	5
	1997 SE	5
	1998 EX	6
Prelude	1988-91	1
	1992-93	2
	1994-95	4
	1996-98	5
Odyssey	1995	4
	1995-98 EX	4
	1996-98	5
Passport	1994-95 (not 1995.5 model)	8
	1996-97	9
	1998 10	
EV PLUS	1998	7

1988-91 Prelude**No P/N****Programming the Transmitter**

This transmitter is not programmable.

Ordering the Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered directly from Alpine of America by authorized Honda Dealers only. Send a completed order form (found in Parts Information Bulletin A91-0031) along with a dealer check for \$59.00 (payable to Alpine of America), to this address:

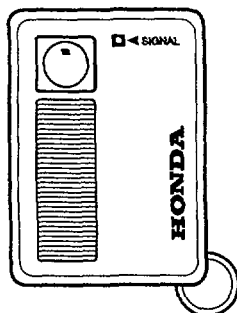
Honda/Alpine V.S.S.
P.O. Box 2859
Torrance, CA 90509

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses two batteries.

.....
Index # 049507
.....

1990-93 Accord (except Wagon)
 1992-93 Civic
 1993 del Sol
 1992-93 Prelude

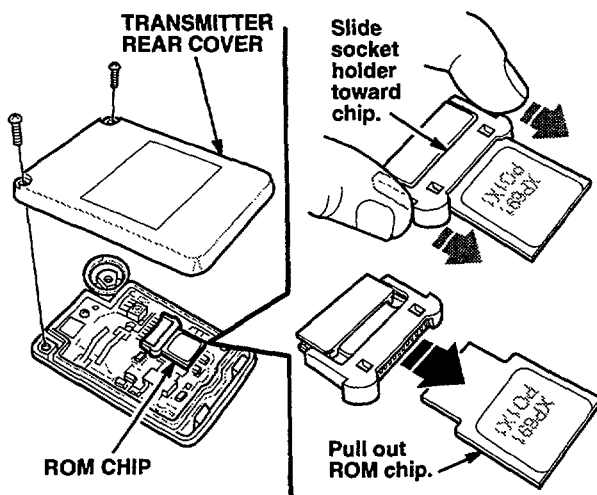


P/N 08E50-SM4-110, H/C 3524733

Programming the Transmitter

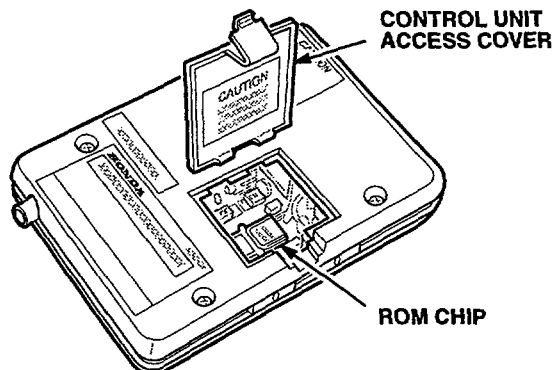
NOTE: This system uses ROM chips that match the transmitter to the security system control unit. When replacing a lost or stolen transmitter, you need to use the three ROM chips (provided with the new transmitter) to match the old transmitter with the new transmitter and the control unit.

1. Remove the rear cover from the old transmitter and the new one.
2. Remove the ROM chip from the old transmitter by sliding its socket holder toward the ROM chip.



3. Insert a new ROM chip into the socket holder, then slide the socket holder toward the socket to lock the chip into place.
4. Repeat step 3 to install a ROM chip into the new transmitter.
5. Reinstall the rear covers on the transmitters.

6. Remove the security system control unit from under the driver's seat.
7. Open the access cover on the control unit, and replace the ROM chip. (Use the same procedure as in steps 2 and 3.)



8. Close the access cover, and reinstall the control unit.

If you are replacing a *damaged* transmitter, don't replace the ROM chips in the transmitters and the control unit; just remove the chip from the old transmitter, and install it in the new one.

Ordering the Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

If your customer wants to add a third transmitter to the system, you need to order a four ROM chip set directly from Alpine Electronics of America. The Alpine part number for the four ROM chip set is 8319. For each set ordered, send a dealer check for \$24.00 (payable to Alpine of America), to this address:

Alpine Electronics of America
 19145 Gramercy Place
 Torrance, CA 90501
 Attention: Al Sula (Parts)

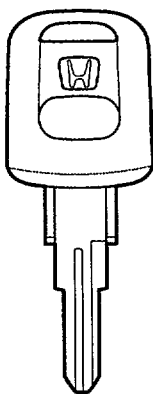
Alpine's ROM chip set *does not* come with a transmitter. Additional transmitters can be ordered from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

If you have questions on how to order the four ROM chip set, call Alpine's Parts Department at (800) 421-2284, extension 8885.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

1991-93 Accord Wagon EX



P/N 04808-SM5-A01, H/C 3721735

Programming the Transmitter

This transmitter is not programmable.

Ordering the Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. To order a transmitter, you need the vehicle's VIN, the code number from the power door lock control unit, and the ignition key code number.

The power door lock code number is a five-digit number etched into the plastic case of the control unit (mounted under the driver's seat). The ignition key code number is a four-digit number stamped on the metal shank of all five original keys delivered with the car.

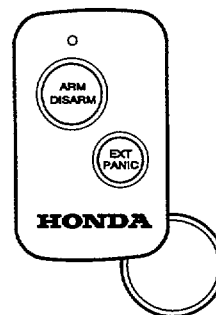
Replacement transmitters are manufactured to match the code of the keyless entry system. The new ignition key is cut to match the vehicle's ignition switch, front door locks, tailgate lock, and glove compartment lock.

To order this transmitter, use the controlled parts ordering screen on the HONDANET 2000 system. The transmitters are manufactured in Japan; delivery takes 4 to 6 weeks.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery is not replaceable.

1991-93 Accord Wagon LX



No P/N

Programming the Transmitter

This transmitter is not programmable.

Ordering the Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered directly from Kenwood USA by authorized Honda Dealers only. Send a completed order form,* (copy it from the Accessory Replacement Parts section of the Dealer Parts Price List) along with a dealer check for \$30.00 (payable to Kenwood U.S.A. Corp.), to this address:

Kenwood Service Corp.
P.O. Box 22745
Long Beach, CA 90801-5745

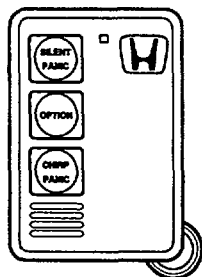
If you need a transmitter shipped overnight, fill out the order form, then call Kenwood at (800) 852-4690, or Fax them at (310) 898-1029 (weekdays, from 8:30 A.M. thru 4:00 P.M., PST). You will need to give the information on the order form to the Kenwood representative. The transmitter will be sent to your Dealership C.O.D. Additional shipping and handling charges will be applied to the order.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR1220. Each transmitter uses two batteries.

*On the order form, you must include the serial number of the keyless control unit or the number from one of the original transmitters.

**1994-95 Accord, Civic, del Sol, and Prelude
1995 Odyssey (with optional security system)**



P/N 08E51-SV4-1M001, H/C 4285565

Programming the Transmitter

NOTES:

- The system uses a stacking-type memory that accepts up to four transmitters. If you program a fifth transmitter, the system's memory for the first transmitter is pushed out, and it will no longer work.
- To clear a lost or stolen transmitter from the system's memory, program a transmitter four times. This will remove the missing transmitter from memory, since only four transmitter codes can be accepted.
- Another way to clear a lost or stolen transmitter is to erase all transmitter codes and then reprogram them. To do this, refer to the security system owner's manual.

1. Turn the ignition switch ON (II).
2. Press and hold the Valet-Disarm button on the dashboard lower cover. (Continue to hold the button during the procedure, or programming will be cancelled.) The LED on the upper steering column cover flashes when the system is in the programming mode.
3. Press the top button on the transmitter. Check that the parking lights flash to confirm that the transmitter's code was accepted.
4. Press the top button on each of the remaining transmitters. Check that the parking lights flash after each transmitter code is accepted.
5. Release the Valet-Disarm button to exit the programming mode.

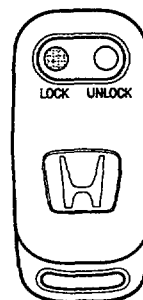
Ordering the Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

**1994-97 Accord Wagon EX
1995-98 Odyssey EX**



P/N 72147-SV5-A01, H/C 4461331

Programming the Transmitter

NOTE: Entering the programming mode cancels all learned transmitter codes, so none of the previously programmed transmitters will work. You must reprogram all the transmitters once you are in the programming mode.

1. Open the driver's door.
2. Press and hold the driver's door master power door lock switch up in the unlock position. (Continue to hold the switch during this procedure.)
3. Insert the key in the ignition switch and remove it. Repeat this four more times within 10 seconds. (Steps 3 and 4 must be completed within 10 seconds, or the system will exit the programming mode.)
4. Insert the key in the ignition switch. With the key in, check that the power door locks cycle to confirm that the system is in the programming mode.
5. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter. Check that all power door locks (except the driver's) cycle to confirm that the transmitter's code was accepted by the system.
6. To program a second transmitter, press its "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button within 10 seconds of programming the first transmitter. (You can program two transmitters per vehicle.)
7. Release the master power door lock switch to exit the programming mode.

Ordering the Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2016. Each transmitter uses two batteries.

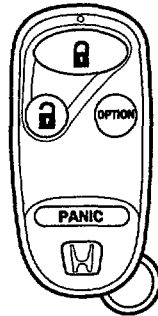
1996-98 Accord, Prelude, and Odyssey
(with optional security system)

1998 Accord LX (with optional keyless entry)

1997-98 CR-V (with optional security system)

1996-97 del Sol (with optional security system)

P/N 39950-S01-A01
H/C 4811352



Programming the Transmitter

NOTES:

- Entering the programming mode cancels all learned transmitter codes, so none of the previously programmed transmitters will work. You must reprogram all the transmitters once you're in the programming mode.
 - To keep the system from exiting the programming mode, complete each step within 5 seconds of the previous step, and program the transmitters within 10 seconds of each other.
1. Turn the ignition switch ON (II).
 2. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on one of the transmitters. (A non-programmed transmitter can be used for this step.)
 3. Turn the ignition switch OFF (0).
 4. Repeat steps 1, 2, and 3 two more times with the transmitter used in step 2.
 5. Turn the ignition switch ON (II).
 6. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the same transmitter. Check that the power door locks cycle to confirm that you're in the programming mode.
 7. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on each transmitter. (You can program up to four transmitters per vehicle.) Check that the power door locks cycle after you push each transmitter button, confirming that the system has accepted the transmitter's code.

Ordering the Transmitter

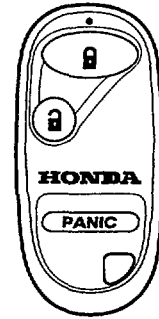
Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

1997 Accord SE

P/N 72147-SY1-X01
H/C 4822789



Programming the Transmitter

NOTES:

- Entering the programming mode cancels all learned transmitter codes, so none of the previously programmed transmitters will work. You must reprogram all the transmitters once you're in the programming mode.
 - To keep the system from exiting the programming mode, complete each step within 5 seconds of the previous step, and program the transmitters within 10 seconds of each other.
1. Turn the ignition switch ON (II).
 2. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on one of the transmitters. (A non-programmed transmitter can be used for this step.)
 3. Turn the ignition switch OFF (0).
 4. Repeat steps 1, 2, and 3 two more times with the transmitter used in step 2.
 5. Turn the ignition switch ON (II).
 6. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the same transmitter. Check that the power door locks cycle to confirm that you're in the programming mode.
 7. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on each transmitter. (You can program up to four transmitters per vehicle.) Check that the power door locks cycle after you push each transmitter button, confirming that the system has accepted the transmitter's code.

Ordering the Transmitter

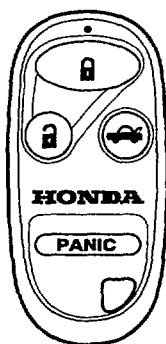
Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

1998 Accord EX

P/N 72147-S84-A01
H/C 5441910



Programming the Transmitter

NOTES:

- Entering the programming mode cancels all learned transmitter codes, so none of the previously programmed transmitters will work. You must reprogram all the transmitters once you're in the programming mode.
- To keep the system from exiting the programming mode, complete each step within 5 seconds of the previous step, and program the transmitters within 10 seconds of each other.

1. Turn the ignition switch ON (II).
2. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on one of the transmitters. (A non-programmed transmitter can be used for this step.)
3. Turn the ignition switch OFF (0).
4. Repeat steps 1, 2, and 3 two more times with the transmitter used in step 2.
5. Turn the ignition switch ON (II).
6. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the same transmitter. Check that the power door locks cycle to confirm that you're in the programming mode.
7. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on each transmitter. (You can program up to three transmitters per vehicle.) Check that the power door locks cycle after you push each transmitter button, confirming that the system has accepted the transmitter's code.

Ordering the Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

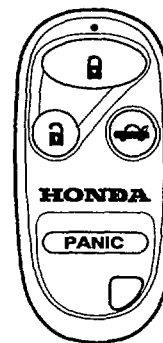
The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

1998 CR-V EX

P/N 72147-S10-A51
H/C 5771746

1997-98 CR-V LX (with optional keyless entry)

P/N 72147-S10-A01
H/C 5328455



Programming the Transmitter

NOTES:

- Entering the programming mode cancels all learned transmitter codes, so none of the previously programmed transmitters will work. You must reprogram all the transmitters once you're in the programming mode.
- To keep the system from exiting the programming mode, complete each step within 5 seconds of the previous step, and program the transmitters within 10 seconds of each other.

1. Turn the ignition switch ON (II).
2. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on one of the transmitters. (A non-programmed transmitter can be used for this step.)
3. Turn the ignition switch OFF (0).
4. Repeat steps 1, 2, and 3 two more times with the transmitter used in step 2.
5. Turn the ignition switch ON (II).
6. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the same transmitter. Check that the power door locks cycle to confirm that you're in the programming mode.
7. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on each transmitter. (You can program up to three transmitters per vehicle.) Check that the power door locks cycle after you push each transmitter button, confirming that the system has accepted the transmitter's code.

Ordering the Transmitter

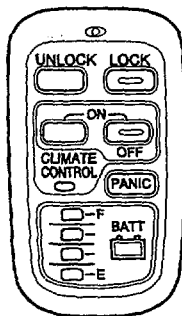
Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

1998 EV PLUS

P/N 39950-S73-A01
H/C 5405352



Programming the Transmitter

NOTES:

- Entering the programming mode cancels all learned transmitter codes, so none of the previously programmed transmitters will work. You must reprogram all the transmitters once you're in the programming mode.
- To keep the system from exiting the programming mode, complete each step within 4 seconds of the previous step, and program the transmitters within 10 seconds of each other.

1. Turn the key switch ON (II).
2. While aiming a transmitter at the rear window, press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button. (A non-programmed transmitter can be used for this step.)
3. Turn the key switch OFF (0).
4. Repeat steps 1, 2, and 3 two more times with the transmitter used in step 2.
5. Turn the key switch ON (II).
6. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the same transmitter. Check that the power door locks cycle to confirm that you're in the programming mode.
7. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on each transmitter. (You can program up to three transmitters per vehicle.) Check that the power door locks cycle after you push each transmitter button, confirming that the system has accepted the transmitter's code.

Ordering the Transmitter

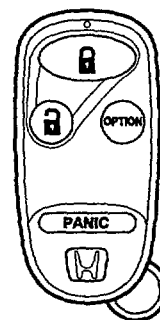
Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. One battery per transmitter is needed.

1996-98 Civic EX Civic HX and LX (with optional keyless transmitter)

P/N 39950-S01-A01
H/C 4811352

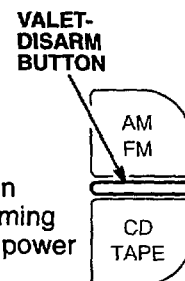


Programming the Transmitter

NOTES:

- Entering the programming mode cancels all learned transmitter codes, so none of the previously programmed transmitters will work. You must reprogram all the transmitters once you're in the programming mode.
- To keep the system from exiting the programming mode, complete each step within 5 seconds of the previous step, and program the transmitters within 10 seconds of each other.

1. Turn the ignition switch ON (II).
2. Press and hold the Valet-Disarm button on the radio (between the AM/FM button and the CD/TAPE button) to enter the programming mode. (Continue to hold the button during the procedure, or programming will be cancelled.) Check that the power door locks cycle to confirm that you're in the programming mode.
3. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on the transmitter. Check that the power door locks cycle to confirm that the code was accepted.
4. Press the "LOCK" or "UNLOCK" button on each of the remaining transmitters. (You can program up to four transmitters per vehicle.)
5. After all the transmitters have been programmed, release the Valet-Disarm button to exit the programming mode.



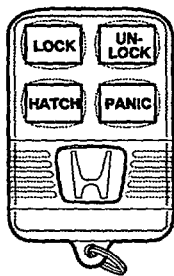
Ordering the Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. Each transmitter uses one battery.

1994-95 Passport (with optional security system; not applicable to 1995.5 model)



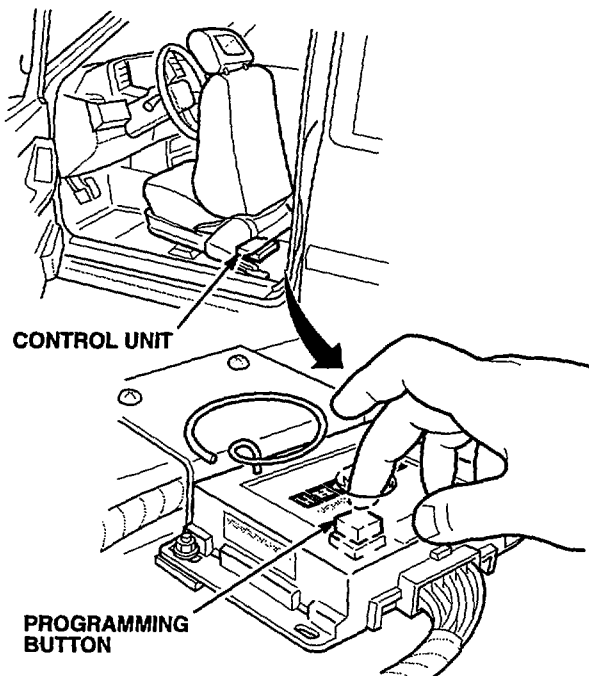
P/N 2-91309-401-0, H/C 4553012

NOTES:

- The system uses a stacking-type memory that accepts up to four transmitters. If you program a fifth transmitter, the memory for the first transmitter is pushed out, and it will no longer work.
- To clear a lost or stolen transmitter from the system's memory, program a transmitter four times. This will remove the missing transmitter from memory, since only four transmitter codes can be accepted.

Programming the Transmitter

1. Locate the security system control unit mounted under the driver's seat.
2. Rub your finger over the label on the top of the control unit until you find the depression. Once you find it, push your finger through the label to expose the hole underneath. Inside the hole is a square, yellow button; this is the programming button.



3. Turn the ignition switch on, then turn it off.
4. Press and hold the programming button. Check that the security siren emits four separate chirps followed by a five-chirp burst to confirm that you're in the programming mode. The siren then emits prompting chirps at three-second intervals.
5. Release the programming button.
6. After a prompting chirp, press the "LOCK" button on the transmitter. Check that the siren emits a confirmation chirp to let you know that the transmitter's code was accepted by the control unit. If you wait more than 30 seconds after the prompting chirp before programming a transmitter or between programming transmitters, the siren emits three chirps, and the system exits the programming mode.
7. To program additional transmitters, wait for another prompting chirp, then press the "LOCK" button. (You can program up to four transmitters per vehicle.)
8. To exit the programming mode, turn the ignition switch on, then turn it off.
9. Push all the function buttons on each transmitter to make sure they work correctly.

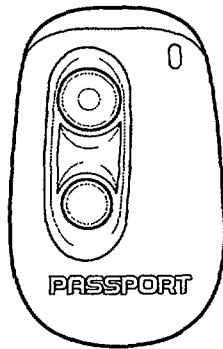
Ordering the Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is 23-144 (Radio Shack), A-23 (Eveready), or MS-21/MN-21 (Duracell). Each transmitter uses one battery.

1996-97 Passport (with optional security system)

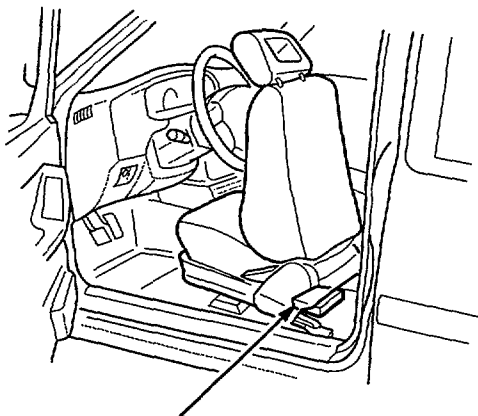


P/N 2-91101-681-0, H/C 5029012

Programming the Transmitter

NOTES:

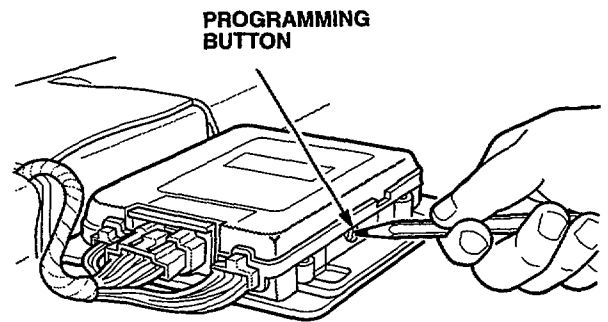
- The system uses a stacking-type memory that accepts up to two transmitters. If you program a third transmitter, the memory for the first transmitter is pushed out, and it will no longer work.
 - To clear a lost or stolen transmitter from the system's memory, program a transmitter two times. This will remove the missing transmitter from memory, since only two transmitter codes can be accepted.
 - Another way to clear a lost or stolen transmitter is to erase all transmitter codes and then reprogram them. To do this, refer to the security system owner's manual.
1. Move the driver's seat forward, and locate the security system control unit mounted on the floor, underneath the seat.



CONTROL UNIT

2. Turn the ignition switch on.

3. Press and hold the green programming button on the side of the control unit with a pen or pencil. When the security system LED on the instrument panel comes on, release the programming button. (Steps 3 and 4 must be done within 5 seconds of each other.)



4. Press and release the top button on the transmitter. Check that the LED goes out, the siren chirps once, and the front marker lights flash to confirm that the transmitter's code was accepted by the control unit.
5. Turn the ignition switch off and then back on.
6. Press and hold the green programming button on the side of the control unit until the LED on the instrument panel begins to flash. (Steps 6 and 7 must be done within 5 seconds of each other.)
7. Press and release the bottom button on the transmitter. Check that the LED goes out, the siren chirps twice, and the front marker lights flash twice to confirm that the transmitter's code was accepted by the control unit.
8. Turn the ignition switch off, and test the transmitter you just programmed. If it doesn't work, repeat steps 2 thru 7.
9. If you have another transmitter to program, repeat steps 2 thru 7.
10. Turn the ignition switch off to exit the programming mode.

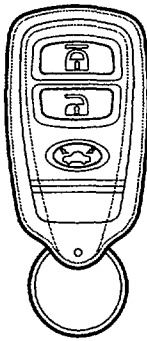
Ordering the Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. One battery per transmitter is needed.

1998 Passport



P/N 8-97149-392-0, H/C 5743000

Programming the Transmitter

To program transmitters, use one of these two procedures:

- The first procedure cancels all learned transmitter codes and adds one new transmitter. None of the previously programmed transmitters will work. Use this programming procedure only if all transmitters were lost or stolen, or if a new control unit has been installed.
- The second procedure adds additional transmitters without cancelling any of the previously learned ones. The system will accept up to four transmitters.

Procedure One (cancels all codes; adds one new transmitter)

1. Open the driver's door.
2. Turn the ignition key to the ACC (I) position and then to the OFF (O) position three times. (This step must be completed within 10 seconds, or the system will exit the programming mode.)
3. Within 10 seconds, close and open the door two times.
4. Turn the ignition key to the ACC (I) position and then to the OFF (O) position five times. Close and open the door. (Complete this procedure within 10 seconds.) Check that the power door locks cycle once to confirm you're in the programming mode.
5. Within 20 seconds, press the "LOCK" button of the transmitter you're programming. Make sure the door locks cycle once.
6. Within 20 seconds, press the "UNLOCK" button of the transmitter. Make sure the door locks cycle once to confirm that the system has accepted the transmitter's code.

Procedure Two (adds transmitters)

1. Open the driver's door.
2. Turn the ignition key to the ACC (I) position and then to the OFF (O) position three times. (This step must be completed within 10 seconds, or the system will exit the programming mode.)
3. Within 10 seconds, close and open the door two times.
4. Turn the ignition key to the ACC (I) position and then to the OFF (O) position three times. Close and open the door. (Complete this procedure within 10 seconds.) Check that the power door locks cycle twice to confirm you're in the programming mode.
5. Within 20 seconds, press the "LOCK" button of the transmitter you're programming. Make sure the door locks cycle once.
6. Within 20 seconds, press the "UNLOCK" button of the transmitter. Make sure the door locks cycle once to confirm that the system has accepted the transmitter's code.

Turning the Audible Chirp On/Off

1. Open the driver's door, and insert the key in the driver's door lock.
2. Turn the key to the "LOCK" position, and then to the "UNLOCK" position; do this two more times. (Complete this procedure within 10 seconds.)
3. Within 10 seconds, close and open the door two times.
4. Within 10 seconds, turn the key to the lock position, and then to the unlock position three times. Close and open the door once. The power door locks will cycle once to confirm the chirp has been turned on/off.

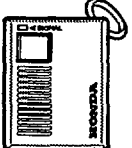

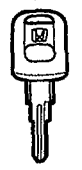
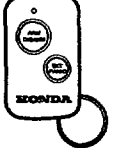




Ordering the Transmitter

Transmitters can be ordered only by authorized Honda Dealers. Order them from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.








Batteries for the Transmitter

The battery number is CR2025. One battery per transmitter is needed.

TRANSMITTER QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE

TRANSMITTER	APPLICATION	PART NUMBER	H/C	BATTERY
	1988 – 91 Prelude	Order directly from Alpine of America No part number required for ordering	N/A	CR2025 2 Required
	1990 – 93 Accord (except Wagon) 1992 – 93 Prelude 1992 – 93 Civic 1993 del Sol	08E50-SM4-110	3524733	CR2025
	1991 – 93 Accord Wagon EX	04808-SM5-A01	3721735	Not replaceable
	1991 – 93 Accord Wagon LX	Order directly from Kenwood USA No part number required for ordering	N/A	CR1220 2 Required
	1994 – 95 Accord 1994 – 95 Prelude 1994 – 95 Civic 1994 – 95 del Sol 1995 Odyssey	08E51-SV4-1M001	4285565	CR2025
	1994 – 97 Accord Wagon EX 1995 – 98 Odyssey EX	72147-SV5-A01	4461331	CR2016 2 required
	1996 – 98 Accord 1996 – 98 Prelude 1996 – 98 Odyssey 1997 – 98 CR-V 1996 – 97 del Sol	39950-S01-A01	4811352	CR2025
	1997 Accord SE	72147-SY1-X01	4822789	CR2025

TRANSMITTER QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE (cont'd)

TRANSMITTER	APPLICATION	PART NUMBER	H/C	BATTERY
	1998 Accord EX	72147-S84-A01	5441910	CR2025
	1998 CR-V EX 1997 – 98 CR-V LX (with optional keyless entry)	72147-S10-A51 72147-S10-A01	5771746 5328455	CR2025
	1998 EV PLUS	39950-S73-A01	5405352	CR2025
	1996 – 98 Civic EX 1996 – 98 Civic HX and LX (with optional keyless transmitter)	39950-S01-A01	4811352	CR2025
	1994 – 95 Passport (<i>does not apply</i> to 1995.5 model)	2-91309-401-0	4553012	Radio Shack 23-144 Eveready A-23 Duracell MS-21/MN-21
	1996 – 97 Passport	2-91101-681-0	5029012	CR2025
	1998 Passport	8-97149-392-0	5743000	CR2025

PARTS INFORMATION

Transmitter ordering information and battery part numbers are in each transmitter section.

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

None. This Service Bulletin is for information only.

Applies To: **1997 Prelude** – Thru VIN JHMBB6. . . VC015345**February 9, 1998**

Squeaking Seat

SYMPTOM

One or both of the seats has a squeaking sound coming from the area of the seat belt latch.

PROBABLE CAUSE

The bushing at the seat pivot is loose.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Replace the pivot bushing with the new bushing listed under PARTS INFORMATION.

PARTS INFORMATION

Pivot Bushing:

P/N 81117-S47-003, H/C 5208517

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

OP #	Description	FRT	Template ID
851115	Replace pivot bushing, one seat	0.5	98-016A
851116	Replace pivot bushing, both seats	1.0	98-016B

Failed part: P/N 81117-S47-003
H/C 5208517

Defect code: 042

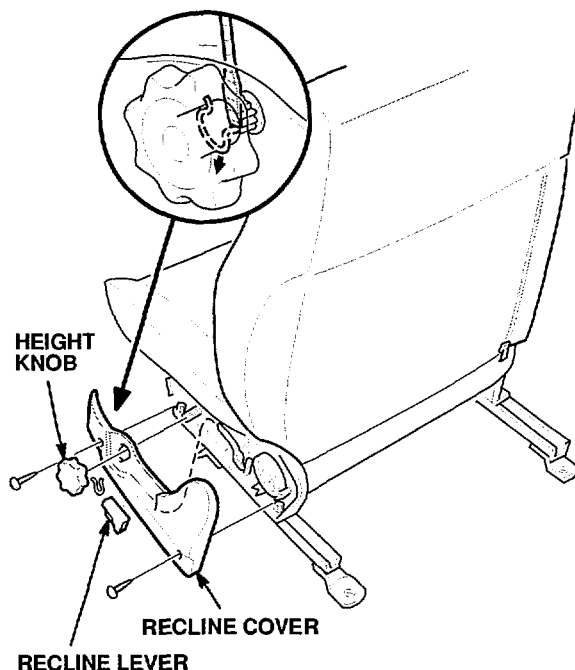
Contention code: B07

Skill level: Repair Technician

Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

REPAIR PROCEDURE

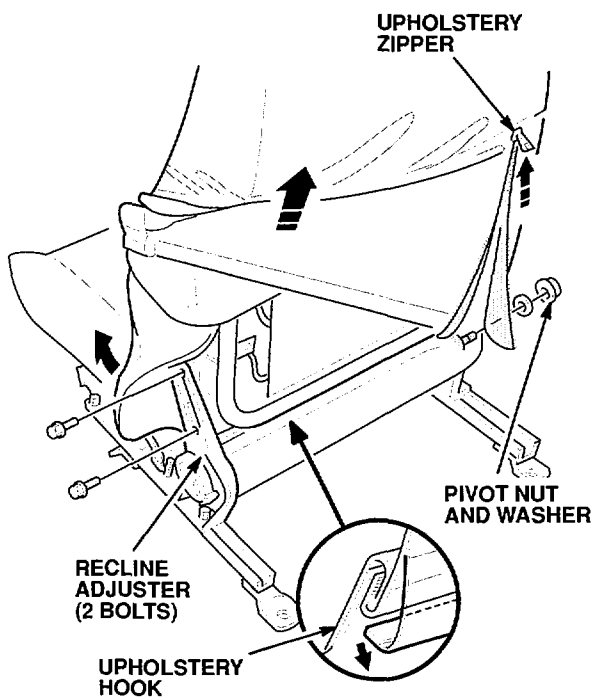
1. Remove the head restraint.
2. Remove the seat track end covers.
3. Remove the seat mounting bolts.
4. *(Driver's side only)* Lift the seat and disconnect the electrical connector.
5. Remove the seat from the vehicle.
6. Refer to page 20-55 of the service manual. Remove the height knob (driver's seat) and the recline lever.



7. Remove the recline cover (two screws).

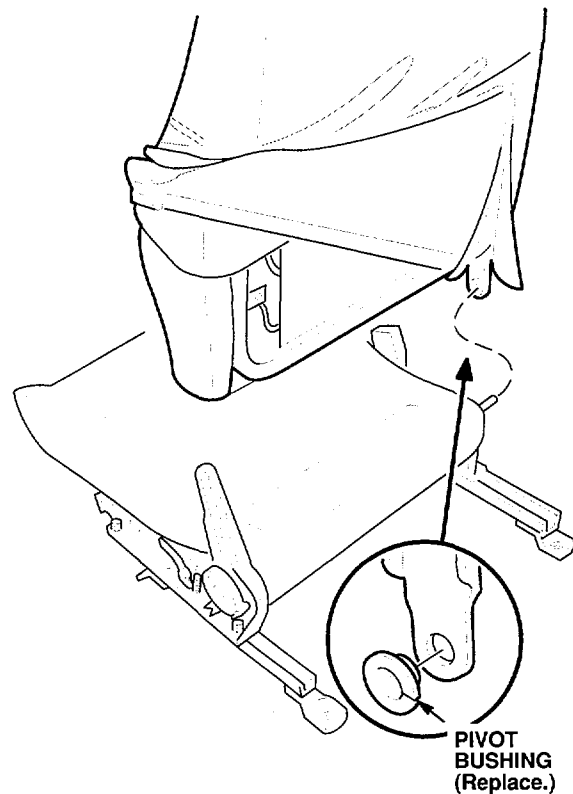
Index * 049510

8. Unhook the upholstery on the outside of the seat-back. Pull it up and remove the bolts that mount the seat-back to the recline adjuster.



9. Remove the pivot nut (on the console side of the seat-back).

10. Remove the original pivot bushing, and install the new bushing.



11. Reinstall the seat-back. Torque the pivot nut to 22 N·m (16 lb-ft). Torque the bolts to 47 N·m (35 lb-ft).
12. Reassemble the seat.
13. Reinstall the seat in the vehicle. Torque the mounting bolts to 34 N·m (25 lb-ft).
14. Reinstall the head restraint and the seat track end covers.

Applies To: **ALL Models****April 14, 1998**

Boot Band Tool

The replacement boot bands for driveshaft CV joint boots have changed. The replacement bands are a double loop type that requires a new required special tool for proper installation.

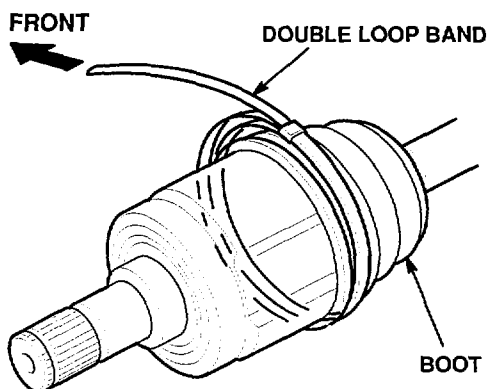
REQUIRED SPECIAL TOOL

One boot band tool (T/N KD-3191) was shipped to each current dealer. To order additional boot band tools, they are available from American Honda using the normal parts ordering procedures, or from your local tool supplier.

Boot Band Tool: T/N KD-3191, H/C 5816871

PROCEDURE

1. Remove the old boot band. Take care not to damage the boot.
2. Remove and inspect the boot. Replace the boot if it is worn or damaged.
3. Install the boot, and fill it with the specified amount of grease. Refer to the appropriate service manual for the grease type and amount.
4. Install the replacement boot band onto the boot with the end of the band toward the front of the vehicle.

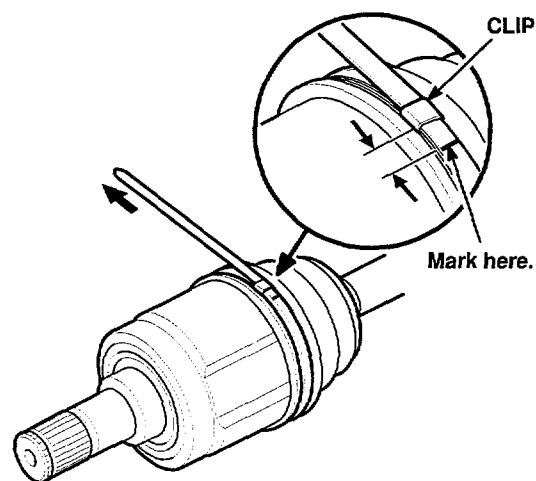


5. Take up the slack in the boot band by hand, and hold the boot band in place.

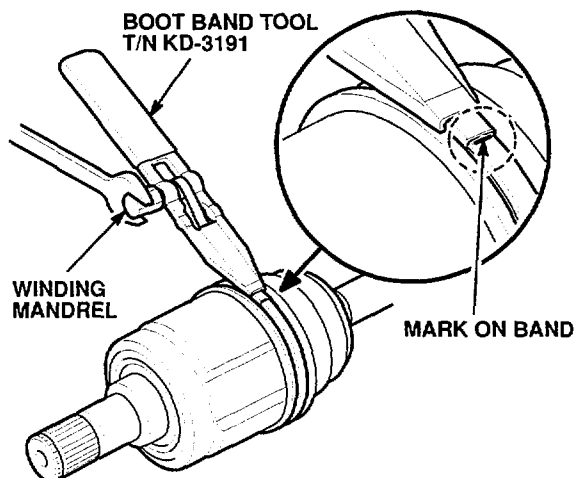
Index # **049870**

6. Measure and mark the band with a felt-tip pen the specified distance from the clip:

- If you are installing a new boot, mark the band approximately 10 to 14 mm (0.4 to 0.6 in.) from the clip.
- If you are reinstalling the original boot, mark the band 10 mm (0.4 in.) from the clip.

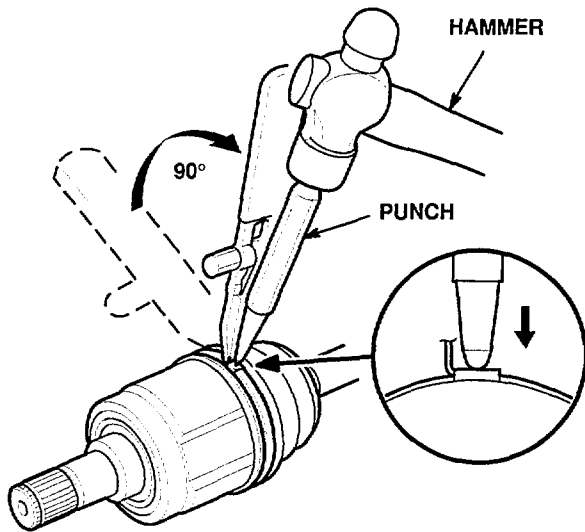


7. Thread the free end of the band through the nose section of the boot band tool and into the slot on the winding mandrel.

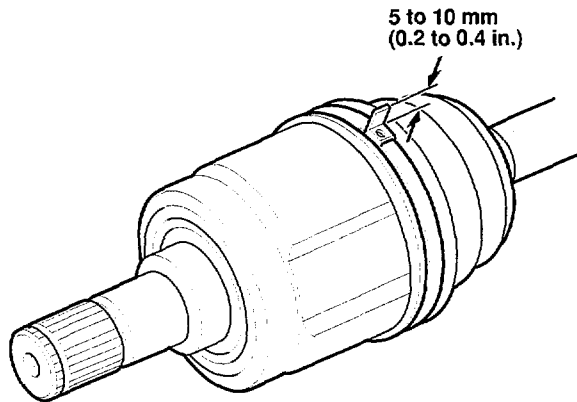


8. Take up the slack in the boot band by hand, then slowly turn the winding mandrel with a wrench. Tighten the band until the mark you made in step 6 meets the edge of the clip.

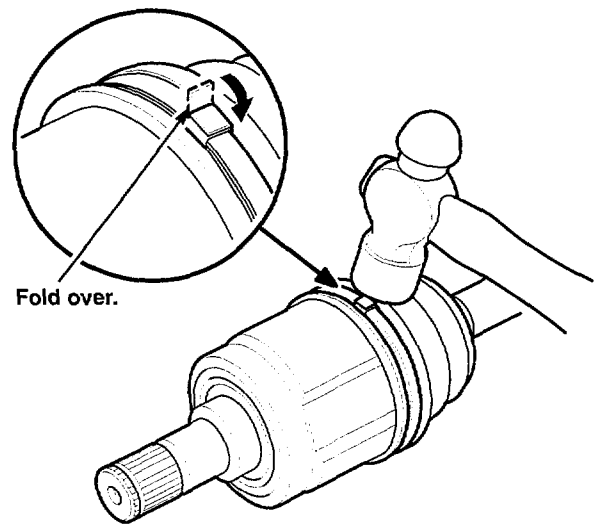
9. Raise up the boot band tool to bend the free end of the band 90 degrees, then center-punch the clip.



10. Unwind the boot band tool, and cut off the excess 5 to 10 mm (0.2 to 0.4 in.) from the clip.



11. Secure the end of the boot band by tapping it down over the clip with a hammer.



12. Make sure that the band and clip do not interfere with anything and that the band does not move.

13. Repeat steps 4 through 12 to install the boot band on the other end of the boot.

Applies To: ALL

March 14, 2000

Audio Unit In-Warranty Exchange/Out-of-Warranty Repair (Supersedes 98-019, dated February 17, 1998)

COVERAGE

This bulletin applies to all Honda radios (including those with keyless entry), CD players/changers, and cassette tape players, both in warranty and out of warranty.

NOTE: For service on out-of-warranty Alpine audio units, customers can go through a Honda dealer, or contact Alpine Electronics directly by calling Alpine's customer service number. The number is (800) 421-2284, extension 8888.

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

Operation Number: From the Flat Rate Manual

Flat Rate Time: From the Flat Rate Manual

Failed Part: Use the "RM" Part Number (from the repair order) *without the "RM"*
EXAMPLE: 08A06-341-110

Defect Code: From the Flat Rate Manual

Contention Code: From "Audio Contention Codes" in the Flat Rate Manual

Part used for repair: Use the "RM" Part Number (from the repair order)
EXAMPLE: 08A06-341-110RM

DIAGNOSIS

Advisor:

- For every audio problem, whether in warranty or not, fill out your part of the Audio Unit Diagnosis and Core Return Form (Y0386, pad of 25). Refer to page 5 of this service bulletin.

Audio System Diagnosis and Core Return Form
This form is required for all audio repairs. It is to be completed by the technician and the advisor.

1. **Advisor:** Complete the following items. Then attach this form to the R.O. Your initials: _____

1. **Customer:** Complete the following items. Then attach this form to the R.O. Your initials: _____

2. **Technician:** Mark all that apply. Could you duplicate the problem? () Yes () No

3. **Parts Manager:** Complete the information below, and follow the instructions.

Technician:

- Fill out your part of the form. Refer to page 6. If you find that the radio, tape player, or CD player is OK, check the rest of the system (speakers, wiring, antenna and cable).
- Review Proformance videotape Y1343, *Radio Diagnosis*.
 - Also refer to applicable service bulletins:

00-015	Audio Unit Error Codes
92-026	Trunk CD Changer Magazine Won't Eject: All vehicles with optional CD changer
93-003	Product Update: Accord Audio System: 90-91 Accord
94-011	Poor Reception or Interference on the Radio: 90-93 Accord, 92-93 Prelude

Advisor and Technician:

- If the unit is faulty, go to IN-WARRANTY EXCHANGE (page 2) or OUT OF WARRANTY REPAIR (page 4).

IN-WARRANTY EXCHANGE

Technician:

- Before you remove the faulty unit from the vehicle, get a remanufactured unit from your parts department that matches the faulty one. (The parts manager will order the correct unit as described in step 4).

NOTE: If the faulty unit is a CD player or cassette tape player with no model identification on its faceplate, refer to the next page.

- If you get a remanufactured unit from your parts department (or a new CD changer controller), go to step 2.
 - If your parts department does not have a remanufactured unit (or a new controller), ask them to order one, and then return the vehicle to the advisor.
- Remove the faulty unit, and install the remanufactured one (or new controller). If the remanufactured unit has a shipping cover and shipping screws, be sure to transfer them to the faulty unit being returned.

If a cassette tape or CD is stuck inside the unit, leave it there:

- The vendor needs it for diagnosis and testing.
- If you try to remove it, you'll damage the unit.
- The vendor will return the unit if the tape or CD has been removed and the unit has been damaged.

Fill out a Tape or CD Return Label (order #Y0325), and stick it on the unit. The vendor will remove the tape or CD and mail it back to the customer.

Customer Tape or CD Return Label		
NAME _____		
STREET ADDRESS _____		
CITY _____	STATE _____	ZIP CODE _____
Y0325		

Advisor:

- Return the vehicle to the customer, and schedule a date for installing the remanufactured unit based on its estimated time of arrival.

Parts Manager:

- Order the remanufactured unit listed for that vehicle in Parts Bulletin A96-0002.
 - Refer to the next page to help identify an optional audio unit such as a CD player.
 - For a Bose amplifier, see Parts Bulletin A94-0047.
 - For a CD changer controller, order a new unit.

NOTE: If the replacement unit is not the same part number as the faulty unit, the warranty claim will be debited, and you will not receive credit for the value of the core.

- Fill out your part of the Audio System Diagnosis and Core Return Form. Refer to page 7.
- Fill out the FedEx airbill that came in the box with the remanufactured unit. Write your dealer number and the warranty claim number on it as shown in the sample below. The airbill should have the address *preprinted* on it:

AHM Reman
c/o N K PARTS INDUSTRIES
2640 Campbell Rd.
Sidney, OH 45365

Preprinted Federal Express Airbill

- Do not use an ordinary FedEx airbill. The preaddressed airbill has a special account number on it for the Exchange Program. If you need more airbills, call Remanufactured Parts Operations at (937) 332-6152, not your assigned Parts Center.
 - Ship the unit to the correct place (the preprinted address on the airbill). Do not ship it to the manufacturer or the WPI (Warranty Parts Inspection) Center.
- On the repair order, write down the warranty claim number, the original part number, and the FedEx airbill number.
 - Ship the faulty unit in the remanufactured unit box, along with the required paperwork:
 - A copy of the DCS warranty claim.
 - Two copies (white and yellow) of the Audio System Diagnosis and Core Return form.

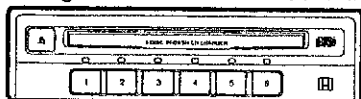
If the claim form and the Diagnosis and Core Return form are incomplete or are not in the box, you will be charged a \$50.00 diagnostic fee.

When the faulty unit is received, your parts request will be credited, and core credit will be posted to your dealership balance forward account. (The credit can be identified by the unit part number + "CO.")

Identification of Optional Audio Units for In-Warranty Exchange (1990 thru 2000 model years)

Optional audio units may have no model identification on their faceplates, so for an in warranty exchange, instead of removing the faulty unit to check its part number label, just match its faceplate with one of these illustrations.

In-Dash CD Changer: P/N 08A06-3B1-300RM



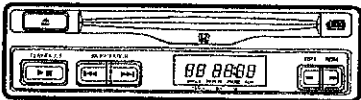
CD Player: P/N 08118-SF107AHRM



CD Player: P/N 08A06-101-210RM



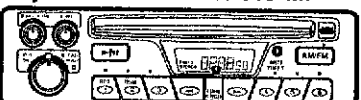
CD Player: P/N 08A06-121-210RM



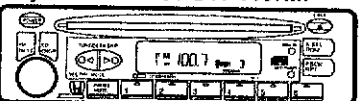
CD Player: P/N 08A06-141-212RM



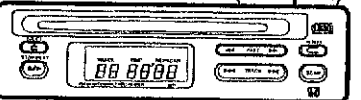
Tuner w/CD Player: P/N 08A06-121-110RM



Tuner w/CD Player: P/N 08A06-341-110RM



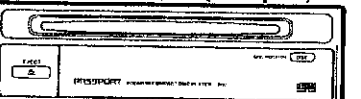
CD Player: P/N 08A06-TB4200RM (Passport)



CD Player: P/N 08A06-TB4201RM (Passport)



CD Player: P/N 08A51-ED1-100 (Passport)



Cassette Tape Player: P/N 08A57-S01-100RM



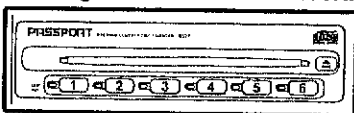
CD Player: P/N 08A06-361-210RM



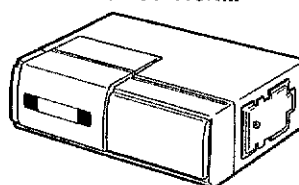
**CD Player: P/N 08A06-381-210RM (Accord)
P/N 08A06-361-210RM (Civic, Odyssey)
P/N 08A06-371-220RM (CR-V)**



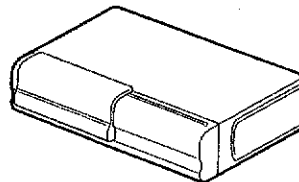
In-Dash CD Changer: P/N 08A50-ED1100RM (Passport)



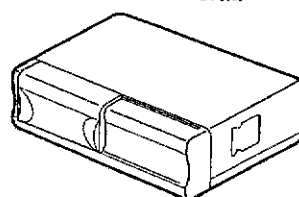
CD Changer: P/N 08A06-101-410RM



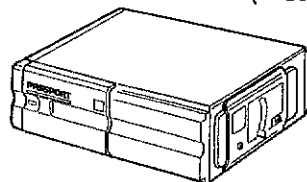
CD Changer: P/N 08A06-131-420RM or P/N 08A06-121-410RM



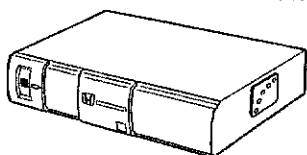
CD Changer: P/N 08A06-141-420RM



CD Changer: P/N 08A06-TB4412RM (Passport)



CD Changer: P/N 08A06-161-420RM or P/N 08A06-181-520RM



OUT-OF-WARRANTY REPAIR (back to '82 units)

Advisor:

1. Give the customer an estimate to repair the unit (see step 5), plus the labor to remove and reinstall it. For an Alpine unit, the customer has the option of contacting Alpine Electronics directly. Alpine's customer service number is (800) 421-2284, extension 8888.

Technician:

2. Remove the faulty unit. If a tape or CD is stuck inside, *leave it there*; the vendor will remove and return it.

Parts Manager:

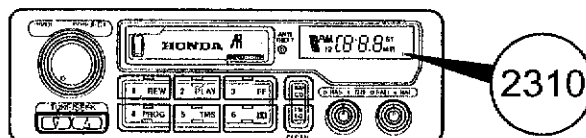
3. Fill out your part of the Audio Diagnosis Form (Y0386).
4. Deal directly with the vendors listed in step 9:
 - Ship the unit to the vendor, prepaid, via UPS.
 - The vendor will repair the unit and ship it back within five working days via UPS ground, prepaid (include the amount in your dealership check) or 2nd-day air, C.O.D. (if you request it). Units damaged by misuse or mishandling cannot be shipped back within the usual five days.
 - The vendor guarantees the repair for 90 days from the date of the paid customer R.O.
5. Select a total cost from this chart, based on the type of unit and the customer's choice of shipping.

Audio Unit	Repair Cost...	.with Return Freight	
		UPS Ground	UPS 2nd-Day
Radio	\$30.00	\$36.40	\$46.50
Radio w/keyless entry	\$75.00	\$81.40	\$91.50
Booster/Equalizer	\$40.00	\$46.40	\$56.50
Radio w/cassette	\$75.00	\$81.40	\$91.50
CD player or CD player w/radio or CD changer	\$110.00	\$116.40	\$126.50
CD changer controller	\$40.00	\$46.40	\$56.50
Cassette player	\$40.00	\$46.40	\$56.50

A *damaged* unit may need additional repair. If so, the vendor will call you with an estimate of any additional charges.

- If you OK the estimate, mail a *dealership* check for the additional amount to the vendor, or have the vendor ship the unit back to you and pay the difference upon arrival (C.O.D.).
 - If you do not OK the estimate, the unit will be returned to you along with a refund. However, you will still be charged \$25.00 (C.O.D.) for diagnosis, shipping, and handling.
6. Get the required paperwork.
 - A dealership check made out to the vendor for the cost of repair and the return shipment. Units sent without a check will be returned unrepaid, or they will be repaired and returned C.O.D.
 - White and yellow copies of the completed Audio System Diagnosis and Core Return Form (Y0386). Units sent without them will be held unrepaid until completed copies are received.

7. Identify the manufacturer. Units sent to the wrong vendor cannot be shipped back in the usual five days.
 - Look for the number code on the face of the unit.



First Digit of Vendor Code	Manufacturer
1	Panasonic
2	Alpine
3	Pioneer
4	Clarion
6	Fujitsu Ten

- If the unit has no code on its face, check the label on the unit housing and compare the first two or three letters of the radio reference number (or the audio unit model number) to this list:

CE or SD Fujitsu Ten
 CM, CD, MR, or MF Alpine
 CQ or CR Panasonic
 KEH or DEH Pioneer
 PH Clarion

8. Carefully pack the unit and the paperwork in a suitable box, and label the box clearly. Lost or damaged units are the responsibility of the sender; keep all shipping documents and insurance receipts.
9. Ship the unit to the appropriate vendor. To check the status of a unit, call the vendor. If you or your customer have any problems with this program, please call your Zone Customer Relations office.

Alpine Electronics

19145 Gramercy Place
 Torrance, CA 90501
 (800) 421-2284, CA only: (800) 262-4150

Clarion Factory Service Center

661 W. Redondo Beach Blvd.
 Gardena, CA 90247-4201
 (310) 327-9100, (Ask for Customer Service)

Fujitsu Ten

19600 S. Vermont Avenue
 Torrance, CA 90502
 (800) 237-5413

Panasonic Company West

OEM/AP Service 16-B-9
 6550 Katella Avenue
 Cypress, CA 90630
 (714) 373-7500

Pioneer Electronics Service, Inc.

Honda OEM Division
 1925 E. Dominguez St.
 Long Beach, CA 90810
 (800) 553-3756

It is very important that the Audio System Diagnosis and Core Return Form be completed fully and accurately. An accurate explanation of the problem and conditions helps the vendor to duplicate the problem, speeding the repair and reducing the number of NTFs.

You will be charged a \$50.00 diagnostic fee if this form is not completed or not returned with the unit.

Your initials: **10**

5 of 7

Technician's Section

2. Technician: Mark all that apply. Could you duplicate the problem? ☐ yes ☐ no 1 Your initials: 8

2 Symptoms:	3 Radio	4 Tape Player	5 CD Player
<input type="checkbox"/> Shared functions <input type="checkbox"/> No sound <input type="checkbox"/> Noise/static <input type="checkbox"/> Sound distorted <input type="checkbox"/> L. Front <input type="checkbox"/> R. Front <input type="checkbox"/> L. Rear <input type="checkbox"/> R. Rear <input type="checkbox"/> All speakers <input type="checkbox"/> Other location: (list in Comments) <input type="checkbox"/> No display <input type="checkbox"/> No illumination <input type="checkbox"/> No power <input type="checkbox"/> Won't accept anti-theft code: Enter the code you tried: <input type="checkbox"/> Other: (list in Comments) Check for: • Blown fuses (CLOCK and RADIO) • Faulty speaker or wires (use the Audio System Analyzer and adapters)	<input type="checkbox"/> Symptoms: <input type="checkbox"/> Fades in and out <input type="checkbox"/> Cuts in and out <input type="checkbox"/> Noisy <input type="checkbox"/> Sound distorted <input type="checkbox"/> Weak sound <input type="checkbox"/> No sound <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical noise <input type="checkbox"/> from engine <input type="checkbox"/> from other source (list in Comments) <input type="checkbox"/> Other: (list in Comments) Conditions: Mode: <input type="checkbox"/> AM only <input type="checkbox"/> FM only <input type="checkbox"/> AM and FM Stations: <input type="checkbox"/> All stations <input type="checkbox"/> Weak stations <input type="checkbox"/> Strong stations Check for: Antenna continuity • Mast • Mast tube • Ground • Cable Antenna cable connections: • At the antenna • At the radio	<input type="checkbox"/> Symptoms: <input type="checkbox"/> No eject/tape jammed <input type="checkbox"/> Eats/damages tapes <input type="checkbox"/> No loading <input type="checkbox"/> No play <input type="checkbox"/> No sound <input type="checkbox"/> Ejects while playing <input type="checkbox"/> Keeps ejecting <input type="checkbox"/> Sound muffled <input type="checkbox"/> Plays too fast <input type="checkbox"/> Plays too slowly <input type="checkbox"/> Keeps changing sides <input type="checkbox"/> Other: (list in Comments) Conditions: <input type="checkbox"/> All tapes <input type="checkbox"/> Specific tape: Length: _____ minutes Check for: • Long tape (more than 100 minutes) • Damaged tape or label peeling off • Dirty head (clean it and try again) • Performance (use test tape P/N 07908-A01020A)	<input type="checkbox"/> Symptoms: <input type="checkbox"/> Error code: _____ Code displayed <input type="checkbox"/> No eject <input type="checkbox"/> No loading <input type="checkbox"/> Ejects while playing <input type="checkbox"/> Keeps ejecting <input type="checkbox"/> No play <input type="checkbox"/> No sound Skips: <input type="checkbox"/> Over bumps <input type="checkbox"/> All the time <input type="checkbox"/> Other: (list in Comments) Conditions: <input type="checkbox"/> All discs <input type="checkbox"/> Specific disc: # _____ Position in changer Check for: • Scratched disc (damaged disc can cause skipping and no play) • Improper installation - Springs in wrong direction - Shipping screw(s) not removed

☐ Keyless Entry (radio with integrated keyless entry)

6 Symptoms: <input type="checkbox"/> Doors do not lock. <input type="checkbox"/> Doors do not unlock. <input type="checkbox"/> Driver's door does not unlock. <input type="checkbox"/> LED on radio faceplate stays on. <input type="checkbox"/> LED on radio faceplate flashes more than once a second. <input type="checkbox"/> Horn doesn't sound when Panic button is pressed. <input type="checkbox"/> Parking lights don't flash when Panic button is pressed.	<input type="checkbox"/> LED on remote control does not come on. <input type="checkbox"/> Remote control range is less than one car length. <input type="checkbox"/> Remote control does not work. <input type="checkbox"/> Remote control does not program. <input type="checkbox"/> Security system arms by itself. <input type="checkbox"/> Security system does not arm. <input type="checkbox"/> Security system does not disarm. <input type="checkbox"/> Other (list in Comments)	Check for: • Key removed from ignition switch or door lock. • System in wrong mode (CX/DX or HX/LX/EX). • Weak battery in remote control (battery # CR2025). • Remote control memory loss (press lock or unlock button six times). • Remote control distance more than one car length.
--	---	--

Comments (List "Other" Symptoms and Conditions here)

7

- Can you duplicate the customer's complaint?
- If the problem shows up in more than one mode (both radio and tape player, for example) mark the Shared functions box at the top of the list, then mark the appropriate Symptoms box or boxes.
- If the problem shows up only in AM and/or FM functions (cassette and CD functions are not affected), mark the Radio box at the top of this list, and mark the appropriate Symptoms and Conditions boxes.
- If the problem affects cassette operation only, mark the Tape Player box at the top of this list, and mark the appropriate Symptoms and Conditions boxes.
- If the problem affects only the CD player or CD changer, mark the CD Player box at the top of the list, and mark the appropriate Symptoms and Conditions boxes.
- If the problem is in the keyless entry system in a 1996-98 Civic with the keyless entry system integrated into the radio, mark the Keyless Entry box at the top of the list. Mark all the Symptoms boxes that apply.
- Use the "Comments" section to detail any symptoms or conditions that helped you duplicate the problem. If there are any other facts that will help the manufacturer understand the problem, write them in this area.
- After completing all the required sections, write your initials.

Parts Manager's Section

3. Parts Manager: Complete the information below, and follow the instructions.

Warranty Claim Number * ①	Faulty Unit Part Number ②	Serial Number ③	Replacement Unit Part Number * ④	Serial Number * ⑤
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Attach the pink copy of this completed form to the hard copy of the repair order.• Pack the other copies <i>and a copy of the warranty claim*</i> in the box with the faulty unit.				

* This information is not required if the audio unit is out of warranty.

AJA 16392-17573 (9512)

WHITE -- Vendor

YELLOW -- Vendor

PINK -- Dealer

Reorder Y0386

1. If this is an in-warranty exchange, enter the warranty claim number. If this is an out-of-warranty repair, leave it blank.
2. Enter the part number of the failed unit being returned.
3. Enter the serial number of the failed unit being returned.
4. Enter the part number of the replacement unit installed in the customer's vehicle.
5. Enter the serial number of the replacement unit installed in the customer's vehicle.

Applies To: **ALL with Anti-Theft Audio Units****April 15, 1998**

Audio Unit Anti-Theft Code Labels

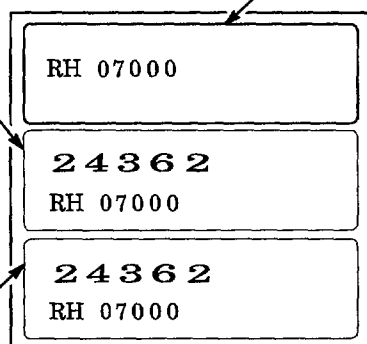
BACKGROUND

This service bulletin describes where to attach the audio unit anti-theft labels that come in the glove box of vehicles equipped with anti-theft audio systems.

If a vehicle has an anti-theft audio system, there are three peel-off labels in the glove box. Two of the labels have both the anti-theft code and the audio unit's serial number, and a third label contains only the serial number for the audio unit.

Stick the second label to the Radio Identification Card.

Stick the label with only the serial number on the glove box.



Stick the third label to the vehicle's service records.

During PDI, stick the label with only the serial number on the glove box. If the radio code ever needs to be retrieved through the HONDANET 2000 system, this will save you the time and labor of removing the audio unit to record the serial number.

NOTES:

- Also perform this procedure when installing an accessory audio unit that is equipped with an anti-theft system.
- If a remanufactured audio unit is installed in a vehicle, remove the old labels and install new ones on the glove box, Radio Identification Card, and the vehicle's service records.
- If the glove box is ever replaced, transfer the labels from the old glove box to the new one.

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

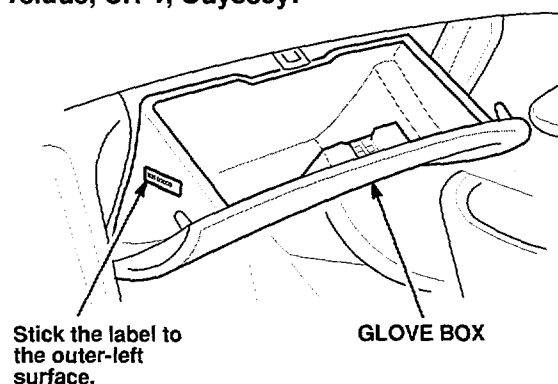
None. This bulletin is for information only.

Skill level: Maintenance Technician

PROCEDURE

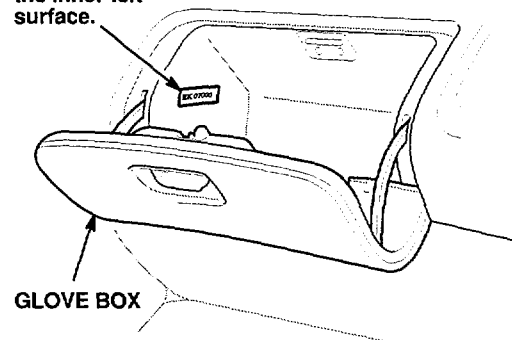
1. Stick the label containing only the serial number information on the glove box.

Prelude, CR-V, Odyssey:



Accord:

Stick the label to the inner-left surface.



2. Stick the remaining two labels on the Anti-Theft Radio Identification Card and on the vehicle's service records.

Index # **049871**

Applies To: **1997 – 98 CR-V 4WD** – Thru VIN JHLRD1... WC039167
1998 CR-V 2WD – Thru VIN JHLRD2... WC002133
1997 – 98 Prelude – Thru VIN JHMBB6...WC007469

April 7, 1998

Clunking Sound From the Power Window Motor

SYMPTOM

The power window motor "clunks" when the window is lowered all the way. This usually happens when the window is used after the vehicle has been sitting for a few hours.

PROBABLE CAUSE

The rubber damper inside the power window motor is binding.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Replace the faulty power window motor.

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

OP #	Description	Template ID
744160	Replace left-front power window motor	Not used for this bulletin
745170	Replace right-front power window motor	
746180	Replace left-rear power window motor	
747190	Replace right-rear power window motor	

Flat rate time: 0.7 hour per front door (CR-V)
 0.6 hour per rear door (CR-V)
 1.0 hour per door (Prelude)

Failed P/N: P/N 72255-S30-A01, H/C 5206511 (L/F)
 P/N 72215-S30-A01, H/C 5206461 (R/F)
 P/N 72755-S10-003, H/C 5272851 (L/R)
 P/N 72715-S10-003, H/C 5328885 (R/R)

Defect code: 042

Contention code: B07

Skill level: Repair Technician

Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

Index # 049873

PARTS INFORMATION

Motor Assembly, Left Front:
 P/N 72255-S30-A01, H/C 5206511

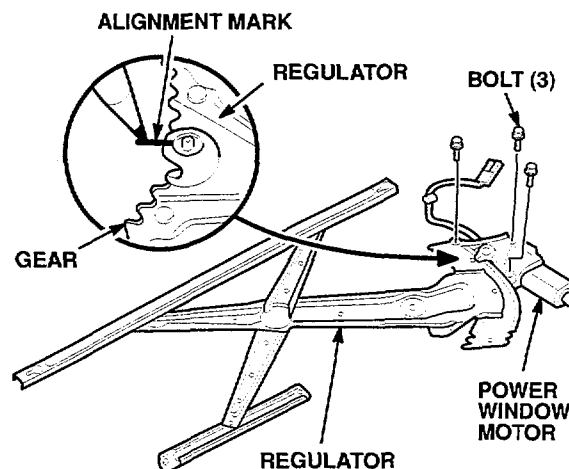
Motor Assembly, Right Front:
 P/N 72215-S30-A01, H/C 5206461

Motor Assembly, Left Rear (CR-V only):
 P/N 72755-S10-003, H/C 5272851

Motor Assembly, Right Rear (CR-V only):
 P/N 72715-S10-003, H/C 5328885

REPAIR PROCEDURE

1. Operate the windows to see which window motor(s) is (are) affected.
2. Remove the window regulator(s) from the affected door(s) as described in section 20 of the appropriate service manual.
3. Draw an alignment mark across the gear and the regulator, then remove the power window motor from the regulator.



4. With the regulator set at the alignment mark, install a new power window motor.
5. Reinstall the regulator and the door glass. Torque the mounting bolts to 7 N·m (5 lb-ft).
6. Connect the window switch to the power window motor, and make sure the window operates smoothly. Adjust the regulator as needed.
7. Reinstall the door panel.

Applies To: **ALL Models****November 9, 1999****Aftermarket OBD II Tester and Software Availability**
(Supersedes 98-031, dated April 7, 1998)

To comply with federal regulations requiring availability of service information, Vetronix Corporation, on behalf of American Honda, is providing OBD II tester equipment and software for independent repair shops. This program provides software only for emissions-related repairs (PGM-FI and A/T); the remaining vehicle systems (immobilizer system, SRS, ABS, etc.) are not available for Honda vehicles, except Passport. For Passport, all systems are available, due to the differences in software.

Aftermarket Honda Equipment Ordering Information

Aftermarket purchasers have two options from which to choose, depending on what the independent repair shop needs. If your dealership receives a request to provide tester equipment or software for an independent repair shop, use this information:

- Independent repair shops without a Vetronix Mastertech OBD II tester must purchase both the Mastertech OBD II Tester Kit and the aftermarket Honda/Acura Accessory Kit:

EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION	VETRONIX P/N	MSRP
Mastertech OBD II Tester Kit	01001410	\$2,995.00
Mastertech Honda/Acura Accessory Kit – Starter (covering '92 thru '98 model years)	01002532	\$795.00
Optional Training Video: "Mastertech – Getting Started"	01002245	\$19.95

- Independent repair shops already equipped with a Vetronix Mastertech OBD II tester need to purchase the aftermarket Honda/Acura Accessory Kit. In addition, independent repair shops will need to purchase the Multifunction 8 MB "Pro Series" Program Card if they have not already done so.

EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION	VETRONIX P/N	MSRP
Mastertech Honda/Acura Accessory Kit – Starter (covering '92 thru '98 model years)*	01002532	\$795.00
Multifunction 8 MB "Pro Series" Program Card*	01002484	\$495.00

* If both 01002532 and 01002484 are required, Vetronix will give a 30 percent discount for a combined purchase.

NOTE:

- Do not use the ordering information in section 11 of your Service Operations Manual, and do not contact American Honda Special Tools; the information in the Operations Manual and the ordering service are for *Honda dealer use only*.
- The aftermarket version of the Honda/Acura diagnostic software is available exclusively through Vetronix Corporation.
- Please allow 2 to 4 weeks for delivery; contact Vetronix for actual delivery time.
- For additional information about the aftermarket Honda/Acura equipment, or to arrange an on-site equipment demonstration by your local Vetronix Factory Representative, please contact Vetronix Customer Service at **1-800-321-4889**.

Annual Program Card Update Information

Annual program card updates for new model year coverage are available from Vetronix in the 4th Quarter of each year. The Honda/Acura program card annual update fee is \$350.00, which includes the user's manual.

Prior to each annual software release of new Honda/Acura diagnostics, Vetronix sends information about availability of the new model year software to all registered owners of the Mastertech Honda/Acura Accessory Kit. This information is also posted on the Vetronix website at www.vetronix.com.

058667

To receive an update for each new model year version, users can send their Mastertech Honda/Acura Program Card directly to Vetronix at this address:

Vetronix Corporation
Attention: Aftermarket Honda Update
2030 Alameda Padre Serra
Santa Barbara, CA 93103

The user must include a name, return address, and telephone number. Upon receiving the program card, Vetronix will call to confirm method of payment (VISA, Mastercard, American Express, Discover, or C.O.D.).

NOTE: This information is current as of the printed date. For the latest information about tester kits, model year software availability, pricing, or program card updates, contact Vetronix Customer Service at **1-800-321-4889**.



Special Tool Loan Program

PURPOSE

The Special Tool Loan Program helps you service older model vehicles when you need a special tool that is no longer available. Not all special tools are available for loan, only the tools that are listed in this Service Bulletin. This program is **not** a substitute for your required tools.

INFORMATION

- Special tools listed in this Service Bulletin are available through the normal parts ordering procedure for as long as possible.
- Some current special tools that are not required, seldom used, and are expensive (for example, the Counterbalance R & R Tool Set), are included in the Special Tool Loan Program for your convenience.

HOW THIS PROGRAM WORKS

1. To request the loan of a special tool, contact American Honda's Special Tools Department toll-free at **1-800-346-6327**. Make sure the required service parts are available before you place your request.
 - Tool requests must be made by the Parts/Service Manager, or someone within your dealership with the authority to charge to the balance forward account.
 - American Kowa Seiki, Inc., will notify your dealership about the availability of the requested tools.
2. Tools requested before 2:00 p.m. PT will be shipped to your dealership that day or by your requested need-by date. Any tools requested after 2:00 p.m. PT will be shipped to your dealership on the following business day.

3. Tools may be borrowed for a maximum of three working days. The tool loan fee is \$39.00 plus shipping costs (for one to three tools).

NOTE: If you need to borrow tools for longer than three working days, be sure to contact American Honda toll-free at **1-800-346-6327**. Your dealership will be charged for additional loan time.

4. Return all borrowed tools to American Kowa Seiki using the shipping documents included with the tool. All returned tools will be inspected for damage and missing parts.
5. If everything is in order, your dealership's balance forward account will be billed for only the tool loan fee.
6. If any of the borrowed tools require repair, are lost, or are damaged beyond repair, your dealership will be billed for the repair and/or replacement cost, in addition to the loan and shipping fees.

TOOLS AVAILABLE FOR LOAN

These are the tool numbers and descriptions of the special tools available for loan:

- 07HAF-PL50100, Gear Installer
- 07LAF-PT2010A, Counterbalance R & R Tool Set
- 07MAZ-SL0010A, SRS Tool Set
- 07VAE-P8A010A, Spring Compressor Attachment
- 07900-SD9010A, Transfer Case Tool Set
- 07900-SD9020A, Pinion Setting Gauge Set
- 07940-6890300, Aligner Lock
- CNG Leak Detector (Leak Hunter Plus)
- CNG Vent Tool Set
- CVT A/T Tool Set (07TAE-P4V0110, 07TAE-P4V0120, 07TAE-P4V0130)
- EGR Plug Replacement Kit
- Gear Holder ('90-93 Accord A/T update)

.....
Index # **051099**
.....

**Automatic Transmission In-Warranty Exchange Program**
(Supersedes 90-014, dated December 15, 1997)**REPAIR POLICY**

Any warranty repair or AHFC Vehicle Service Contract (VSC) repair on an automatic transmission requires the installation of a remanufactured transmission assembly and torque converter. Any internal failure requiring transmission disassembly qualifies for this program.

DIAGNOSIS

Use the troubleshooting procedures in section 14 or 15 of the appropriate service manual (section 7A in the Passport service manual) to determine if the transmission has an internal problem. *Do not disassemble the transmission for diagnostic purposes.*

NOTE: Any transmission that is returned disassembled will be considered an unusable core. *Your claim will be debited a \$1,000 "Core Loss" charge.*

SERVICE ADVISOR INFORMATION

Advise the customer that your service department will install a Honda factory-remanufactured transmission and torque converter assembly.

ORDERING INFORMATION**Warranty Repair**

Call the ATR Order Desk at (937) 332-6152. Give them the following information:

- your dealer number
- year and model of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number
- mileage
- warranty claim number
- failure information

NOTE: A part number is not required; the Order Desk will choose the appropriate transmission for the vehicle.

VSC Repair

Contact the VSC department at (800) 999-5901.

Within two working days, you will receive a remanufactured transmission/torque converter assembly and Core Return Instructions in a reusable shipping container.

NOTE: Save the shipping container, torque converter retaining strap, hole plugs, and all internal packing components. You must return the core in this container.

SPECIAL INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

1. Remove the cooler pipes and fittings, speed sensor, and throttle cable bracket from the failed transmission.
 2. Flush the cooler pipes and fittings. Install them, the speed sensor, and the throttle cable bracket on the remanufactured transmission.
 3. Install the transmission as described in the transaxle section of the service manual.
 4. Flush the transmission cooler, hoses and lines. Refer to Service Bulletin 89-022.
- NOTICE** Failure to flush the transmission cooler, hoses, lines, pipes, and fittings could cause damage to the replacement transmission.
5. If applicable, install the transmission filter kit (included with the remanufactured transmission).
 6. Fill the transmission with Genuine Honda ATF, P/N 08206-9001.

.....
Index • **051106**
.....

REMANUFACTURING PROGRAM QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Even though the Automatic Transmission Remanufacturing (ATR) Program has been around for years, Tech Line still receives many calls with questions about the program. What follows is Tech Line's list of items to check before ordering a remanufactured automatic transmission, and answers to the most commonly asked questions about the ATR program.

What to Check

Before ordering a remanufactured transmission, perform the following checks.

- Compare the vehicle to another example of the same year and model to make sure the complaint is not a normal characteristic.
- Check for any service bulletins or ServiceNews articles that cover the complaint.
- Check the fluid level, and verify that the transmission is filled with Genuine Honda ATF. Other brands of ATF can affect shift quality and lock-up performance.
- If applicable, check the A/T throttle control cable and shift cable adjustment.
- Check the TCM/PCM for trouble codes. Some electrical problems can cause the symptoms of an internal transmission problem.
- Perform the road test and the pressure tests described in the applicable service manual.

Questions and Answers

Q: *When do you use the ATR program?*

A: Any automatic transmission warranty repair (including goodwill and VSC) requires the installation of a remanufactured transmission assembly and torque converter. Any internal failure that would require transmission disassembly qualifies for this program. In fact, disassembly of a transmission under warranty is not allowed.

Remanufactured transmissions are also available for non-warranty repairs. Refer to Parts Information Bulletin (PIB) A97-0035, *Customer-Pay Automatic Transmission Remanufacturing (ATR) Program*.

Q: *How do you determine if there is an internal failure?*

- A:**
- Use the troubleshooting procedures in the A/T section of the appropriate service manual.
 - Drain the ATF into a clean pan or through a paint strainer to determine if there are signs of damage or contamination.
 - If applicable, remove the oil pan to inspect or replace solenoids or wiring, but do not disassemble the transmission for diagnosis.
 - Check for any service bulletins or ServiceNews articles that cover the complaint.

Q: *How do you order a remanufactured transmission?*

A: For warranty repairs, transmissions must be ordered through the Remanufactured Parts Operations in Troy, OH. The procedure is included in this service bulletin, and also in PIB A96-0019, *Automatic Transmission Warranty Exchange Program*.

For Vehicle Service Contract (VSC) repairs, you must order the transmission from the VSC. Do not order the transmission through Remanufactured Parts Operations.

For non-warranty repairs, order the transmission from our Parts Division through normal channels. (Refer to PIB A97-0035.)

Q: *Who do I call to ask questions about the ATR Program?*

A: If you have administrative questions, call the ATR Order Desk at (937) 332-6152. If you have technical questions that the service manual, service bulletins, and ServiceNews don't address, call Tech Line at (800) 824-6632.

Q: *Is a Tech Line reference number required to order remanufactured transmission?*

A: No, a Tech Line reference number is not needed.

Q: *What year and model transmissions are available through the ATR program?*

A: Most models are currently in the program, and all future models will be included. Call the ATR order desk for the latest application information.

Q: *Where can I find the part numbers for replacement in-line ATF filters?*

A: Refer to PIB A94-0029, *ATF Filter Kit Replacement Filters*.

CORE RETURN INFORMATION

Fill out the Core Return Form (see sample) and the Warranty Parts Return Tag completely. Be sure to provide complete information (full 17-digit VIN, 12-digit engine number, etc.). This information is critical to the remanufacturing process. Put the completed Core Return Form in the envelope provided, and attach the Warranty Parts Return Tag to the transmission. If you return a transmission without a properly filled-out Core Return Form, *your warranty claim will be debited a \$50.00 service charge.*

Pack the faulty transmission and torque converter in the container provided (use the torque converter retaining strap and all hole plugs). If you return a transmission without the shipping container, *you will be billed a \$100.00 container charge.*

Ship the faulty transmission and torque converter according to the "Core Return Instructions" provided.

- If the core is not received at the specified address within 15 days of the date you received the remanufactured transmission, *you will be debited \$1000.* If the core is received more than 15 days after transmission receipt, your warranty claim will be recredited, less a \$250 "Late Core" charge. If the core is not received within 60 days, *you will be debited the full amount of the warranty claim.* If you know you will not be able to return the core within 15 days, call the ATR Order Desk at (937) 332-6152 to request an extension.
- Any disassembled core will be considered unusable. *Your claim will be debited a \$1,000 "Core Loss" charge.*
- If a returned core shows No Trouble Found (NTF) on both a dynamometer run and a teardown/inspection, *your claim will be debited a \$1,000 diagnostic charge.*

You will *not* be billed for the returned transmission or its core value. That transmission will *not* be sent back to your dealership; it becomes the property of American Honda.

Automatic Transmission Core Return Form															
<small>This information is critical to the remanufacturing operation. The transmission cannot be rebuilt without it. Be sure to fill in the engine number if the transmission is returned without a fully-disassembled Core Return Form. You will be invoiced a \$150.00 service charge. Do not disassemble a faulty transmission if the transmission is returned disassembled; you will be asked for the appropriate core charge.</small>															
<small>Place the completed Core Return Form in the envelope provided and attach the Warranty Parts Return Tag to the faulty transmission. If the core is not received at the specified address within 15 days of the date you received the remanufactured transmission, you will be debited the entire amount of the warranty claim.</small>															
PLEASE TYPE OR PRINT WITH BLACK INK															
DEALER NAME _____		DEALER NUMBER _____ (R)													
ADDRESS _____		CLAIM NUMBER _____ (R)													
PHONE NUMBER () _____		YEAR _____ MODEL _____													
VIN # _____ (17)		ENGINE # _____ (13)													
<table border="1"> <tr> <th>PROBLEM</th> <th>REASON FOR RETURN</th> <th>REASON FOR RETURN</th> </tr> <tr> <td>Engine fails to start after 10 min. idle</td> <td>Oil leaks</td> <td>Oil leaks</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Oil leaks</td> <td>Oil leaks</td> <td>Oil leaks</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Oil leaks</td> <td>Oil leaks</td> <td>Oil leaks</td> </tr> </table>		PROBLEM	REASON FOR RETURN	REASON FOR RETURN	Engine fails to start after 10 min. idle	Oil leaks	Oil leaks	Oil leaks	Oil leaks	Oil leaks	Oil leaks	Oil leaks	Oil leaks	RELEASE _____ <small>NOTE: DO NOT SIGN Transmission Part Return!</small> FAULTY TRANS. SERIAL # _____ SERIAL # _____	
PROBLEM	REASON FOR RETURN	REASON FOR RETURN													
Engine fails to start after 10 min. idle	Oil leaks	Oil leaks													
Oil leaks	Oil leaks	Oil leaks													
Oil leaks	Oil leaks	Oil leaks													

Honda Automatic Transmission Core Return Form

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

Operation number: 218102 (All except Passport)
218104 (Passport)

Flat rate time: From the Flat Rate Manual

Failed P/N: Use the "RM" Part Number (from the repair order) *without the "RM"*
EXAMPLE: 06200-PAX-000

Defect code: 584

Contention code: B99

Part used for repair: Use the "RM" Part Number (from the repair order)
EXAMPLE: 06200-PAX-A000RM

Skill level: Repair Technician

Out-of-warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager. You must request consideration, and get the DSM's decision, before starting work.

NOTE: Freight (handling) will be billed along with the Dealer Net charge for the Remanufactured Automatic Transmission. This billing will appear on your Open Parts account. Freight is reimbursable on the same warranty claim used for the repair. Submit freight charges under the freight amount field.

- If you have questions about a warranty claim debit for a disassembled core or an NTF, call MPI-Ohio at (937) 642-2737.
- If you have questions about a warranty claim debit for a damaged or missing carton, an incomplete or missing core return form, or a late core return, call the ATR Order Desk at (937) 332-6152.



Applies To: 1997-00 Prelude – ALL

March 28, 2000

Deformed Upper Windshield Molding
(Supersedes 98-066, dated September 1, 1998)**SYMPTOM**

The upper windshield molding is warped or deformed.

PROBABLE CAUSE

The molding is not fully bonded to the body.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Cut away the molding lip in the deformed areas, and bond the molding to the body with sealant.

RECOMMENDED MATERIALS

3M Black Super Silicone Sealant:
3M P/N 051135-08662

3M General Purpose Adhesive Cleaner:
3M P/N 051135-08984

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

Operation Number: 831001

Flat Rate Time: 0.7 hour

Failed Part: P/N 73150-S30-003
H/C 5206743

Defect Code: 004

Contention Code: A01

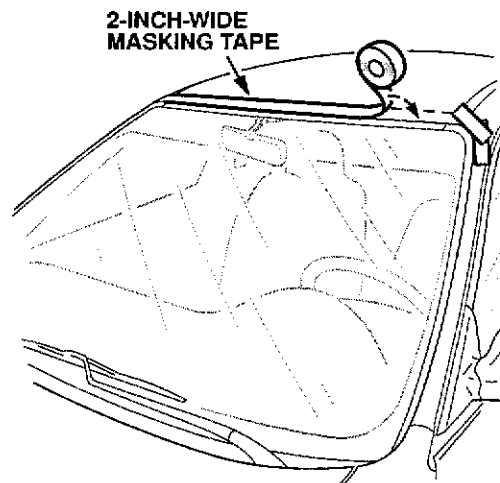
Template ID: 98-066A

Skill Level: Repair Technician

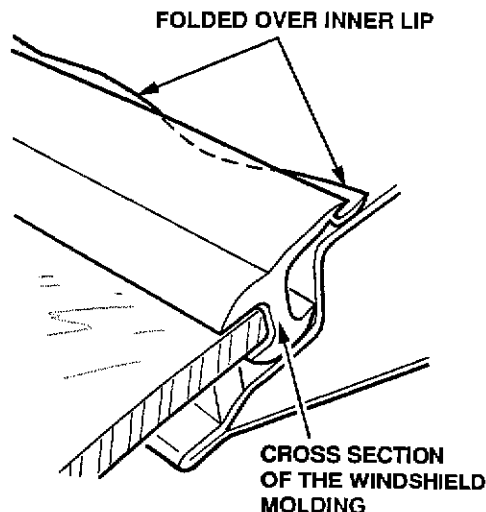
Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

REPAIR PROCEDURE

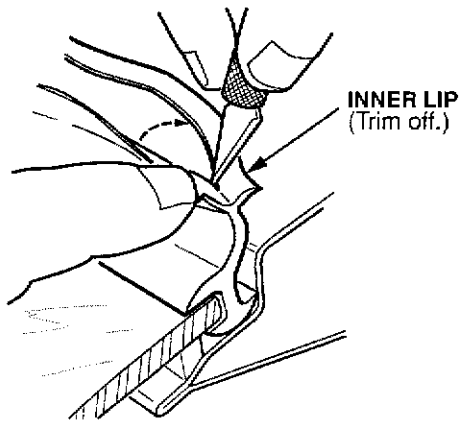
1. Protect the roof by applying a strip of 2-inch-wide masking tape along the edge of the upper windshield molding.



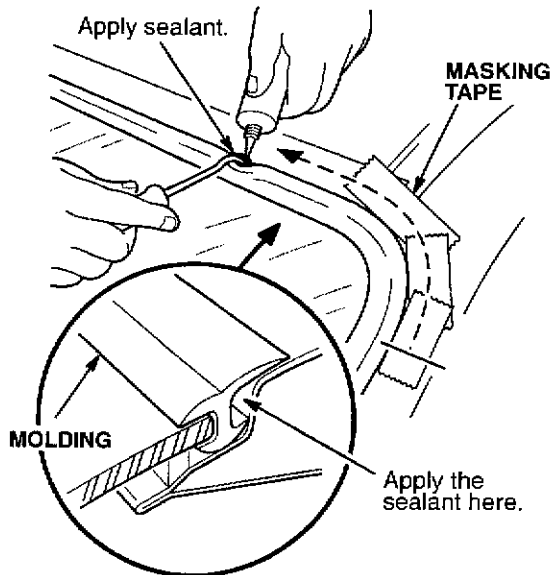
2. Pull up the back edge of the molding where it is deformed, and find the parts of the inner lip that are folded over.

**058650**

3. Use scissors or an X-acto knife to cut away the folded-over sections of the inner lip.



4. Pull up the back edge of the windshield molding with an O-ring pick or similar tool, and apply 3M Black Super Silicone Sealant under the upper molding along its full length and around the upper corners.



5. Push down on the molding to smooth it out and get it to sit flush with the roof.
6. Wait 5 minutes, then remove the masking tape.
7. Clean up any excess sealant with 3M General Purpose Adhesive Cleaner.



Applies To: **1995 Accord – V6**
1996 – ALL except Passport
1997 – ALL except Passport

March 9, 1999

Emissions Warranty Extension (Supersedes 98-081, dated October 16, 1998)

BACKGROUND

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the California Air Resources Board (CARB) have asserted that the performance of the On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) system in the vehicles listed below does not fully perform in the manner that they believe is required. Specifically, they allege that the OBD system is not sensitive enough to detect some misfire conditions in the engine.

In an effort to resolve this issue, Honda has agreed to extend the emissions warranty on all the affected vehicles, and to provide emissions-related services during the warranty.

WARRANTY EXTENSION INFORMATION

American Honda is extending the emissions warranty on all affected vehicles to 14 years or 150,000 miles, whichever comes first. The basic terms of this extended warranty are the same as given with the original Federal and California emissions warranties.

Federal Emissions Warranties – The time and mileage periods for the *Emissions-related Design and Defects Warranty* and the *Emissions Performance Warranty* are lengthened from 3 years or 36,000 miles to 14 years or 150,000 miles. All other terms, conditions, and exclusions still apply. All parts on the *Emissions Parts List* are now covered for 14 years or 150,000 miles, so the 8/80 notations on certain parts no longer apply.

California Emissions Warranties – The time and mileage periods for the *Emissions Control Systems Defects Warranty* and the *Emissions Performance Warranty* are lengthened from 3 years or 50,000 miles to 14 years or 150,000 miles. All other terms, conditions, and exclusions still apply. All parts on the *Emissions Parts List* are now covered for 14 years or 150,000 miles, so the 7/70 notations on certain parts no longer apply.

File a claim under this extension if:

- The MIL comes on, and the cause is diagnosed as an emissions-related component.
- The vehicle requires an emissions-related repair because it failed a mandated emissions test.
- Any emissions-related component fails.

REPAIR TIME REQUIREMENTS

According to the terms of the agreement, American Honda and the dealer have 45 days from the date the customer first brings the vehicle in to resolve the customer's claim for repair under this warranty. If you decide to refuse a customer's claim for repair under this warranty because you suspect accidental damage, tampering, or lack of proper maintenance, notify American Honda Consumer Affairs *immediately* at (800) 999-1009. This will allow us to thoroughly investigate the customer's claim within the 45 day timeline.

ADDITIONAL SERVICES

In addition to the warranty extension, the following services are being provided to owners of affected vehicles.

Between 50,000 miles and 75,000 miles – If an affected vehicle comes in for service within that mileage range, inspect the OBD system. Follow the service manual procedure to read out any Diagnostic Trouble Codes. If any codes are found, replace the affected part or parts. This inspection and any replacements are free of charge to the owner.

Between 75,000 miles and 150,000 miles – At this time, the dealer should:

- Again inspect the OBD system and replace any parts that have caused a diagnostic trouble code.
- Replace the distributor cap, rotor, ignition wires, and spark plugs.
- Change the oil and oil filter.

All of the above services are free of charge to the owner. You must use Genuine Honda parts and fluids for this service.

058802

CUSTOMER NOTIFICATIONS

American Honda will send a letter to all owners of affected vehicles notifying them of the terms of the warranty extension. This will be done immediately.

American Honda will send letters to all owners of affected vehicles, reminding them of the 50,000–75,000 mile OBD check, five years after the release of their models. This will begin in the latter part of 1999 for the 1995 models, etc.

American Honda will send letters to all owners of affected vehicles, reminding them of the 75,000–150,000 mile service, nine years after the release of their models. This will begin in 2005.

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

The 50,000–75,000 mile OBD inspection, 75,000–150,000 mile OBD inspection, the 75,000–150,000 mile service, and any emissions-related repairs must be filed on separate warranty claims. Warranty claims that combine any of these services will be rejected.

50,000–75,000 mile OBD inspection – Use the following information to file a warranty claim for the inspection.

This is an inspection only; no replacement parts should be used, or listed on the claim. Any claim filed that is outside the specified mileage range, or that shows parts used, will be debited.

If the MIL is on, do not perform the 50,000–75,000 mile OBD inspection or file a warranty claim for it; refer to **Emissions-related repair**.

Operation number: 123508
Flat rate time: 0.3 hour
Failed part: P/N 37823-DOJ-CD1
H/C 6075626
Defect code: 811
Contention code: K44
Template ID: 98-081A
Skill level: Repair Technician

Center-punch a completion mark below the first character of the engine compartment VIN.

1HGXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

Center-punch here.

75,000–150,000 mile OBD inspection – Use the following information to file a warranty claim for the OBD inspection.

This is an inspection only; no replacement parts should be used, or listed on the claim. Any claim filed that is outside the specified mileage range, or that shows parts used, will be debited.

If the MIL is on, do not perform the 75,000–150,000 mile OBD inspection or file a warranty claim for it; refer to **Emissions-related repair**.

Operation number: 123511
Flat rate time: 0.3 hour
Failed part: P/N 37823-DOJ-CD2
H/C 6075634
Defect code: 812
Contention code: K47
Template ID: 98-081C
Skill level: Repair Technician

Center-punch a completion mark below the second character of the engine compartment VIN.

1HGXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

Center-punch here.

75,000–150,000 mile service – Use the following information to file a warranty claim for the replacement of ignition components, and oil and filter change.

If the applicable ignition kit is not available, do not file a template claim. Submit a regular claim listing the individual components used.

No additional replacement parts can be claimed. Any claim that lists additional parts, or does not show the required parts, will be debited.

OP #	Description	FRT	Template ID
117127	75K – 150K service, Accord V6	0.8	98-081D
Z	-	0.1	
117127	75K – 150K service, 1997 Prelude	0.8	98-081E
117127	75K – 150K service, 1996 Prelude S	0.8	98-081F
117127	75K – 150K service, 1996 Prelude Si	0.8	98-081G
117127	75K – 150K service, 1996 Prelude VTEC	0.8	98-081H
117127	75K – 150K service, Odyssey	0.8	98-081I
117127	75K – 150K service, 1996 – 97 Accord 4-cylinder EX	0.8	98-081J
117127	75K – 150K service, 1996 Accord 2-dr 4-cyl LX	0.8	98-081K

OP #	Description	FRT	Template ID
117127	75K-150K service, 1997 Accord 2-dr 4-cyl LX, SE	0.8	98-081L
117127	75K-150K service, 1996-97 Accord 4-dr, Wagon, 4-cyl DX, LX	0.8	98-081M
117127	75K-150K service, 1996-97 del Sol VTEC	0.8	98-081N
117127	75K-150K service, 1996-97 del Sol S, Si 1996-97 Civic (all except HX)	0.8	98-081P
117127	75K-150K service, 1996-97 Civic HX	0.8	98-081Q
117127	75K-150K service, 1997 CR-V	0.8	98-081R

Failed part: P/N 37823-DOJ-CD3
H/C 6075642

Defect code: 813

Contention code: K48

Skill level: Repair Technician

Center-punch a completion mark below the third character of the engine compartment VIN.

1HGXXXXXXXXXXXXXX



Center-punch here.

Emissions-related repair – Use this information to file a warranty claim for diagnosis and repair.

Operation number: Refer to the charts starting on page 4

Flat rate time: Refer to the charts starting on page 4

Failed part: Use the part number of the replaced part

Defect code: 814

Contention code: K49

Skill level: Repair Technician

Any warranty claims submitted for emissions-related repairs that exceed the time or mileage limit, or that list non-emissions related parts, will be debited.

OP #	Description	1995 – 97 Accord	1996 – 97 Civic	1997 Prelude	1996 Prelude	1996 – 97 Odyssey	1997 CR-V
Engine							
123507	CODES/OPERATING DATA – Retrieve or clear codes with PGM Tester. Access system operating data with PGM Tester. Access flash codes with MIL. Enter code on warranty claim.	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
111117	INTAKE MANIFOLD and/or GASKET – Replace	2.5	2.0	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.0
117104	DISTRIBUTOR – Replace	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
117106	DISTRIBUTOR SUBASSEMBLY – Replace	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
117121	IGNITION CONTROL MODULE (IGNITER) – Replace	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
117141	IGNITION COIL – Replace	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
117151	SPARK PLUG WIRE SET – Replace	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
117156	DISTRIBUTOR IGNITION CAP and/or ROTOR – Replace	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
117161 Z	SPARK PLUG (Any or all) – Replace Add for V6 Accord	0.3 0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
121177 Z	PGM-FI ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM) – Replace Add for V6 Accord	0.3 0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
121178	OXYGEN SENSOR OR HEATED OXYGEN SENSOR – Replace	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
121179	OXYGEN SENSOR (V6-left or right rear) – Replace	0.2					
121156 Z	MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE (MAP) SENSOR – Replace Add for V6 Accord	0.4 0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.2
121182 Z	ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE (ECT) SENSOR – Replace Add for V6 Accord	0.2 0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
121164 Z	THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR – Replace Add for V6 Accord	0.5 0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
121167 Z	THROTTLE BODY – Replace Add for V6 Accord	0.5 0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
121172	INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR (IAT) – Replace	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
121154 Z	EXHAUST GAS RECIRCULATION (EGR) VALVE – Replace Add for V6 Accord	0.3 0.3	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	–
121132	EGR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE – Replace	0.4	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.4	–
121169	EGR VACUUM CONTROL VALVE – Replace	0.4	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.4	–
121186 Z	BAROMETRIC PRESSURE SENSOR – Replace Add for V6 Accord	0.3 0.1	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	–
121183	IDLE AIR CONTROL VALVE – Replace	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2

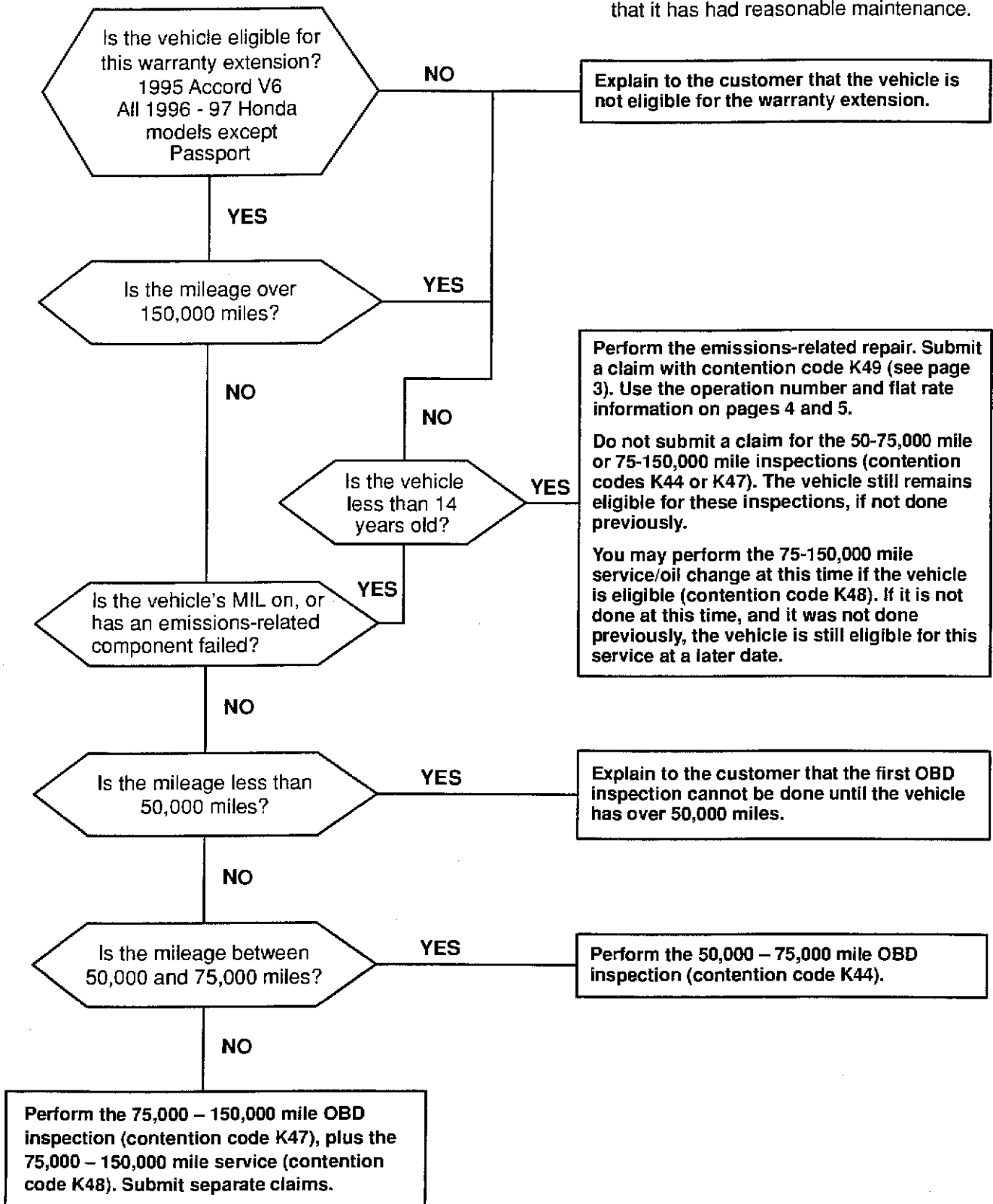
If a labor operation number for a particular emissions-related repair does not appear in this chart, contact the American Honda Warranty Department at (310) 783-3240.

OP #	Description	1995 – 97 Accord	1996 – 97 Civic	1997 Prelude	1996 Prelude	1996 – 97 Odyssey	1997 CR-V
121184	KNOCK SENSOR (KS) – Replace	–	0.2	0.2	0.2	–	–
121129	INJECTORS (Multipoint or dual point – all) – Replace	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
A	Add for second bank	0.7					
Z	Add for V6 Accord	0.3					
121174	VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR – Replace	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
121173	LOCKUP CONTROL SOLENOID – Replace	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	–
121158	ELECTRIC LOAD DETECTOR – Replace	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
121128	EFI MAIN RELAY – Replace	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
121143	INJECTOR RESISTOR – Replace	0.2	–	0.2	0.2	0.2	–
121146	FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR – Replace	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
121149	CRANKSHAFT SPEED FLUCTUATION SENSOR – Replace	–	1.5	–	–	–	2.1
121191	CRANKSHAFT/CYLINDER POSITION SENSOR – Replace	2.5	–	2.5	–	2.0	–
120103	FUEL TANK PRESSURE SENSOR – Replace	0.2	0.4	0.2	–	0.2	0.4
120106	EVAP CONTROL CANISTER – Replace	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
120112	EVAP PURGE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE – Replace	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
120137	EVAPORATIVE EMISSION TWO-WAY VALVE – Replace	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
120138	EVAP CANISTER VENT SHUT VALVE – Replace	0.2	0.2	0.2	–	0.2	0.2
Transmission							
223506	CODES/OPERATING DATA – Retrieve or clear codes with PGM Tester. Access system operating data with PGM Tester. Access flash codes with MIL. You may add this time only once per repair visit.	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
218129	TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (TCM) – Replace	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Fuel and Exhaust							
300501	CODES/OPERATING DATA – Retrieve or clear codes with PGM Tester. Access system operating data with PGM Tester. Access flash codes with MIL. You may add this time only once per repair visit.	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
310116	FUEL TANK – Replace Includes: drain and refill; transfer sending unit and fuel pump	0.8	0.8	1.3	0.8	0.9	1.0
310117	FUEL FILLER NECK – Replace	0.8	0.4	0.4	0.4	1.2	0.8
310118	FUEL TANK FILLER CAP – Replace	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
311113	EXHAUST MANIFOLD or GASKET – Replace	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
311117	EXHAUST PIPE (two-piece type) – Replace FRONT (A pipe)	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
311138	THREE-WAY CATALYTIC CONVERTER – Replace	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5

If a labor operation number for a particular emissions-related repair does not appear in this chart, contact the American Honda Warranty Department at (310) 783-3240.

Emissions Service Campaign Decision Tree

NOTE: This flowchart assumes that the vehicle's emission system has not been modified or damaged in an accident, and that it has had reasonable maintenance.



Applies To: **1997-98 Prelude** – With M/T only, thru VIN JHMBB6. . .WC003961**February 9, 1999****Bracket May Interfere With A/C Suction Line****PROBLEM**

On Preludes equipped with a manual transmission, the A/C suction line may rub against the radiator hose support bracket. Over time, this could wear a hole in the suction line and cause a loss of refrigerant.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Vehicles in the affected VIN range that are in for other services:

- Inspect the clearance between the A/C suction line and the radiator hose support bracket.
- If necessary, install the hose support bracket kit listed under PARTS INFORMATION.

Vehicles in the affected VIN range that have a loss of refrigerant:

- Inspect the A/C suction line, replace if necessary.
- Install the hose support bracket kit listed under PARTS INFORMATION.

PARTS INFORMATION

Radiator hose support bracket kit:
P/N 06190-P5M-305, H/C 5926761

Air conditioning suction line:
P/N 80321-S30-A01, H/C 5208418

Receiver/dryer:
P/N 80351-S30-A01, H/C 5208442

PAG oil, 120 ml (use these numbers to order oil, but do not use them on the warranty claim):
P/N 38897-P13-A01AH, H/C 5023627

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

OP #	Description	FRT	Template ID
616108	Inspect clearance, inspect A/C suction line, replace radiator hose support bracket	0.3	99-001A
616105	Inspect clearance, inspect A/C suction line, replace line and receiver/dryer, replace radiator hose support bracket PAG oil – Enter P/N 38899-020-999, H/C 4949251 under Parts Used. R-134a – Enter P/N R134a-24, H/C 5022397 under Parts Used.	1.8	99-001B

Failed part: P/N 80321-S30-A01
H/C 5208418

Defect code: 060

Contention code: B06

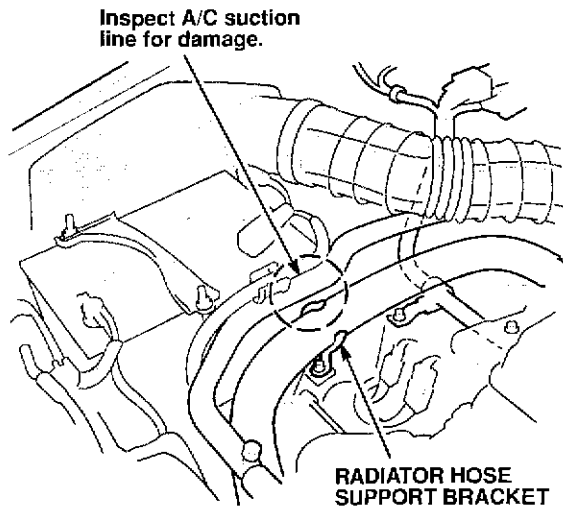
Skill level: Repair Technician

Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

058855

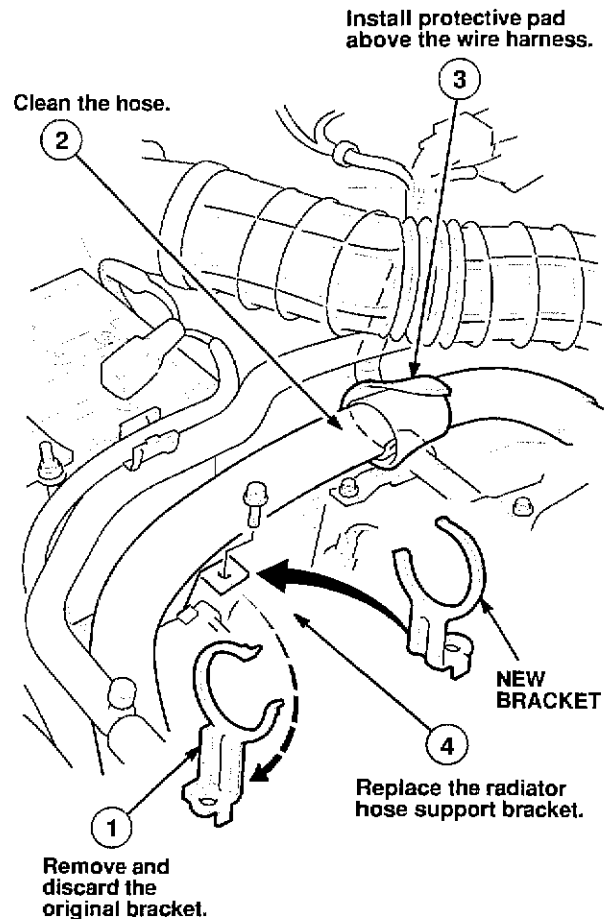
REPAIR PROCEDURE

1. Measure the clearance between the A/C suction line foam cover and the radiator hose support bracket.
 - If the clearance is 6 mm or more, no repair is necessary.
 - If the clearance is less than 6 mm, continue to step 2.



2. Inspect the A/C suction line for a hole where the radiator hose support bracket has rubbed.
 - If the A/C suction line is damaged, continue to step 3.
 - If the A/C suction line is not damaged, go to step 11.
3. Use an R-134a recovery/recycling station to remove any remaining refrigerant from the system.
4. Remove the A/C suction line.
5. Install the new A/C suction line. Torque the nuts to 31 N·m (23 lb-ft).
6. Remove the receiver/dryer.
7. Install the new receiver/dryer. Torque the nuts to 13 N·m (9.4 lb-ft).
8. Evacuate the system. Follow the recovery/recycling station manufacturer's instructions.
9. Charge the system with 700-750 grams (24.7-26.5 oz) of R-134a refrigerant. Add 20 ml of PAG oil.
10. Use a R-134a refrigerant leak detector to check for leaks.

11. Install the radiator hose support bracket kit.



12. Torque the radiator hose support bracket mounting bolt to 9 N·m (7 lb-ft).

Applies To: **ALL Models****January 26, 1999**

1999 Honda Paint Codes

Paint formulations are determined by each paint company. For questions about formulas or matching, contact your local paint company's nearest regional office. American Honda does not endorse any paint company or type of paint; this information is provided for reference only.

The original paint is acrylic enamel. Paint codes with "M" are metallic colors; those with "P" are pearlescent colors.

NOTE: *Herberts Standox* uses the Honda Paint Code as its paint intermix code.

Marysville, Ohio-produced cars (VIN: 1HGCF/CG _____ **XA** _____)

PAINT CODE	COLOR	MODEL	DUPONT	PPG	BASF (Add "-3" suffix to each number)	SHERWIN- WILLIAMS Martin Senour	SIKKENS (Add "HON" prefix to each number)	ICI AUTOCOLOR	SPIES- HECKER	HONDA TOUCH-UP P/N (Add "08703-" prefix to each number)
B-89P	Deep Velvet Blue P ¹	ACC	F5044	5605	B-89P	58754	9257	RAK9B	56852	B89PPAH
G-87P	Dark Emerald P ¹	ACC	F3774	5458	G-87P	56637	9241	LPL3B	65240	G87PPAH
NH-578	Taffeta White ³	ACC	F4114	5461	NH-578	49558	4002	5PK3B	22220	NH578AH
NH-592P	Flamenco Black P ¹	ACC	F3071	9939	NH-592	54571	9129	9JM3B	73185	NH592PAH
NH-623M	Satin Silver M ¹	ACC	F8552	5608	NH-623M	58755	9262	RAK7B	74855	NH623AH
R-94	San Marino Red ³	ACC	F2683	5389	R-94	54543	3003	JHC8B	33552	R94AH
RP-25P	Black Currant P ¹	ACC	F2681	5390	RP-25P	54541	9132	JHC9B	40687	RP25PAH
RP-29P	Raisin Pearl ¹	ACC	F5011	5459	RP-29P	56638	9239	LPL2B	40951	RP29PPA
YR-508M	Heather Mist ¹	ACC	F1696	5031	YR-508M	53035	9095	EMK3B	73186	YR508MAH

East Liberty, Ohio-produced cars (VIN: 1HGEJ/EM/EN _____ **XL** _____)

(These are water-borne colors with a solvent-borne clear coat.)

PAINT CODE	COLOR	MODEL	DUPONT	PPG	BASF (Add "-3" suffix to each number)	SHERWIN- WILLIAMS Martin Senour	SIKKENS (Add "HON" prefix to each number)	ICI AUTOCOLOR	SPIES- HECKER	HONDA TOUCH-UP P/N (Add "08703-" prefix to each number)
B-95P	Electron Blue M ¹	CIV	F8578	5616	B-95P	58756	9258	RAL9B	56853	B95PPAH
BG-41P	Iced Teal P ¹	CIV	F4145	5466	BG-41P	56733	9232	RAL9B	56370	BG41PAH
G-95 P	Clover Green P ¹	CIV	F8577	5537	G-95P	57934	9246	NLC5B	65774	G95PPAH
NH-578	Taffeta White ¹	CIV	F5009	5465	NH-578	49558	4002	LTJ7B	22222	NH578AH
NH-583M	Vogue Silver M ¹	CIV	F1695	5033	NH-583M	51145	9084	BHF1B	73111	NH583MAH
NH-592P	Flamenco Black P ¹	CIV	F2434	5280	NH-592P	54571	9129	GEA2B	74345	NH592PAH
R-81	Milano Red, base ²	CIV	H9817	4779	R-81	46552	3908	6GS5B	30372	R81PPAH
	Milano Red, top ²		W9951	4781						
R-96P	Inza Red P ¹	CIV	F2398	5283	R-96P	54014	9229	GHX1B	33556	R96PPAH

NOTES:

The numbers following the paint description represent the paint process used during manufacture of the vehicle:

¹ Two-stage process, a clear coat is applied over the color coat.

² A small amount of color is mixed with a clear coat and applied over the color coat (two-stage process with tinted clear).

³ No clear coat was applied (single stage process).

053592

CUSTOMER INFORMATION: The information in this bulletin is intended for use *only* by skilled technicians who have the proper tools, equipment, and training to correctly and safely maintain your vehicle. These procedures should not be attempted by "do-it-yourselfers," and you should not assume this bulletin applies to your vehicle, or that your vehicle has the condition described. To determine whether this information applies, contact an authorized Honda automobile dealer.

Sayama, Japan-produced cars (VIN: JHMBB/RD____XC____)

PAINT CODE	COLOR	MODEL	DUPONT	PPG	BASF	SHERWIN-WILLIAMS Martin Senour	SIKKENS (Add "HON" prefix to each number)	ICI AUTOCOLOR	SPIES-HECKER	HONDA TOUCH-UP P/N (Add "08703-" prefix to each number)
B-84P	Supermarine Blue ¹	CR-V	F2731	5319	B-84P	54545	9177	HNL1B	55102	B84PPAH
B-91M	Crystal Blue M ¹	PRE	F4102	5456	B-91M	56722	9225	LPK8B	56290	B91MAH
B-92P	Nighthawk Black P ¹	CR-V PRE	F4105	95104	B-92P	57077	9220	LJP7B	74900	B92PPAH
G-95P	Clover Green P ¹	CR-V	F9295	5537	G-95P	57934	9246	NLC5B	65613	G95PPAH
G-98P	Ficus Green P ¹	PRE	F5593	5569	G-98P	58879	9252	PRNZB	65777	G98PPAH
NH-552M	Sebring Silver ¹	CR-V	W9375	4362	NH-552M	44893	9425	2781B	98986	NH552MAH
NH-578	Taffeta White ³	CR-V	W9982	4876	NH-578	49558	4002	5PK3B	10674	NH578AH
NH-624P	Premium White	PRE	F5597	5574	NH-624P	59159	9263	PVJ1B	22846	NH624AH
	Premium White		F9446	5575		59160				
R-81	Milano Red base P ²	CR-V PRE	W9510	4629	R-81	46552	3908	YV63	30372	R81PPAH
	Milano Red tint P ²		W9952	4630						

Alliston, Canada-produced cars (VIN: 2HGEJ/EN____XH____)

PAINT CODE	COLOR	MODEL	DUPONT	PPG	BASF (Add "-4" suffix to each number)	SHERWIN-WILLIAMS Martin Senour	SIKKENS (Add "HON" prefix to each number)	ICI AUTOCOLOR	SPIES-HECKER	HONDA TOUCH-UP P/N (Add "08703-" prefix to each number)
B-89P-4	Deep Velvet Blue P ¹	ODY	F5655	5605	B-89P	58754	9257	RAL7B	56851	B89PPAH
BG-41P-4	Iced Teal P ¹	CIV	F9268	5466	BG-41P	56733	9232	PHY9B	56842	BG41PAH
G-87P-4	Dark Emerald P ¹	ODY	F5656	5458	G-87P	56637	9241	RAL8B	65772	G87PPAH
G-95P-4	Clover Green P ¹	CIV	F9269	5614	G-95P	57934	9246	RAL4B	65773	G95PPAH
G-501M-4	Granite Green M ¹	ODY	F9654	5606	G-501M	59319	9336	RAL1B	65780	G501MAH
NH-578-4	Taffeta White ³	CIV	F4146	91752	NH-578	49558	4002	LTK8B	22221	NH578AH
NH-583M-4	Vogue Silver M ¹	CIV	F2027	5190	NH-583M	51145	9084	BFV2B	73112	NH583MAH
NH-592P-4	Flamenco Black P ¹	CIV	F4147	95132	NH-592P	54571	9129	LTK9B	74344	NH592PAH
NH-615M-4	Canyon Stone Silver M ¹	ODY	F8226	5607	NH-615M	58880	9261	RAL2B	74854	NH615AH
PB-74P-4	Dark Amethyst P ¹	CIV	F2313	5338	PB-74P	54544	9125	JCC6B	40688	PB74PAH
R-96P-4	Inza Red P ¹	CIV	F3029	75254	R-96P	54014	9229	JHC7B	33555	R96PPAH
R-97-4	Roma Red ²	CIV	F1852	5204	R-97	52923	3004	BFV3B	33197	R97PPAH
YR-520M-4	Mesa Beige M ¹	ODY	F8580	5609	YR-520M	58882	9344	RAL3B	22852	YR520AH

'99 Passport Color Codes (VIN: 4S6CM____X4____)

(These are water-borne colors with a solvent-borne clear coat.)

PAINT CODE	COLOR	DUPONT	PPG	BASF	SHERWIN-WILLIAMS Martin Senour	SIKKENS (Add "HON" prefix to each number)	ICI AUTOCOLOR	SPIES-HECKER	HONDA TOUCH-UP P/N (Add "08CA5-" prefix to each number)
752/W101	Cream White ¹	F0422	4526	752	46030	4003	TG62B	12101	WH3472
715/G103	Huntsman Green Mica ¹	F2274	47972	715	46020	9195	PK55B	62123	HG1032
826/001	Ebony Black ¹	F0426	9829	826	33756	4004	TE91B	72611	BK3502
835/N818	Bright Silver ¹	F3175	36400	835	57003	9233	IJF2B	74564	N818AH
806/R902	Palazzo Red	F5659	5604	806	58321	9249	PBW7B	34648	PR902M

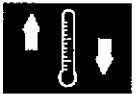
NOTES:

The numbers following the paint description represent the paint process used during manufacture of the vehicle:

¹ Two-stage process, a clear coat is applied over the color coat.

² A small amount of color is mixed with a clear coat and applied over the color coat (two-stage process with tinted clear).

³ No clear coat was applied (single stage process).



Applies To: **1997 CR-V** – Thru VIN JHLRD1...VC051263
1997 Prelude – ALL

February 16, 1999

A/C Does Not Cool Properly

SYMPTOM

The A/C does not cool well, or it does not cool at all. The temperature gauge may read high, or the vehicle may overheat. The radiator fan fuse in the under-hood fuse/relay box may also be blown.

PROBABLE CAUSE

The brushes in the radiator fan motor are contaminated.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Replace the radiator fan motor.

PARTS INFORMATION

Cooling Fan Motor (CR-V):

P/N 19030-P3F-024, H/C 5322821

Cooling Fan Motor (Prelude):

P/N 19030-P5M-004, H/C 5199989

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

OP #	Description	FRT	Template ID
115140	Replace radiator fan motor (CR-V)	0.5	99-014A
115140	Replace radiator fan motor (Prelude)	0.5	99-014B

Failed part, CR-V: P/N 19030-P3F-024
H/C 5322821

Failed part, Prelude: P/N 19030-P5M-004
H/C 5199989

Defect code: 032

Contention code: B02

Skill level: Repair Technician

Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

REPAIR PROCEDURE

1. Unplug the 2P connector for the radiator fan motor.
2. Remove the radiator fan shroud from the radiator (four bolts).
3. Remove the radiator fan from the fan motor (one nut).
4. Remove the fan motor from the fan shroud (three screws). Discard the fan motor.
5. Install the new fan motor onto the fan shroud, and secure it with the original three screws.
6. Install the radiator fan onto the fan motor shaft, and secure it with the original retaining nut. Torque the retaining nut to 4.4 N·m (3.3 lb-ft).
7. Reinstall the radiator fan shroud onto the radiator, and secure it with the original retaining bolts. Torque the bolts to 7 N·m (5 lb-ft).
8. Plug in the 2P connector for the fan motor.
9. If the radiator fan fuse in the under-hood fuse/relay box is blown, replace it.
10. Start the engine, and turn on the A/C. Make sure that both the radiator fan and condenser fan are running and that the radiator fan is blowing air toward the engine. Check the air temperature at the dashboard vents.

058852


Applies To: **ALL**

Required Special Tools and Equipment

(Supersedes 99-018, dated April 20, 1999)

In accordance with the Automobile Sales and Service Agreement, Section 3.9, your service department is required to have, at a minimum, the tools and equipment listed in this bulletin.

When a new model is introduced and requires special tools, those tools will be shipped to you automatically. If you receive a required special tool and believe you have an equivalent, refer to **RETURN OF PARTS MANUALS, REQUIRED TOOLS AND SERVICE MANUALS FOR AUTOMOBILE DEALERS** in the HOW TO RETURN PARTS AND ACCESSORIES TO AMERICAN HONDA section of your PARTS SYSTEM GUIDE.

REQUIRED SERVICE MANUALS

Dealers are required to have a copy of each Service Manual, Electrical Troubleshooting Manual, and Body Repair Manual listed in service bulletin 97-015, *Automobile Service Publications and Supplies*, filed under General Information.

REQUIRED SPECIAL TOOLS

These tools are available from American Honda. Use the check (✓) column to identify the tools you already have.

NOTE: All tools are in single quantity units unless noted in *italics* under the Description heading.

Air Conditioning Tools

✓	Tool Number	Tool Board Location	Tool Drawer Location	Description	Required for HDSC
	07JAC-SH20300	1	5	Driver Attachment	•
	J-33942-B	1	5	Shaft Seal Cover Remover/Installer	•
	J-34614	1	5	Shaft Seal Protector	•

Axle/Differential Tools

✓	Tool Number	Tool Board Location	Tool Drawer Location	Description	Required for HDSC
	07MAD-PR90100	18	10	Attachment, 45 x 55 mm	
	07MAF-SP0013A	18	10	Installer Shaft	
	07RAF-TB4020A	18	10	Tapered Bearing Installer "A"	
	07RAF-TB4030A	18	10	Tapered Bearing Installer "B"	
	07RAF-TB4040A	18	10	Differential Dis/Assembly Attachment	
	07XAC-001010A	18	8	Threaded Adapter, 22 x 1.5 mm	•
	07XAC-001020A	18	8	Threaded Adapter, 24 x 1.5 mm	•
	J-22342-15	18	8	Forcing Screw	
	J-22813-01	18	8	Axle Bearing Puller	•
	J-34174-1	18	10	Screw Cap	
	J-34174-2	18	10	Cap	
	J-36827	18	8	Locking Hub Wrench	•
	J-39602-AH	18	8	Outer Bearing Remover	
	J-39824	18	10	Spline Tool	
	J-39825	18	10	Differential Side Bearing Remover	

Axle/Differential Tools

✓	Tool Number	Tool Board Location	Tool Drawer Location	Description	Required for HDSC
	J-39829	18	8	Pinion Oil Seal Installer	•
	J-41217	N/A	N/A	Shim Selection Tool Kit	•
	J-41245	18	10	Axle Shaft Bearing Installer	•
	J-41280	N/A	8	Differential Housing Spreader	
	J-41280-25	N/A	8	Differential Housing Spreader Bolts	
	J-8001-AH	N/A	10	Dial Indicator with Case	
	KD-3191	18	10	Boot Band Tool	•

Body Tools

✓	Tool Number	Tool Board Location	Tool Drawer Location	Description	Required for HDSC
	07908-A01010A	N/A	16	Audio System Analyzer	•
	07908-A01020A	N/A	16	Honda Test Tape	•
	07947-6110501	3	17	Seal Driver Attachment	•
	07HAZ-SG00400	N/A	N/A	Deployment Tool	•
	07JAA-001000D	2	15	Antenna Nut Wrench	•
	07JAZ-003000B	N/A	N/A	Terminal Pin Kit "A"	•
	07LAZ-SL40100	N/A	N/A	Test Harness A	•
	07LAZ-SL40300	N/A	N/A	Test Harness C	•
	07LAZ-SL40400	N/A	N/A	Test Harness D	•
	07MAG-SM2010A	2	1	Sash Guide Adjuster	•
	07MAZ-SL0010A	N/A	N/A	SRS Tool Set	•
	07MAZ-SL00500	N/A	N/A	Test Harness A	•
	07MAZ-SP0020A	N/A	15	Seat Belt Service Connector (2 required)	•
	07MAZ-SP00500	N/A	N/A	Test Harness B	•
	07QAZ-003020C	N/A	N/A	Terminal Pin Kit "C"	•
	07QAZ-SR30100	N/A	5	Jumper Wire Harness	•
	07RAA-001010A	N/A	15	Door Hinge Wrench	•
	07RAZ-001000A	N/A	N/A	Terminal Pin Update Kit	•
	07SAZ-TB4011A	N/A	15	SRS Inflator Simulator	•
	07SAZ-TB4012A	N/A	15	SRS Simulator Lead "A"	•
	07SAZ-TB4013A	N/A	15	SRS Simulator Lead "B"	•
	07TAZ-001020A	N/A	5	Backprobe Adapter, 17 mm	•
	07TAZ-SZ3010A	N/A	5	Immobilizer Jumper Connector (bag of 5)	•
	07TAZ-SZ3020A	N/A	5	Immobilizer Reminder Key Tag (bag of 5)	•
	07TAZ-SZ5011A	N/A	15	SRS Simulator Lead "C"	•
	07TAZ-TB5011A	N/A	15	SRS Simulator Lead "D"	•
	07WAZ-001010A	N/A	5	MPCS Short Connector	•
	07XAA-0010200	2	15	Antenna Nut Wrench, 4-pin	•
	07XAG-001010A	2	15	Door Alignment Tool	•
	07XAZ-S1A0100	N/A	15	SRS Test Box	•
	07XAZ-S1A0200	N/A	15	SRS Simulator Lead "E"	•
	07XAZ-SZ30100	N/A	15	SRS Simulator Lead "F"	•
	A911A-365-WXXXX	2	15	Rivnut Tool (1/4 x 20)	•
	A911X-010-WXXXX	2	15	Rivnut Tool (10 x 32 mm)	•

Body Tools

✓	Tool Number	Tool Board Location	Tool Drawer Location	Description	Required for HDSC
	AE-94T69114W01	N/A	16	16-pin Adapter, Radio Side	•
	AE-94T72841F01	N/A	16	16-pin Adapter, Car Side	•
	J-34355	N/A	N/A	Spare Tire Carrier Nut Wrench	•
	J-35616-A	N/A	5	Connector Test Adapter Kit	•

Common Bearing/Seal Drivers

✓	Tool Number	Tool Board Location	Tool Drawer Location	Description	Required for HDSC
	07746-0010100	3	17	Attachment, 32 x 35 mm	•
	07746-0010200	3	17	Attachment, 37 x 40 mm	•
	07746-0010300	3	17	Attachment, 42 x 47 mm	•
	07746-0010400	3	17	Attachment, 52 x 55 mm	•
	07746-0010500	3	17	Attachment, 62 x 68 mm	•
	07746-0010600	3	17	Attachment, 72 x 75 mm	•
	07746-0030100	8	17	Driver, 40 mm I.D.	•
	07746-0030400	3	17	Attachment, 35 mm I.D.	•
	07749-0010000	3	17	Driver	•
	07945-3710101	3	17	Driver	•
	07947-6340300	3	17	Driver Attachment	•
	07947-6340400	3	17	Driver Attachment	•
	07947-6340500	3	17	Driver Attachment	•
	07949-3710001	3	17	Driver	•
	07HAD-SG00100	N/A	N/A	Driver Attachment	•
	07JAD-PH80200	3	17	Pilot, 26 x 30 mm	•
	07JAD-PH80400	3	17	Pilot, 28 x 30 mm	•

Engine Tools

✓	Tool Number	Tool Board Location	Tool Drawer Location	Description	Required for HDSC
	07742-0010100	5	2	Valve Guide Driver 5.5 mm	
	07757-PJ1010A	5	2	Valve Spring Compressor Attachment	
	07912-6110001	4	1	Oil Filter Wrench	•
	07936-3710100	5	6	Remover Handle	•
	07942-6570100	5	2	Valve Guide Driver, 6.6 mm	
	07947-SB00100	4	1	Oil Seal Driver	•
	07947-SB00200	4	1	Oil Seal Driver	•
	07973-6570500	4	1	Piston Base	
	07973-6570600	4	1	Piston Base Spring	
	07973-PE00200	4	1	Pilot Collar	
	07973-PE00310	4	1	Piston Pin Driver Shaft	
	07973-PE00320	4	1	Piston Pin Driver Head	
	07973-PE00400	4	1	Piston Pin Base Insert	
	07984-657010D	5	2	Valve Guide Reamer, 6.6 mm	
	07GAD-PH70201	4	1	Oil Seal Driver	•
	07GAF-PH60300	4	1	Piston Pin Base Insert	

Engine Tools

✓	Tool Number	Tool Board Location	Tool Drawer Location	Description	Required for HDSC
	07GAF-PH70100	4	1	Pilot Collar	
	07HAH-PJ7010B	N/A	N/A	Valve Guide Reamer, 5.5 mm	
	07JAA-001010A	17	3	Socket, 17 mm	•
	07JAA-001020A	17	3	Socket, 19 mm	•
	07JAB-001010A	3	3	Pulley Holder Attachment, Pin Type	•
	07JAB-001020A	3	3	Holder Handle	•
	07LAB-PV00100	4	1	Ring Gear Holder	•
	07LAD-PT3010A	4	1	Seal Driver	•
	07LAJ-PR3020B	5	2	Air Stopper	
	07MAB-PY3010A	17	3	Holder Attachment, 50 mm, Offset	•
	07NAB-001040A	17	3	Holder Attachment, 50 mm	•
	07NAF-PT0010A	5	2	Installer Cup	•
	07NAF-PT0020A	5	2	Installer Shaft	•
	07NAG-P13010A	17	1	Timing Belt Slider	•
	07NAG-PT0010A	5	2	Seal Guide, 28 mm	•
	07NAJ-P07010A	5	2	Pressure Gauge Adapter	•
	07RAB-TB4010B	17	3	Flange Holder	•
	07RAD-TB4010A	17	2	Valve Guide Driver, 6.0 mm	
	07RAD-TB4020A	17	2	Valve Guide Driver, 8.0 mm	
	07RAF-TB4010A	4	1	Pilot Collar	
	07RAH-TB4010A	17	2	Valve Guide Reamer, 6.0 mm	
	07RAH-TB4020A	17	2	Valve Guide Reamer, 8.0 mm	
	07TAB-TB4010A	17	1	Camshaft Pulley Holder	•
	07TGF-001000A	4	1	Piston Base Head/Insert	
	07TGG-001000A	N/A	3	Belt Tension Gauge Set	•
	07VAD-P8A010A	N/A	1	Seal Driver Attachment, 80 mm I.D.	•
	07VAJ-P8A010A	N/A	2	VTEC™ Air Adapter	•
	07VAJ-P8A020A	N/A	2	VTEC™ Air Stopper	•
	07WAF-S84010A	5	2	Installer Shaft, 10 mm	•
	07XAA-001030A	N/A	N/A	Engine Support Fixture	
	07XAF-PT00100	5	2	Seal Installer	•
	14540-P13-003	N/A	1	Stopper	•
	14540-P8A-A01	N/A	N/A	Tension Stopper	•
	J-39202	17	1	Oil Pump Seal Installer	•
	J-41730	N/A	2	Spark Plug Tube Removal/Installation Adapter	•
	J-42686	N/A	1	Gear Spring Lever	•
	J-42689-AH	N/A	1	Valve Adjuster Holder	•

Fuel/Emissions Tools

✓	Tool Number	Tool Board Location	Tool Drawer Location	Description	Required for HDSC
	07406-004000A	6	4	Fuel Pressure Gauge	•
	07406-004030A	N/A	4	Fuel Pressure Adapter, 6 x 15 mm	•
	07GAC-SE0020A	6	4	Fuel Sender Wrench	•
	07JAZ-001000B	N/A	4	Vacuum Gauge, 0 to 4 in. Hg	•

Fuel/Emissions Tools

✓	Tool Number	Tool Board Location	Tool Drawer Location	Description	Required for HDSC
	07LAJ-PT3010B	N/A	5	Test Harness	•
	07LAJ-PT3020B	N/A	5	Test Harness	•
	07NAC-SR20100	6	4	Fuel Sender Wrench	•
	07RAK-TB4070A	6	4	Fuel Pressure Gauge Adapter (L4)	•
	07RAK-TB4080A	6	4	Fuel Pressure Gauge Adapter (V6)	•
	07SAZ-001000A	N/A	5	Backprobe set (2 required)	•
	07VAJ-0040100	N/A	4	Fuel Pressure Gauge Adapter	•
	07XAA-001010A	11	4	Fuel Sender Wrench	•
	90008-PD6-010	6	4	Fuel Pressure Bolt, 12 mm	•
	A973X-041-XXXXX	6	4	Vacuum Pump/Gauge, 0 to 30 in. Hg	•

Steering Tools

✓	Tool Number	Tool Board Location	Tool Drawer Location	Description	Required for HDSC
	07406-001000A	9	11	P/S Pressure Gauge	•
	07725-0030000	17	11	Universal Holder	
	07916-SA50001	9	11	Locknut Wrench, 40 mm	•
	07974-SA5020A	14	12	Piston Seal Ring Sizing Tool	
	07GAG-SD4010A	N/A	N/A	Piston Seal Ring Guide	
	07GAG-SD4020A	14	12	Piston Seal Ring Sizing Tool	
	07GAG-SD4040A	14	12	Cylinder End Seal Guide	
	07HAG-SF1010A	N/A	N/A	Piston Seal Ring Guide	
	07HAG-SF1020A	14	12	Piston Seal Ring Sizing Tool	
	07LAG-SM4010A	14	12	Piston Seal Ring Guide	
	07LAG-SM4020A	14	12	Piston Seal Ring Sizing Tool	
	07MAA-SL0020A	14	11	Locknut Wrench, 43 mm	
	07NAD-SR3020A	9	11	Cylinder End Seal Remover Attachment	
	07NAG-SR3090A	14	12	Piston Seal Ring Sizing Tool	
	07NAK-SR3011A	9	11	P/S Joint Adapter (Pump)	•
	07NAK-SR3012A	9	11	P/S Joint Adapter (Hose)	•
	07QAK-P0A0110	9	11	P/S Joint Adapter (Pump)	•
	07QAK-P0A0120	9	11	P/S Joint Adapter (Hose)	•
	07RAA-TB4010A	19	N/A	Steering Gear Box Locknut Wrench Set, 17 mm	•
	07RAK-S040110	19	11	P/S Joint Adapter (Pump)	•
	07RAK-S040121	N/A	11	P/S Joint Adapter (Hose)	•
	07RAK-TB4010A	9	11	P/S Joint Adapter Banjo (Pump) A	•
	07RAK-TB4020A	9	11	P/S Joint Adapter Bolt (Hose)	•
	07RAK-TB4040A	9	11	P/S Joint Adapter (Hose)	•
	07RAK-TB4050A	9	11	P/S Joint Adapter Banjo (Pump) B	•
	07TAF-SZ50100	9	11	Cylinder End Seal Remover Attachment	•
	07VAK-P8A011A	N/A	11	P/S Joint Adapter (Pump)	•
	07VAK-P8A012B	N/A	11	P/S Joint Adapter Plate (Pump)	•
	07XAA-002010A	19	11	Steering Gearbox Wrench, 40 x 42 mm	•

Suspension/Brake Tools

✓	Tool Number	Tool Board Location	Tool Drawer Location	Description	Required for HDSC
	07746-0030300	3	17	Attachment, 30 mm	•
	07914-SA50001	12	13	Snap-Ring Pliers	•
	07965-6340100	8	14	Hub Dis/Assembly Shaft	•
	07965-6340301	3	14	Hub Dis/Assembly Base	•
	07965-6920101	8	14	Hub Disassembly Tool	•
	07965-6920201	8	14	Hub Dis/Assembly Base	•
	07965-6920500	8	14	Hub Assembly Guide Attachment	•
	07965-SB00100	7	13	Ball Joint Remover/Installer	•
	07965-SB00200	7	13	Ball Joint Base Installer Base	•
	07973-SA50000	12	13	Rear Caliper Guide	•
	07974-SA50700	7	13	Ball Joint Boot Clip Guide	•
	07974-SA50800	7	13	Ball Joint Boot Clip Guide	•
	07GAF-SD4031A	7	13	Ball Joint Base Remover Adapter (C)	•
	07GAF-SD40320	7	13	Ball Joint Installer Base	•
	07GAF-SD40700	8	14	Hub Dis/Assembly Base	•
	07GAF-SE00100	8	14	Hub Dis/Assembly Tool	•
	07GAF-SE00200	8	14	Hub Assembly Guide Attachment	•
	07GAF-SE00401	8	14	Hub Dis/Assembly Base	•
	07GAG-SD40700	7	N/A	Ball Joint Boot Clip Guide	•
	07HAA-SG00101	12	N/A	Bleeder T-Wrench	•
	07HAD-SF10100	8	14	Driver Attachment	•
	07HAE-SG00100	12	13	Brake Spring Compressor	•
	07HAF-SF10110	7	13	Ball Joint Remover/Installer	•
	07HAF-SF10120	7	13	Ball Joint Installer Base	•
	07HAF-SF1013A	7	13	Ball Joint Base Remover Adapter (F)	•
	07JAF-SH20110	8	N/A	Hub Dis/Assembly Pilot, 38 mm	•
	07JAF-SH20120	8	14	Hub Dis/Assembly Shaft, 22.4 x 25.4 mm	•
	07JAF-SH20200	7	13	Ball Joint Remover Base, 28 mm	•
	07JAG-SD40100	7	13	Pushrod Adjustment Gauge	•
	07MAC-SL00100	7	13	Ball Joint Remover, 32 mm	•
	07MAC-SL00200	7	13	Ball Joint Remover, 28 mm	•
	07XAF-001010A	7	13	Ball Joint Remover Installer Adapter (A)	•
	07XAF-001020A	7	13	Ball Joint Remover/Installer Pilot Adapter (H)	•
	07XAF-001030A	7	13	Ball Joint Base Installer Adapter (B)	•
	07XAF-001040A	7	13	Ball Joint Base Installer Adapter (E)	•
	07XAF-001050A	7	13	Ball Joint Pilot Adapter (G)	•
	KD-3191	18	10	Boot Band Tool	•
	OTC-7248	7	13	C-Frame Tool	•

Transmission/Clutch Tools

✓	Tool Number	Tool Board Location	Tool Drawer Location	Description	Required for HDSC
	07406-0020400	16	7	A/T Oil Pressure Gauge Set with Panel	•
	07406-0070300	16	7	A/T Low Oil Pressure Gauge with Panel	•
	07736-A01000B	10	6	Adjustable Bearing Puller, 25 to 40 mm	•

Transmission/Clutch Tools

✓	Tool Number	Tool Board Location	Tool Drawer Location	Description	Required for HDSC
	07947-SD90101	13	9	Oil Seal Driver Attachment	•
	07947-SD90200	13	9	Seal Driver Attachment	•
	07965-SD90100	13	9	Support Base	•
	07965-SD90200	13	9	Support Collar	
	07GAB-PF50101	13	9	Mainshaft Holder (Automatic)	•
	07GAD-PG40100	N/A	N/A	Seal Driver Attachment	
	07GAE-PG4020A	10	6	Clutch Spring Compressor Bolt Assembly	
	07GAJ-PG2010A	16	N/A	Mainshaft Inspection Tool Set	
	07GAJ-PG20120	16	6	Collar	
	07GAJ-PG20130	6	6	Mainshaft Base	
	07HAJ-PK40201	10	6	Preload Inspection Tool	•
	07JAD-PH80101	13	9	Oil Seal Driver Attachment	•
	07JAF-PM7011A	10	6	Clutch Alignment Disc	•
	07JAF-PM7012A	10	6	Clutch Alignment Shaft	•
	07JMB-MN50200	13	9	Mainshaft Holder	
	07LAD-PW50601	13	9	Attachment, 40 x 50 mm I.D.	
	07LAD-SM40100	13	9	Seal Driver Attachment	•
	07LAE-PX40100	10	6	Clutch Spring Compressor Attachment	
	07LAF-PT00110	10	6	Clutch Alignment Shaft	•
	07LAF-SM40300	13	9	Support Base Attachment	•
	07MAJ-PY4011A	16	7	A/T Pressure Hose, 2210 mm	•
	07MAJ-PY40120	16	7	A/T Pressure Adapter	•
	07RAK-TB4060A	16	7	A/T Pressure Adapter	•
	J-24547	10	6	Driven Plate Aligner	•
	J-34165	18	10	Pinion Bearing Remover	
	J-37219	13	9	Mainshaft Nut Wrench	
	J-37263	N/A	8	Pinion Oil Seal Installer	•
	J-37360	13	9	Spiral Snap Ring Installer	
	J-37426	10	6	Large Gear Puller Plate	
	J-38592	13	9	Transfer Case Oil Seal Installer	•
	J-38593	13	9	Rear Output Oil Shaft Installer	•
	J-38594	13	9	Front Output Shaft Seal Installer	•
	J-41218	13	9	Mainshaft Seal Installer	
	J-41259	1	5	Drive Plate Puller	•

ESSENTIAL SERVICE TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

The tools and equipment in the following list can be purchased through the Honda Tool and Equipment program, or from outside sources. The recommended model listed for each item meets the minimum requirements for proper servicing of Honda vehicles. Refer to the Honda Tool and Equipment program catalog for equipment details and for information on other models that may be more suitable for your service needs.

For information on pricing, product features, and availability, or to order any listed tools or equipment, call the program's customer service representative at (888) 424-6857.

Air Conditioning Service Equipment

✓	Item	Minimum Specification	Recommended Model	Catalog Page No.
	A/C (R-12) Charging Station		ROB-17700A	1-5
	A/C (R-12) High-side Charging Adapters	7/16 in.-20 male by 3/8 in.-24 female Straight 90-degree	SUN-ACT134 SUN-ACT135	1-10 1-10
■	A/C (R-12) Refrigerant Recovery/Recycling Station	U.L. listed, complying to UL1963 requirements and SAE J1991 (1989) standards, 4cfm or larger vacuum pump, measures the amount of refrigerate recovered and charged by weight.	ROB17700A	1-5
■	A/C (R-12 & R-134a) Refrigerant Leak Detector	Capable of detecting a leak of 1/2 ounce or less per year	YGK-H10PM	NPN*
	A/C Clutch Holder		KMT-J33939	1-11
■	A/C (R-134a) Refrigerant Recovery/Recycling Station	U.L. listed, complying to SAE J12210 (1991) standards, 4cfm or larger vacuum pump, measures the amount of refrigerate recovered and charged by weight.	ROB-34700	1-5
■	A/C Flushing Equipment		N/A	1-11
	Digital Pyrometer	Temperature range: - 40° to 230° F; sensitivity: 0.1 degree; accuracy: ±2 percent; update rate: every 15 seconds	SUN-TEMP1A	1-9
■	Thermistor Vacuum Gauge	Capable of detecting a minimum of 700 microns	SPO-VG60	1-7

Engine Diagnostic/Electrical Test Equipment

✓	Item	Minimum Specification	Recommended Model	Catalog Page No.
	Ammeter	From 0 to 100 and 0 to 500 amp	SUN-MT952	2-9
	Antifreeze tester	With temperature correction scale	KMT-J23688	2-22
	Battery Charger (12 volts)	High-rate charger, 50 amp, with slow-charge capability, or additional slow charger	CAP-400QDD	2-16
	Battery/Starter/Charging System Tester	Bear A.R.B.S.T. Electrical System Tester; or JCI Battery Tester and a VAT 40, or equivalent	ADB-42-262-AH	2-15
	Cooling System Pressure Tester	Pump with gauge (0 to 1.2 kg/cm ² , 0 to 19 psi); includes standard neck and cap adapters	STA-12270	2-21
	Cylinder Compression Gauge	From 0 to 15 kg/cm ² (0 to 200 psi)	SUN-MT308L	2-19
	Cylinder Leak-Down Tester		KLI-AT1006	2-20
	Digital Multimeter	Minimum ranges: 1 millivolt to 400 volts DC 1 millivolt to 400 volts AC 0.1 ohm to 400 megohms 0.1 milliamp to 10 amps Diode testing capability 0.5 Hz to 200 kHz frequency testing (optional)	FLU-88	2-1
	Dwell Meter	From 0 to 90 degrees	N/A	—
■	Electronic Listening Tool	Chassis EAR™	JSP-SM65001	2-18
	Oil Pressure Gauge	From 0 to 5 kg/cm ² (0 to 71 psi)	SUN-MT37A	2-19
	Oil Pressure Adapter	1/8 in. BSPT adapter	SUN-AT77	2-19

*NPN (New Product Notice) – Filed in your Honda Tool and Equipment Catalog binder.

Engine Diagnostic/Electrical Test Equipment

✓	Item	Minimum Specification	Recommended Model	Catalog Page No.
	PGM Tester Kit		VET01002505-305	NPN*
	PC Interface Cable	For PGM Tester	VET-01002832	NPN*
	Data Transfer Module	For PGM Tester	VET-01002330-005	NPN*
	Radiator Cap Adapter	32 mm I.D. by 16 mm depth	SUN-AST-FZ39	2-21
	Radiator Neck Adapters	32 mm I.D. by 16 mm depth 32 mm I.D. by 10 mm depth	SUN-SVT-262-28 SUN-AST-FZ138	2-21 2-21
	Smart Cable	—	—	N/A
	Stethoscope	Equipped with sound-amplifying diaphragm and a 12-in. probe		N/A
	Strobe type timing light	Advance capacity, 0 to 50 degrees	SUN-MT1241	2-9
	Tachometer	From 0 to 6,000 rpm, in increments of 20 rpm.	SUN-MT2261A	2-9

Lifting Equipment

✓	Item	Minimum Specification	Recommended Model	Catalog Page No.
	Auxiliary Under-hoist Utility Jack	3/4 ton capacity, minimum height 55-1/2 in., maximum height 78 in.	LSL-W93781	3-9
	Engine Hoist	Capable of lifting 1/2 ton	LSL-B67592	3-6
	Engine Stand/Adapter	750 lb. capacity	SUN-CES1B	3-6
	Floor Jack	2 tons capacity	LSL-W93642	3-8
	Hydraulic Lift Truck	750 lb. capacity, 22 in. deep by 30 in. wide platform	WCO-PL-54-2230	3-11
	Hydraulic Press	12 tons capacity	NUG-H20-6	3-10
	Jack Stands (2)	2 tons capacity each	LSL-W93505	3-10
	Transmission Adapter	—	OTC-OEM4182	3-7
	Transmission Jack	1/4 ton capacity.	LSL-W93714	3-7
	Vehicle Lift	Frame-contact hoist, 7,000 lb. capacity, arms must reach lift points of body; with rubber pads on the adapters to avoid underbody damage; equipped with lift pad adapters for Passport, minimum 4 in. high, maximum 5 in. high.	In-ground: ROT-SPOA7HA Above-ground: ROT-FP87H-RA	3-1

Wheel, Brake, and Alignment Equipment

✓	Item	Minimum Specification	Recommended Model	Catalog Page No.
	ABS Diagnostic Kit	Use with the Honda PGM Tester. Replaces Honda ALB Checker 07HAJ-SG0010A or 07HAJ-SG1010B	VET01001961	NPN*
	Brake Bleeder Adapters, Clutch Bleeder Adapters	Seals to reservoir without crushing 72 mm I.D. 55 mm I.D. 54 mm I.D. Passport	PRP-ST80 PRP-ST81 PRP-ST82 PRP-ST47	4-19 4-19 4-19 4-19
	Brake/Clutch Assembly Washer	Meet OSHA standard for removing asbestos particles without suspending them in the air	CLA-BCE-350S	4-17
	Brake Drum Wear Gauge	6 in. to 15 in. range	CNT-CM6456A	6-16
	Brake Pedal Holder		SUN-B240A	4-13
	Brake Rotor Micrometer	0 to 25 mm, in 0.001 mm increments	FFL-74-811-000	6-16
	Diaphragm-type Brake Bleeder		BRN-G300A	4-18
	Disc Brake Lathe (on-car)	FRONT BRAKES: Front brake discs must be refinished on the vehicle per Service Bulletin 86-020, filed under Steering/Brakes/Suspension	KWI-108000501	4-14

*NPN (New Product Notice) – Filed in your Honda Tool and Equipment Catalog binder.

Wheel, Brake, and Alignment Equipment

✓	Item	Minimum Specification	Recommended Model	Catalog Page No.
	Brake Drum/Disc Lathe (bench-type)	REAR BRAKES: Rear brakes may be refinished off the vehicle with conventional disc/drum turning equipment	KWI-102000150	4-16
	Dynamic Wheel Balancer (on-car)	2,000 lb. axle weight capacity	PER-DAFB-10	4-9
	Dynamic Wheel Balancer (off-car)	Reads in grams, 1 gram in-balance measurement accuracy	HUN-DSP9002D	4-8
	Tire Changer	Rim-clamp style with protectors for alloy wheels	AMM-5065A HUN-TC3250DIS	4-12 4-11
	Tire Pressure Gauge	From 0 to 3.5 kg-cm ² (0 to 50 psi)	SUN-YA206	4-13
	Tire Tread Depth Indicator	From 0 to 5/16 in.: increments of 1/32 in.	SUN-GA599	4-13
	Wheel Alignment Rack	Full 4-wheel alignment capability, four full-floating turning radius tables, or full-floating turning radius tables for the front and full-floating slip plates for the rear	HUN-209-71A	4-1
	Wheel Alignment System	Full 4-wheel alignment capability (reading 0 ± 1 degree)	HUN-611	4-6
	Sensors	—	HUN-DSP258	4-7

Air, Lube, and Fuel Handling Equipment

✓	Item	Minimum Specification	Recommended Model	Catalog Page No.
	Oil Dispensing Unit	—	—	5-3 5-10
	Portable Gasoline Defueler/Refueler	30-gallon; meets all local and federal government safety and gasoline handling requirements	TEM-FM3000GH	5-15
	Portable Waste Oil Receptacle	16-gallon capacity, 14-in. telescoping funnel; overall extension, including drum - 68 in.	BDK-4110-003	5-10
	Waste Oil Receptacles (drain pans)	2-gallon capacity	SUN-CES4	3-6

General Shop Equipment

✓	Item	Minimum Specification	Recommended Model	Catalog Page No.
	A/T Cooler Flusher	—	KMT-J38405-A	6-6
	Adjustable Piston Ring Compressor	Capacity, 100 mm (4 in.)	SUN-RC40C	6-5
	Air Hammer (heavy duty)	2,500 blows per minute	CHI-CP711	6-21
	Air Hose with Couplings	30 feet per stall	SUN-IM2006	6-27
	Bearing Separator	0 to 5.75 in. capacity	OTC-1124	6-9
	Bench Grinder	1/3 hp., 6 in. wheel diameter	WIL-152A	6-28
	Bench Vise	With 5-in. jaws, 2 to 5 in. opening capacity	WIL-1760	6-28
	Bore Gauge	10 to 100 mm	MIT-511-901	6-15
	Cylinder Cleaning Brush	Minimum capacity, 100 mm (4 in.), bottle brush style performs satisfactorily	N/A	—
	Cylinder Hone	Rigid type, 100 mm capacity (4 in.), with 400 and 600 grit honing stones	AMM-500	6-4
	Dial Indicator	0 to 10 mm, in 0.001 mm increments	FFL-52520300	6-18
	Dial Indicator Magnetic Stand	"On-Off" switch, capable of gripping flat or curved metal surfaces	FFL-72585010	6-18

General Shop Equipment

✓	Item	Minimum Specification	Recommended Model	Catalog Page No.
	Disc Runout Joint Gauge	1 in. dial indicator, 0 to 25 mm range, 0.01 mm graduations; includes 12-1/2 in. flex arm with special locking pliers	FFL-72-520-717M	6-18
	Drill Bit Selection	From 1/16 in. to 1/2 in. in 1/64 in. increments, and from 0 to 13 mm in 0.5 mm increments	N/A	—
	Exhaust System (in-ground or overhead)	One outlet per service bay, 200 CFM per outlet	—	—
	• Oval Tailpipe Adapter	3 in. by 6-1/2 in. oval (dual) tailpipe adapter	HRV-HF477	6-32
	• "Y" Adapter Harness	Includes one 4 ft. and one 2 ft. hose section	HRV-H30-3-47	6-31
	• Round Tailpipe Adapter	3 in. straight tailpipe adapter for each two service bays	HRV-HF-300	6-32
	Flare Nut Wrench Selection	Four sizes: 10, 12, 14, and 17 mm	N/A	—
	Hand Drill Motor	Variable speed, air or electric: 3/8 in.	CHI-CP785	6-24
	Hand Impact Driver	—	N/A	—
	Headlight Aimer	Hoppy #1003 kit Hoppy #0203 adapters	HOP-1003B HOP-0203	6-10
	Hot Plate (Griddle)	12 in. by 21 in., temp. range 200° to 400°F	N/A	—
	Immobilizer Key Code Duplicator	Silca RW2	ILC-RW2H	NPN*
	Key Cutter Kit	Ilco #MK1-comp 1994 & 1995 Passport 45° Accessory Kit	ILC-MK1-COMP ILC-MK1D	6-12
	Micrometers	0 to 25 mm, 0.01 mm increments 25 to 50 mm, 0.01 mm increments 50 to 75 mm, 0.01 mm increments 75 to 100 mm, 0.01 mm increments	FFL-72-248-101 FFL-72-248-102 FFL-72-248-103 FFL-72-248-104	6-17
	Parts Washer	Recirculating type. NOTE: There is no EPA, OSHA, state, or locally approved aqueous parts cleaner at this time.	KFO-A35	6-37
	Pop Rivet Gun	—	N/A	—
	Pullers	Two-jaw puller Steering wheel puller: 1 to 2-3/4 in. (26-70 mm) Pitman arm puller: 3/4 in. by 16 in. by 16-7/8 in.	KMT-J21-834-4A OTC-1035 SUN-CJ119B	1-11 6-8 6-8
	Ridge Reamer	Minimum capacity, 100 mm (4 in.)	SUN-WR30A	6-3
	Screw Extractor Selection	From 3 mm to 13 mm sizes	N/A	—
	Shop Vacuum	Wet/dry, heavy duty model	DOY-705480	6-38
	Slide Hammers	3/8 in. -16 threaded. (Refer to October 1986 ServiceNews.) 5/8 in. -16 threaded, 5 lb weight	KMT-J6125-1B OTC-1155	6-7 —
				6-7
	Small Hole Gauge	6 to 8 mm, 5.8 to 8 mm	FFL-72472-104	6-19
	Socket Selection	From 6 mm to 24 mm, 32 mm sizes 34 mm 36 mm 40 mm, 50 mm 1/2 in. drive (female) to 3/4 in. drive (male) adapter	N/A SUN-IMM342 SUN-IMM362 N/A N/A	— 6-6 6-6 — —
	Spring Scales	1000 g capacity, 20 g graduation 6 kg capacity, 50 g graduation 2.5 kg capacity, 100 g graduation	SAM-IN-2MRP SAM-IN-12MRP SAM-IN-25MRP	6-20
	Tap and Die Selection	From 3 mm to 14 mm	SUN-TDM1117A SUN-TDM13A	6-28
	Thermometer	From 0° to 120° C (0° to 250° F)	SUN-TEMP1A	1-9
	Time Clock	In tenths of an hour	STR-1603-9101	6-39
	TORX® Driver Set	3/8 in. drive, tamper-resistant, T15, T25, T27 to T50	N/A	—

*NPN (New Product Notice) – Filed in your Honda Tool and Equipment Catalog binder.

General Shop Equipment

✓	Item	Minimum Specification	Recommended Model	Catalog Page No.
	V-Blocks	4 in. and 5 in.	FFL-52-475-020	6-19
	Valve Guide Driver	5.5 mm	KLI-KL2991	6-3
	(Air Hammer Type)	6.0 mm 6.5 mm 7.0 mm 8.0 mm	KLI-KL2992 KLI-KL2993 KLI-KL3001 KLI-KL3002	6-3
	Valve Spring Compressor	Cylinder head not removed Cylinder head removed	SUN-YA9140 SUN-CF811	6-3
	Utility Lights	Fluorescent, reel-type, 25-ft. cord	NEL-20750	6-29
	Valve Seat Refacing Equipment	—	NWY-KA1802	6-1
	Vernier Calipers	0 to 200 mm	FFL72-058-008	6-17
	Wrench Selection, Combination Box end/Open end	From 6 mm to 24 mm	N/A	—

Work Stall Equipment

✓	Item	Minimum Specification	Recommended Model	Catalog Page No.
	Flammables Storage Cabinet	65 in. high by 43 in. wide by 18 in. deep, with self-closing doors. Complies with local and federal government regulations. More than one cabinet may be needed, depending on quantity of chemicals to be stored.	LYO-5444	7-11
	Work Bench	Minimum one per stall or one per technician	SHU-010070	7-5



Recommended Materials

Many procedures in service bulletins and other service publications require you to use adhesives, sealants, lubricants, solvents, wool felt, EPT sealer, etc. While some of these materials look and feel similar to each other or to non-approved materials, *always use the recommended material* to save yourself a costly comeback and a dissatisfied customer. Remember: A material that's "almost the same" probably won't do the job.

A recommended material is selected by Honda engineers only after its effectiveness has been evaluated under the conditions in which it will be used. To select the best materials, factors such as these are considered:

- The compounds that make up the part(s) being used
- The material's resistance to temperature, moisture, vibration, etc.
- Whether the material needs to be dry or pliable
- How the material bonds to dissimilar parts, for example, rubber to glass, plastic to rubber, and plastic to metal

This Service Bulletin describes most of the recommended materials commonly referenced in Honda service and training publications. The materials are grouped into four categories: Insulating Products, Adhesives and Sealers, Greases and Lubricants, and Cleaners and Polishes. You can purchase these materials through local suppliers; many are also available through American Honda. Please share the information in this bulletin with the people in your parts department.

Insulating Products

Material	P/N	H/C	Description and/or Usage
EPT Sealer 3T	06990-SA5-000	2086643	A 3-mm-thick, adhesive-backed foam sheet that you cut to size and use on interior parts for sound dampening, cushioning, and controlling squeaks and rattles.
EPT Sealer 5T	06991-SA5-000	2086650	Same as EPT Sealer 3T, except it's 5 mm thick.
EPT Sealer 10T	06992-SA5-000	2086668	Same as EPT Sealer 3T, except it's 10 mm thick.
Slip Tape	06994-SA5-000	2086684	An adhesive-backed, low-friction plastic tape used between plastic parts to eliminate rubbing and squeaking.
Tricot Tape	71985-SF1-000	2832111	A 0.25-mm-thick, adhesive-backed tape used between plastic parts to eliminate rubbing, squeaking, and rattling.
Wire Harness Cushion	91902-SB2-003	2959351	Used for padding connectors and cushioning wire harnesses and related parts.
Wool Felt	06993-SA5-000	2086676	A 1-mm-thick, adhesive-backed wool that's used for padding, cushioning, or wrapping parts.

058654

Adhesives and Sealers

Material	P/N	H/C	Description and/or Usage
3M AUTOMIX Channel Bonding Adhesive (black)	3M #051135-08641	N/A	Two-part adhesive used to secure windshield A-pillar moldings.
Cemedine Weatherstrip Adhesive	08712-0004	4601035	Adhesive sealer that bonds rubber seals to metal. Use in place of 3M ULTRAPRO Autobody Sealant for water leak repairs.
Door Panel Shield Adhesive	08712-0003	4162186	Putty-like adhesive that reattaches the plastic cover (rain protector) under the door panel to the door.
3M Quick-Fix Adhesive	3M #051135-08155	N/A	Used to reattach moonroof seals.
3M Weatherstrip Adhesive (black)	3M #051135-08011	N/A	Adhesive used to bond rubber seals to metal. Do Not use 3M Super Gasket Adhesive (yellow) or 3M Super Weatherstrip Adhesive for this application.
Weatherstrip Cement	08712-0002	2963882	Attaches and seals soft-rubber weatherstripping to painted metal.
3M Brushable Seam Sealer	3M #051135-08655	N/A	Fluid-like urethane sealer used to seal hood and roof ribs to sheet metal panels and to repair water leaks. Fills gaps up to 1 mm. It's flexible when dry.
3M Clear Auto Sealer	3M #051135-08551	N/A	Leak sealer for windshields, taillights, moldings, and small seams. When dry, it's smooth and flexible.
3M FLEXICLEAR Body Seam Sealer (Clear)	3M #051135-08405	N/A	Used to seal interior or exterior joints and seams. When dry, it's non-yellowing, flexible, and paintable.
Hondabond HT Silicone Liquid Gasket	08718-0001	2963817	Adhesive sealer for metal-to-metal, metal-to-plastic, or plastic-to-plastic bonding. Good for high temperature applications.
Hondabond 4 Liquid Gasket	08717-0004	2963809	Liquid gasket silicone sealant used to seal critical areas as specified in service manuals. Do not use it for gasketless applications.
Hondalock 1 Threadlock	08713-0001	2963825	Low-strength thread lock and sealer for bolts.
Hondalock 2 Threadlock	08713-0002	2963833	Medium-strength thread lock and sealer for bolts.
Hondalock 2 HT Threadlock	08713-0004	2963858	Medium-strength, high-temperature thread lock and sealer for bolts.
Hondalock 3 Threadlock	08713-0003	2963841	High-strength thread lock and sealer for studs and bearings.
Nox Rust X-124-B	08798-9006		A coating that's used to prevent rust on steel.
3M Rust Fighter-1 (amber)	3M #051135-08892	N/A	Non-hardening compound that replaces the factory rust protection removed during body repairs.
Ultra Flange Sealant	08718-0003	4896973	Gray material used to seal areas as described in service manuals. It can also be used for most gasketless applications except oil pans.
Ultra Flange II Sealant	08718-0009	5734710	This thick, gray material is the only recommended product for sealing gasketless oil pans on the 1998-99 Accord L4. It's also the preferred sealant for most gasketless applications.
3M ULTRAPRO Autobody Sealant	3M #051135-08302	N/A	Heavy-bodied seam sealer that fills larger gaps than brushable seam sealer. It's flexible and paintable when dry.
3M ULTRAPRO Urethane Seam Sealer	3M #051135-08360	N/A	Similar to ULTRAPRO Autobody Sealant in description, usage, and appearance. It's applied with an applicator gun (3M #051135-08398).
3M WINDO-WELD Resealant (black)	3M #051135-08633	N/A	Sealer used to repair leaks between glass and metal. It's flexible when dry.

Greases and Lubricants

Material	P/C	H/C	Description and/or Usage
3M Brake Lube	3M #08945	N/A	High-temperature anti-seize lubricant and corrosion protection for tight-fitting or dissimilar metal parts. It's good for minimizing exhaust system buzz.
CV Joint Grease-Inner (yellow)	08798-9003	4011748	Extreme-pressure, high-temperature grease for inner CV joint lubrication.
CV Joint Grease-Outer (black)	08798-9007	4414405	Extreme-pressure grease for lubricating all CV joints except inner joints.
DC 111 Silicone Paste	Call Dow Corning: 800-248-2481	N/A	High-viscosity lubricant for rubber-to-metal and plastic-to-metal contact. Also used for suspension bushings and brake system seals.
Honda Caliper Grease	08C30-B0224M	4853958	High-temperature, silicone-based grease used to lubricate caliper slide pins.
Silicone Grease	08798-9013	4642294	Used to reduce rubber-to-rubber noises and to lubricate roof seals.
Lithium Dielectric Grease	08798-9001	3720976	White grease used to pack electrical connectors for moisture and corrosion protection.
Molykote 44MA	Call Dow Corning: 800-248-2481	N/A	Moly grease used between the brake shoes and backing plate and on the ends of the shoes.
Molykote MH62	08798-9012-1	4562187	Moly grease used to lubricate plastic-to-plastic contact.
Molykote M77 (75-gram jar)	08798-9010	4503793	A high-molybdenum-content paste that polishes more than it lubricates. Use it on the back of brake pads and on brake shims. For pint or gallon-size quantities, call Dow Corning, 800-248-2481.
Super High Temp Urea Grease	08798-9002	3720984	Medium-viscosity grease used to lubricate parts with metal-to-metal and metal-to-plastic contact. It's good for mainshaft splines and clutch pivot points.
White Lithium Grease	08732-0005	2963718	Lubricates and dampens metal-to-metal contact in low-pressure, low-temperature (below 300°F) applications.
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) Fluid	08798-9018	5030119	The only CVT fluid specifically formulated for use in the Civic HX CVT.
Genuine Honda Automatic Transmission Fluid	08206-9001	3268554	The only ATF specifically formulated for use in Honda A/Ts. Don't use any other ATF.
Genuine Honda Manual Transmission Fluid	08798-9016	4928271	The only MTF specifically formulated for use in Honda M/Ts. Don't use any other MTF.
5W-30 Motor Oil	08798-9014	5359385	Meets the SJ energy-conserving engine oil grade set by the API (American Petroleum Institute)
10W-30 Motor Oil	08798-9015	5359393	Meets the SJ energy-conserving engine oil grade set by the API (American Petroleum Institute)
PAG Oil ND-8	38899-PR7-A01	4172474	Refrigerant oil used in A/C systems with Nippon Denso (ND) compressors .
PAG Oil S10-X	38899-P0A-A01	4419347	Refrigerant oil used in A/C systems with Hadsys compressors .
PAG Oil	38899-P13-A01	4172466	Refrigerant oil used in A/C systems with Sanden compressors .
PAG Oil (Passport V6)	2-90188-301-0	4435996	Refrigerant oil used in Passport V6 A/C systems .
PAG Oil (Passport L4)	2-90188-300-0	4435996	Refrigerant oil used in Passport L4 A/C systems .
Water Pump Lubricant	08798-9005	4212049	When added to the coolant, this lubricant reduces noise caused by water pump bearings and seals.

Cleaners and Polishes

Material	P/N	H/C	Description and/or Usage
Brake Cleaner	PC-HBC265	1385764	Solvent for removing brake dust, fluid, and grease from external brake system parts. Do not use it on hydraulic parts.
Greenline Brake Cleaner	08732-9001	4077756	For cleaning hydraulic and mechanical brake parts. Do not mix it with brake fluid.
Non-Chlorinated Brake Cleaner	08732-9006	5808167	Low VOC. Approved for use in California by CARB. Cleans hydraulic and mechanical brake parts. Do not mix it with brake fluid.
Carburetor Cleaner	08732-0004	2963726	Solvent for removing grease, varnish, and other deposits from carburetors and fuel injection parts.
Greenline Carburetor Cleaner	08732-0007	4713665	Cleans unpainted metal. Do not use it on plastic, vinyl, or painted metal.
3M General Purpose Adhesive Cleaner	3M #051135-08984	N/A	Solvent for removing most kinds of adhesives and sealants. It won't damage most plastic or painted surfaces.
Glass Cleaner	08732-ALL0141OE	1759489	Cleans glass, chrome, plastic, and vinyl.
HondaBrite All Surface Cleaner (pump bottle)	08732-0020B	4075172	Cleaner for degreasing parts and removing brake dust from alloy wheels.
HondaBrite (refill)	08732-0032	3088127	A 32-ounce refill for the HondaBrite bottle.
Mag V	Call 800-877-6282	N/A	Strong, acidic cleaner that removes stains and discoloration from glass.
Multi-Purpose Cleaner/Degreaser	08732-9003	4077772	Cleans and degreases most parts.
Spray Cleaner & Polish	08C25-P011M	3597275	General cleaner for painted metal, glass, plastic, and vinyl surfaces.
Vinyl/Leather Protectant	08740-PC008	2140523	Protects the surfaces of vinyl, leather, and rubber parts.



Applies To: **1990-99 Accord** – ALL with L4 engine
1992-99 Prelude – ALL
1995-98 Odyssey – ALL

May 25, 1999

Front Balancer Shaft Oil Seal Installation Tool

A special tool is required to properly install the front balancer shaft oil seal on the vehicles listed above.

The balancer shaft oil seal installation procedure in the service manual *does not* install the balancer shaft oil seal to the proper depth. Improper oil seal installation depth may cause premature oil seal failure. The procedure in the service manual should not be used. Cross out the balancer shaft oil seal installation procedure in the service manuals, and refer to this service bulletin.

REQUIRED SPECIAL TOOLS

Seal Installer: T/N 07XAF-PT00100, H/C 6186050
(Shipped to all current dealers on May 25, 1999)

Installer shaft: T/N 07NAF-PT0020A, H/C 3996139
(Existing special tool)

Additional seal installers are available from American Honda using normal parts ordering procedures.

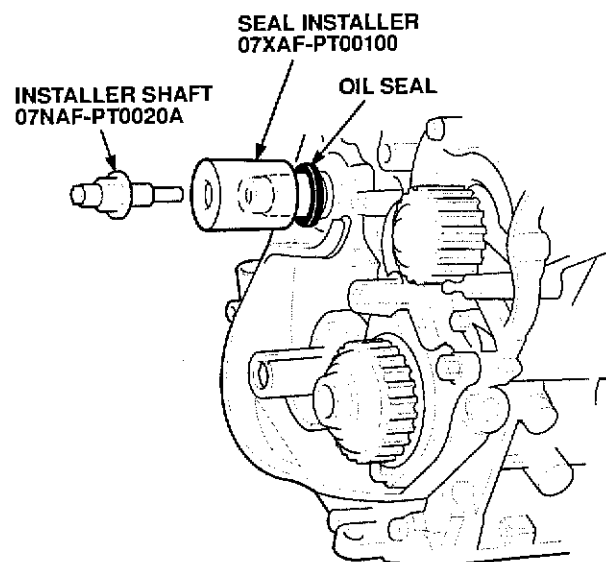
WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

None. This service bulletin is for information only.

PROCEDURE

1. Clean the balancer shaft and the balancer shaft oil seal housing with contact cleaner.
2. Dry the balancer shaft and the balancer shaft oil seal housing.
3. Apply a light coat of grease to the balancer shaft and to the lip of the new seal. Do not lubricate or apply sealant to the outside of the seal.

4. Slide the new seal on the balancer shaft.
5. Place the seal installer on the balancer shaft, then thread the installer shaft into the balancer shaft.



6. Hold the installer shaft stationary with an 8 mm wrench, then turn the 19 mm nut clockwise until the seal installer bottoms out on the oil pump housing.
7. Clean the excess grease off the balancer shaft.
8. Inspect the oil seal installation; make sure the oil seal lip is not damaged or distorted.

058664



Applies To: **1997-98 Accord** – See VEHICLES AFFECTED
1996-98 Prelude – See VEHICLES AFFECTED
1997-98 Odyssey – See VEHICLES AFFECTED

March 27, 2001

Safety Recall: Lower Ball Joints (Supersedes 99-039, dated June 29, 1999)

BACKGROUND

Certain vehicles were manufactured with front suspension lower ball joints that may prematurely wear out. In the worst case, the ball joints would separate without prior warning, causing the front suspension to collapse.

VEHICLES AFFECTED

1997 Accord (4-door, 4-cylinder only)	
Beginning VIN	Ending VIN
1HGCD5...VA243517	1HGCD5...VA243816
1HGCD5...VA267121	1HGCD5...VA267121
1HGCD5...VA272648	1HGCD5...VA275399
1HGCD5...VA275639	1HGCD5...VA280294
JHMCD5...VC021143	JHMCD5...VC022004
Not every vehicle in the above VIN ranges is affected by this recall. Before beginning work on a vehicle, verify that it is eligible with one or more of the following.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The customer has a recall notification. The vehicle is listed on your campaign responsibility report. The vehicle is shown as eligible when you do a VIN status inquiry on DCS. 	

1998 Accord		
4-cyl	Beginning VIN	Ending VIN
4-door DX	1HGCF8...WA000036	1HGCF8...WA003281
4-door LX, EX	1HGCG5...WA000001	1HGCG5...WA006161
4-door ULEV	1HGCG6...WA000002	1HGCG6...WA004858
2-door V6	1HGCG3...WA000001	1HGCG3...WA000037
4-door	1HGCG1...WA000001	1HGCG1...WA001373
2-door	1HGCG2...WA000001	1HGCG2...WA000048

Prelude		
	Beginning VIN	Ending VIN
1996 S	JHMB8...TC001965	JHMB8...TC002612
1996 Si	JHMBB2...TC004209	JHMBB2...TC005917
1996 VTEC	JHMBB1...TC000817	JHMBB1...TC001163
1997	ALL	
1998	JHMBB6...WC000001	JHMBB6...WC009167

Odyssey		
	Beginning VIN	Ending VIN
1997	JHMRA1...VC021142	JHMRA1...VC022232
1998	JHMRA3...WC000001	JHMRA3...WC000650

CUSTOMER NOTIFICATION

All owners of affected vehicles will be mailed a notification of this recall. An example of the customer notification is at the end of this service bulletin.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Replace the front suspension lower ball joints.

PARTS INFORMATION

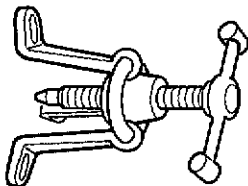
Ball Joint Kit, Accord and Odyssey:
P/N 04510-S84-000, H/C 6194054

Ball Joint Kit, Prelude:
P/N 04510-SL5-000, H/C 6194039

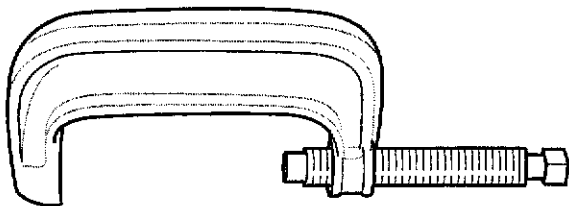
REQUIRED SPECIAL TOOLS

Heavy-Duty Hub Puller: Snap-on P/N CJ-129
Old Forge P/N 2518

NOTE: Heavy-duty hub pullers can be purchased through the Honda Tool and Equipment Program at (888) 424-6857.



C-Frame Tool: OTC P/N 7248



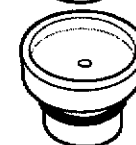
Ball Joint Remover/Installer Tool Set:

The individual tools do not have tool numbers; **each tool is stamped with a letter for reference.**

REMOVER/INSTALLER ADAPTER (A)
All models



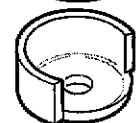
BASE INSTALLER ADAPTER (B)
2.5TL/3.2TL and 3.5RL only
(Apply grease to O-ring before each use.)



BASE REMOVER ADAPTER (C)
(or equivalent, T/N 07GAF-SD40310)
3.2TL and 3.5RL only



BASE REMOVER ADAPTER (D)
2.5TL only



BASE INSTALLER ADAPTER (E)
2.2CL/2.3CL/3.0CL only
(Apply grease to O-ring before each use.)



BASE REMOVER ADAPTER (F)
(or equivalent, T/N 07HAF-SF10130)
2.2CL/2.3CL/3.0CL only



PILOT ADAPTER (G)
All models
(Apply grease to O-ring before each use.)



REMOVER/INSTALLER PILOT ADAPTER (H)
All models



WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

OP#	Description	FRT	Template ID
415131	Replace lower ball joints, 1997 Accord	1.4	99-039A
415131	Replace lower ball joints, 1998 Accord	1.2	99-039B
415132	Replace lower ball joints, Odyssey	1.4	99-039C
415133	Replace lower ball joints, Prelude	1.2	99-039D

Failed Part: Accord, Odyssey
P/N 04510-S84-000
H/C 6194054
Prelude
P/N 04510-SL5-000
H/C 6194039

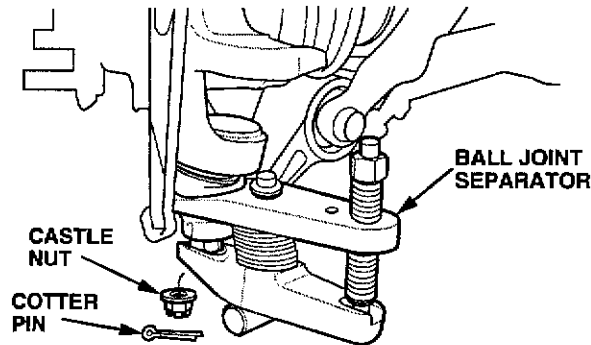
Defect Code: 297
Contention Code: K59
Skill Level: Repair Technician

REPAIR PROCEDURE

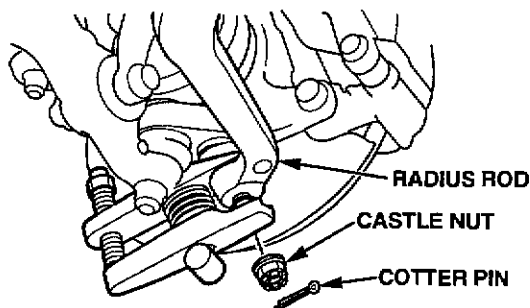
NOTE: Wear eye protection during the entire procedure.

Ball Joint Removal

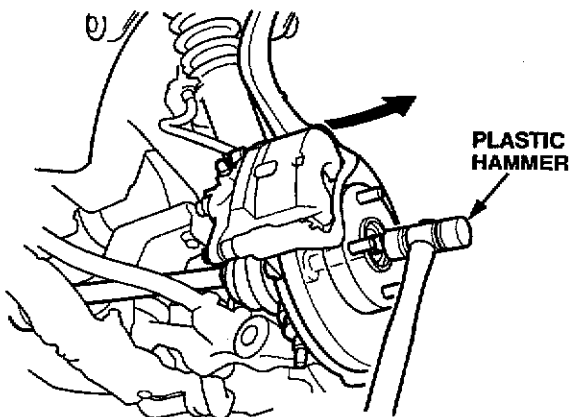
1. Raise the vehicle on a hoist. Remove the front wheels.
2. Remove and discard the spindle nut.
3. Remove the cotter pin and castle nut from the lower ball joint. Discard the cotter pin.



4. Separate the lower control arm from the ball joint with the special tool. **To avoid damaging the ABS sensor harness, do not let the knuckle hang by its weight.**
5. *Prelude Type SH only:* Separate the radius rod from the ball joint with the special tool. Take care not to damage the boot. Replace the boot if it is damaged during separation.

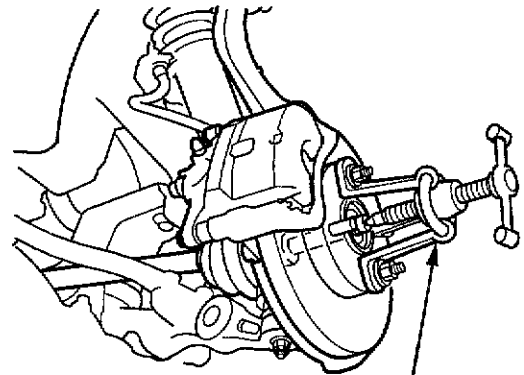


6. Remove the axle from the front wheel hub. If the axle is stuck to the hub, go to step 7. If the axle comes out easily, go to step 10.



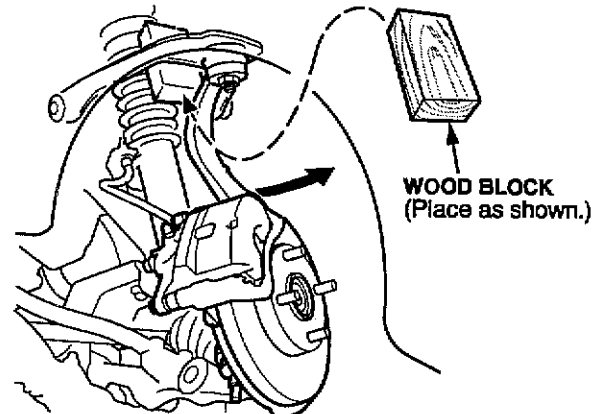
7. Reinstall the knuckle on the lower control arm and loosely install the castle nut.

8. Using a heavy-duty hub puller, free the axle from the hub. Do not press it all the way out.



Use Snap-on P/N CJ-129, Old Forge P/N 2518, or equivalent.

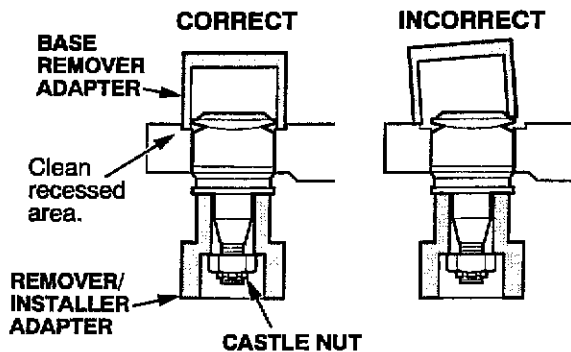
9. Remove the castle nut, lift and support the knuckle (to prevent damaging the ABS sensor wire harness), and press the axle out of the hub.
10. Lift the knuckle, then place a block of wood (about 2-3/4" x 1-1/2" by 5") between the upper control arm and the damper assembly.



11. Remove the boot from the lower ball joint.

12. *1997 Accord and all Odyssey only:* Remove the brake caliper mounting bolts and the caliper. Remove the four flange bolts, then remove the brake rotor/hub assembly.

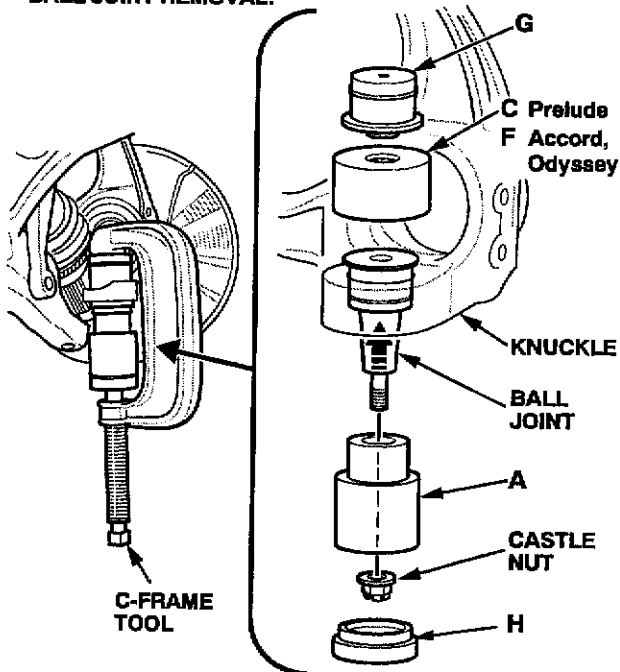
13. Clean the recessed area around the ball joint with solvent and compressed air, then install the base remover adapter (Tool C or F).



14. Hold the remover installer adapter (Tool A) up to the ball joint, then install the castle nut to hold it in place. Install the remaining special tools on the lower ball joint and the knuckle. **To avoid damaging the special tools, verify that they are correct for the vehicle you are working on and are aligned properly.**

NOTE: On the Prelude Type SH, make sure you are removing the ball joint that connects to the lower control arm. Do not remove the ball joint that connects to the radius rod.

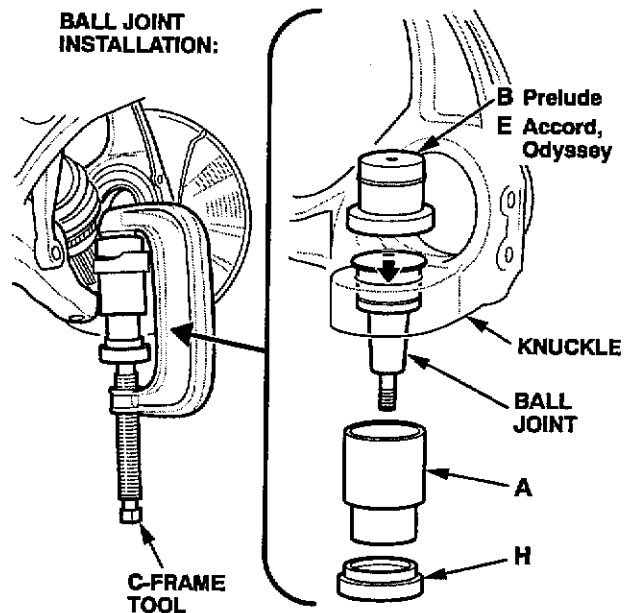
BALL JOINT REMOVAL:



15. Tighten the C-frame and press the lower ball joint out of the knuckle.

Ball Joint Installation

16. Position the new ball joint in the knuckle. Do not remove the boot from the ball joint.
17. Install the special tools on the ball joint and the knuckle.



18. Tighten the C-frame and press the ball joint into the knuckle.
19. *1997 Accord and all Odyssey only:* Reinstall the brake rotor/hub assembly. Torque the flange bolts to 44 N·m (33 lb-ft). Reinstall the brake caliper. Torque the mounting bolts to 108 N·m (80 lb-ft).
20. Apply wheel bearing grease to the axle splines.
21. Remove the wooden block, then install the axle into the hub. **To avoid damaging the ABS sensor harness, do not let the knuckle hang by its weight.**
22. Distribute the grease inside the ball joint by moving the ball joint stud left-and-right and back-and-forth about ten times. Then rotate the stud in a circle several times.
23. Install the lower control arm onto the ball joint.
24. Install the ball joint castle nut. Torque the nut to 49-59 N·m (36-43 lb-ft). Install the new cotter pin.
25. *Prelude Type SH only:* Reinstall the radius rod to the ball joint. Torque the castle nut to 69-78 N·m (51-58 lb-ft).
26. Apply oil to the threads and flange of the new spindle nut. Install the new spindle nut; torque it to 245 N·m (181 lb-ft).
27. Stake the spindle nut.
28. Repeat steps 2 through 27 on the other side.
29. Reinstall the front wheels. Tighten the wheel nuts to 108 N·m (80 lb-ft).
30. Lower the vehicle.

31. Center-punch a completion mark above the fourth character of the engine compartment VIN.

Center-punch here.

1HGCXXXXXXXXXXXXX

Example of Customer Letter

May 1999

Safety Recall: Lower Ball Joints

Dear Honda Owner:

This notice is sent to you in accordance with the requirements of the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act.

What is the reason for this notice?

Honda Motor Co., Ltd. has determined that a defect relating to motor vehicle safety exists in certain Honda automobiles. Some vehicles were manufactured with front suspension lower ball joints that may prematurely wear out. In the worst case, the ball joint would separate without prior warning, causing the front suspension to collapse. This condition would result in vehicle deceleration and a sudden loss of power. Also, steering controllability would be reduced, and a vehicle crash could occur.

What should you do?

Call any authorized Honda automobile dealer and make an appointment to have your vehicle repaired. They will replace the front lower ball joints. *This repair will be done free of charge.* Parts are now available. The repair takes about two hours, but please plan to leave your vehicle at the dealer all day to allow them scheduling flexibility.

Who to contact if you experience problems.

If you are not satisfied with the service you receive from your Honda dealer, you may write to:

American Honda Motor Co., Inc.
Honda Consumer Affairs Dept.
Mail Stop 500-2N-7D
1919 Torrance Blvd.
Torrance, CA 90501-2746

If you believe that American Honda or the dealer has failed or is unable to remedy the defect in your vehicle, without charge, within a reasonable period of time (60 days from the date you first contact the dealer for a repair appointment), you may submit a complaint to:

Administrator
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration
400 Seventh St., S.W.
Washington, D.C. 20590

Or call the toll-free Auto Safety Hotline at (800) 424-9393. Residents of Washington D.C. should call (202) 366-0123.

What to do if you feel this notice is in error.

This notice was mailed to you according to the most current information we have available. If you no longer own this vehicle, or some information in this notice is incorrect, please fill out and return the included, postage-paid *Information Change Card*. This will help us to update our records.

If you have questions.

If you have questions about this notice, or need assistance with contacting a Honda dealer, please call the Honda Consumer Affairs Department at (800) 999-1009.

We apologize for any inconvenience this may cause you.

Sincerely,

AMERICAN HONDA MOTOR CO., INC.
Honda Automobile Division



Applies To: 1997-99 Prelude - ALL

June 8, 1999

Moonroof Rattles When Open

SYMPTOM

The moonroof rattles when you drive with it open.

PROBABLE CAUSE

The guide rails have too much free play.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Replace the guide rails, and adjust the glass brackets.

PARTS INFORMATION

Right Guide Rail Assembly
P/N 70310-S30-J11, H/C 5205851

Left Guide Rail Assembly
P/N 70315-S30-J11, H/C 5205869

REQUIRED MATERIALS

Super High Temperature Urea Grease:
P/N 08798-9002, H/C 3720984
(Each container will repair about 100 vehicles.)

3M Strip-Calk (Black):
3M P/N 051135-08578
(Each container will repair about 20 vehicles.)

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

Operation number: 814119

Flat rate time: 3.5 hours

Failed part: P/N 70310-S30-J11
H/C 5205851

Defect code: 043

Contention code: B07

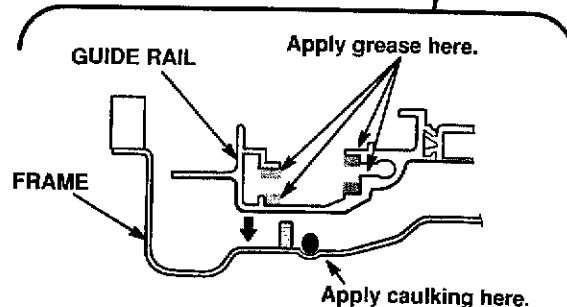
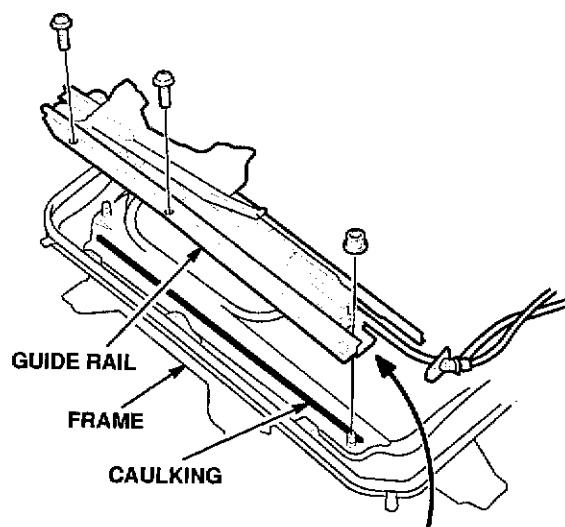
Template ID: 99-048A

Skill level: Repair Technician

Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

REPAIR PROCEDURE

1. Remove the headliner (see page 20-43 of the 1997-99 Prelude Service Manual).
2. Remove the moonroof glass (see page 20-34). Note the number and location of shims (if any) when removing the glass.
3. Remove the frame (see page 20-35).
4. Remove the moonroof motor (see page 20-35).
5. Remove the drain channels (see page 20-37).
6. Remove and discard the guide rails (see page 20-37).
7. Apply 3M Strip-Calk to the guide rail mounting surfaces of the frame.



8. Apply Super High Temperature Urea Grease to the sliding surfaces of the new guide rails.
9. Install the new guide rails.

058644

© 1999 American Honda Motor Co., Inc. - All Rights Reserved

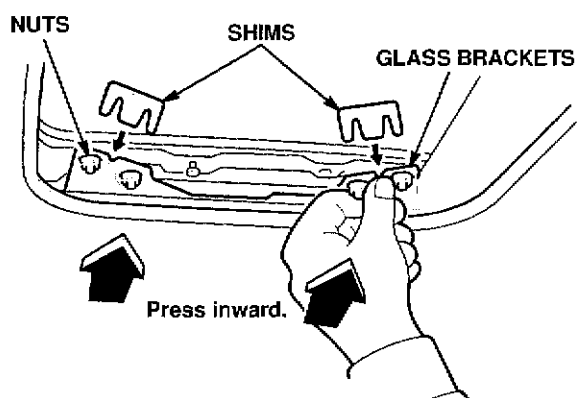
ATB 20627 (9906)

1 of 2

Skill Level
R
REPAIR

CUSTOMER INFORMATION: The information in this bulletin is intended for use *only* by skilled technicians who have the proper tools, equipment, and training to correctly and safely maintain your vehicle. These procedures should not be attempted by "do-it-yourselfers," and you should not assume this bulletin applies to your vehicle, or that your vehicle has the condition described. To determine whether this information applies, contact an authorized Honda automobile dealer.

10. Reinstall the drain channels.
11. Reinstall the frame.
12. Press inward on the glass brackets as shown to remove any free play, and reinstall the moonroof glass and the shims (if any).



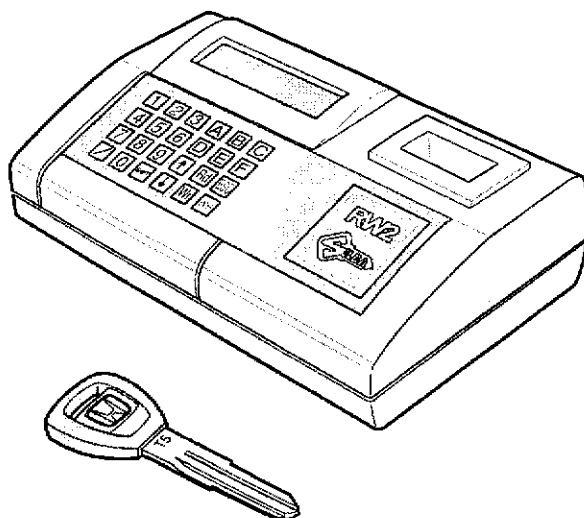
13. Reinstall the moonroof motor.
14. Reinstall the headliner.
15. Test-drive the vehicle with the moonroof open to make sure the noise is gone.



Ilco Immobilizer Key Code Duplicator (Supersedes 99-053, dated October 5, 1999)

The Immobilizer Key Code Duplicator (P/N ILC-RW2H), manufactured by Silca and supplied by Ilco Unican Corporation, is a portable, lightweight tool that reads the transponder code from a working ignition key and duplicates that code into an Ilco programmable key. The Ilco Immobilizer Key Code Duplicator has these features:

- You need only *one* working ignition key for duplication.
- Customer convenience: you do *not* need the customer's vehicle or all the working ignition keys (master and valet).
- Transponder code duplication takes only seconds after cutting the key blank with a suitable code key cutter.
- You can make as many duplicate ignition keys as you need.
- The tool is secured by an assigned password.
- A rechargeable, internal battery gives you portability and more than 4 hours of operating time.
- The tool comes with a manufacturer's limited 5-year warranty.



ADDING AND REPLACING IGNITION KEYS

With a working ignition key from your customer, you can make additional keys or replacements for lost keys with the Ilco Key Code Duplicator and Ilco programmable key blanks. Cut the key blank with a suitable code key cutter (see Service Bulletin 88-012, *Cutting Keys With the Exacta Code Key Cutter*, filed under Special Tools), then follow the key code duplicator's instruction manual to code the key's transponder with the working ignition key's code.

The transponders in Ilco programmable key blanks come with *no* stored transponder codes. You *must* store a code in the transponder with the key code duplicator before you can use the key with the vehicle.

PARTS INFORMATION

The key code duplicator works *only* with Ilco programmable key blanks. These key blanks are identical to Genuine Honda key blanks, except for "T5" stamped on the shank.

Description	Model Number	Price
Master Key Blanks (10 Pack)	ILC-35113-T5H	\$71.20
Valet Key Blanks (10 Pack)	ILC-35114-T5H	\$71.20

ORDERING INFORMATION

To order Ilco programmable key blanks, contact the Honda Tool and Equipment Program by calling (888) 424-6857, or by using the fax order form provided in your *Honda Tool and Equipment Program Catalog* (binder or DCS 2000 version).

058663



Applies To: 1994-99 Accord - ALL
1992-99 Prelude - ALL
1995-98 Odyssey - ALL

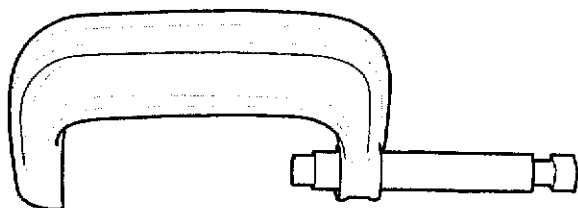
July 27, 1999

Ball Joint Removal and Installation Tools

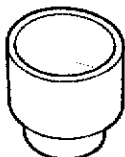
The special tools required to remove and install lower ball joints on certain Honda vehicles are now available from American Honda through normal parts ordering procedures.

Refer to Service Bulletin 99-039, *Safety Recall: Lower Ball Joints*, for lower ball joint removal and installation instructions.

C-Frame Tool: T/N OTC-7248



B/J Remover/Installer Adapter (A)
T/N 07XAF-001010A



B/J Base Installer Adapter (B)
T/N 07XAF-001030A



B/J Base Remover Adapter (C)
T/N 07GAF-SD4031A



B/J Base Installer Adapter (E)
T/N 07XAF-001040A



B/J Base Remover Adapter (F)
T/N 07HAF-SF1013A



B/J Pilot Adapter (G)
T/N 07XAF-001050A



B/J Remover/Installer Pilot Adapter
(H) T/N 07XAF-001020A



WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

None. This service bulletin is for information only.

058662

Applies To: **ALL****October 12, 1999****Paint Damage From Environmental Fallout**

Supersedes 99-062, dated August 10, 1999

SYMPTOM

The exterior paint surface does not feel smooth after the vehicle is washed.

PROBABLE CAUSE

Environmental fallout (airborne metallic particles, tree sap, paint overspray, road tar, insect residue, etc.) has adhered to the exterior paint surface.

NOTE: This form of paint damage should *not* be confused with acid rain damage. Unlike environmental fallout damage, acid rain damage appears on the paint surface as pits or water spots — possibly black or brown in the center — which may feel smooth to the touch.

PREVENTION

The shipping wax/wrap guard applied to the vehicle at the factory provides the best protection for the paint finish from environmental fallout and acid rain damage. American Honda strongly recommends that you leave the shipping wax/wrap guard on the vehicle for as long as possible. Your dealership is responsible for maintaining the vehicle's finish after the shipping wax/wrap guard is removed.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Select a product line from one of the manufacturers listed in **REQUIRED MATERIALS** to clean the paint surface and to wax it after cleaning. Make sure you follow the manufacturer's instructions for each of the products you use.

NOTE: The cleaning product used in Service Bulletin 88-035 (ZEP X-20472 Industrial Fallout Remover) is no longer available from the manufacturer. Supersede that service bulletin with this information.

REQUIRED MATERIALS

Each of the clays listed should do at least three vehicles.

MANUFACTURER	PRODUCT
Clay Magic Auto Wax Company 1275 Round Table Drive Dallas, TX 75247 Phone: 800-826-0828	#CM2200 Blue Clay #49 Body Shine (Silicone lubricant) #50 Lubri-Shine (Non-silicone lubricant) #040 Finish Wax
Mark V Products 2831 Via Martens Anaheim, CA 92806 Phone: 800-877-6282 FAX: 714-630-5107	#115-18 Dark Blue Clay #157-01 Showroom Finish (lubricant) #136-01 Glaze-It Cream Wax
Meguiars 17991 Mitchell South Irvine, CA 92614 Phone: 800-545-3321	#C-2000 Clay #M-3416 Final Inspection (lubricant) #M-1216 Cleaner/Wax or #M-2616 Yellow Wax
Griot's Garage 3500-A 20th Street E. Tacoma, WA Phone: 800-345-5789	#11153 Paint Clay #11146 Speed Shine #11165 Fine Hand Polish #11171 Best of Show Wax

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: American Honda will reimburse for this repair *only* under these conditions:

- It is done during PDI
- No more than 30 days have elapsed since the vehicle was received at the dealership (according to the date noted on the motor carrier's bill of lading)

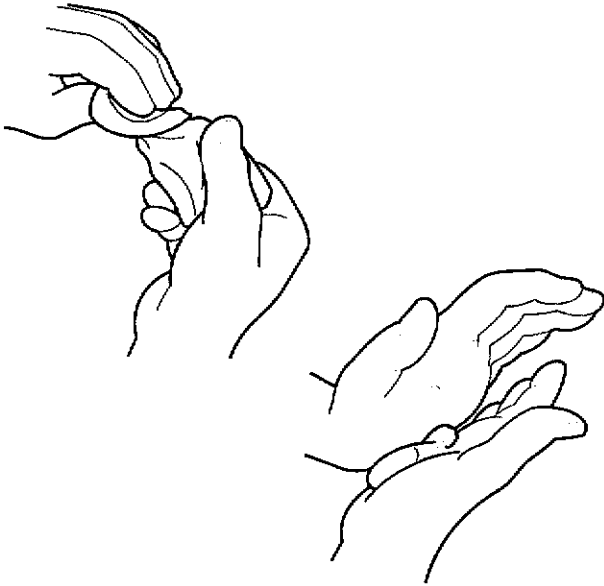
Operation number: 812355
Flat rate time: 1.0 hour
Failed P/N: PDI-PAINT, H/C 3173994
Defect code: 081
Contention code: A99
Skill level: Repair Technician

NOTE: When submitting the claim on HONDANET, make sure you enter the vehicle's date of receipt in the customer contention comment section. **The claim will be rejected without this information.**

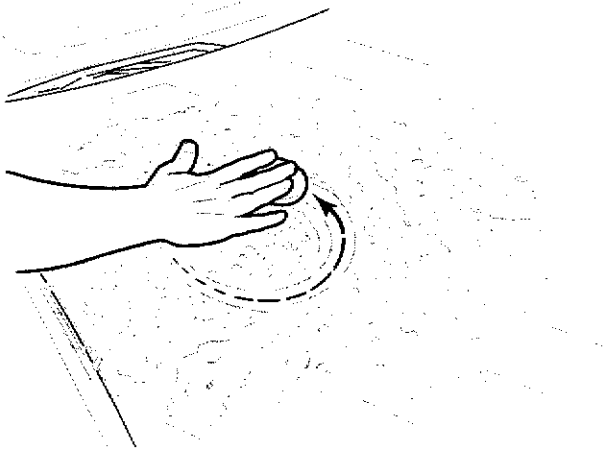
058675

REPAIR PROCEDURE

1. Wash and dry the vehicle out of direct sunlight.
2. Tear off a piece of clay. Shape the piece with your hands into a flat disk about 3 inches in diameter.



3. Spray a 2- to 3-square-foot area of the affected panel with the manufacturer's lubricant.



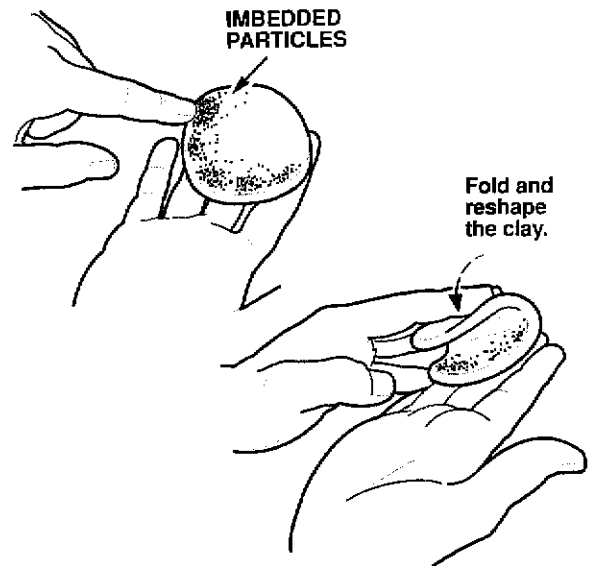
4. Clean a 1-square-foot section of the sprayed area by rubbing it with the clay.

5. Check your work by running your fingers over the cleaned and lubricated surface to feel for any remaining contamination.

- If you feel any particles on the cleaned surface, fold the clay in half, knead it back into a disk shape, clean the section again, and recheck your work.
- If the cleaned surface feels smooth, fold the clay in half, knead it back into a disk shape, and go to step 6.

NOTE: You must carefully fold and knead the clay to keep a clean side next to the paint surface.

Never use clay that has fallen on the ground. Any small pieces of dirt or sand that imbed in the clay will scratch the paint surface. If the clay falls on the ground, discard it, and get a fresh piece.



6. Clean the remaining sections of the sprayed area (repeat steps 4 and 5).
7. Wipe the lubricant from all the cleaned sections with a clean, terry cloth towel.
8. Clean the rest of the affected panel and any additional panels that need cleaning (repeat steps 3 thru 7).
9. Apply the manufacturer's recommended wax or glaze to all the cleaned panels.

Applies To: **1997-99 Prelude – ALL****November 9, 1999**

Rear Suspension Clunks

SYMPTOM

When driving over bumps, you hear a clunk noise from the rear suspension.

PROBABLE CAUSE

One or both rear coil springs are contacting the spring support on the damper housing.

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Replace the spring(s).

PARTS INFORMATION

Left Rear Spring, 1997-99 Base model:
P/N 52441-S30-931, H/C 5371281

Right Rear Spring, 1997-99 Base model:
P/N 52441-S30-921, H/C 5371273

Rear Spring, 1997-99 Type SH model
P/N 52441-S30-014, H/C 5340534

WARRANTY CLAIM INFORMATION

In warranty: The normal warranty applies.

OP #	Description	FRT	Template ID
417126	Replace the left rear spring	0.8	99-084A
417131	Replace the right rear spring	0.8	99-084B
417121	Replace both rear springs	0.8	99-084C

Failed part: P/N 52441-S30-931
H/C 5371281

Defect code: 042

Contention code: B07

Skill level: Repair Technician

Out of warranty: Any repair performed after warranty expiration may be eligible for goodwill consideration by the District Service Manager or your Zone Office. You must request consideration, and get a decision, before starting work.

DIAGNOSIS

Isolate the suspension clunk to the left side or the right side by test-driving the vehicle over several speed bumps. Drive the left wheels over the speed bumps, then drive the right wheels over the speed bumps. Listen for the clunk noise.

REPAIR PROCEDURE

Replace the rear suspension spring on the side that clunks. If both sides clunk, replace both rear suspension springs.

Refer to page 18-28 of the 1997-99 Prelude Service Manual to replace the rear suspension spring(s).

058834